2020 DODGE GRAND CARAVAN
OWNER'S MANUAL

This Owner's Manual illustrates and describes the operation of features and equipment that are either standard or optional on this vehicle. This manual may also include a description of features and equipment that are no longer available or were not ordered on this vehicle. Please disregard any features and equipment described in this manual that are not on this vehicle. FCA US LLC reserves the right to make changes in design and specifications, and/or make additions to or improvements to its products without imposing any obligation upon itself to install them on products previously manufactured.

With respect to any vehicles sold in Canada, the name FCA US LLC shall be deemed to be deleted and the name FCA Canada Inc. used in substitution therefore.

If you are the first registered retail owner of your vehicle, you may obtain a complimentary printed copy of the Warranty Booklet by calling **1-800-423-6343** (U.S.) or **1-800-387-1143** (Canada) or by contacting your dealer.

This Owner's Manual is intended to familiarize you with the important features of your vehicle. Your most up-to-date Owner's Manual, Navigation/Uconnect manuals and Warranty Booklet can be found by visiting the website on the back cover. U.S. residents can purchase replacement kits by visiting **www.techauthority.com** and Canadian residents can purchase replacement kits by calling **1-800-387-1143**.

⚠ **WARNING**: Operating, servicing and maintaining a passenger vehicle or off-highway motor vehicle can expose you to chemicals including engine exhaust, carbon monoxide, phthalates, and lead, which are known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects or other reproductive harm. To minimize exposure, avoid breathing exhaust, do not idle the engine except as necessary, service your vehicle in a well-ventilated area and wear gloves or wash your hands frequently when servicing your vehicle. For more information go to **www.P65Warnings.ca.gov/passenger-vehicle**.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1 INTRODUCTION 7
2 GETTING TO KNOW YOUR VEHICLE 9
3 GETTING TO KNOW YOUR INSTRUMENT PANEL 82
4 SAFETY 103
5 STARTING AND OPERATING 162
6 IN CASE OF EMERGENCY 194
7 SERVICING AND MAINTENANCE 226
8 TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS 266
9 MULTIMEDIA 275
10 CUSTOMER ASSISTANCE 364
11 INDEX 368

INTRODUCTION

HOW TO USE THIS MANUAL **8**
Essential Information 8
Symbols 8
WARNINGS AND CAUTIONS **8**
VEHICLE MODIFICATIONS/ALTERATIONS **8**

GETTING TO KNOW YOUR VEHICLE

KEYS **9**
Key Fobs 9
IGNITION SWITCH **11**
Wireless Ignition Node (WIN) 11
REMOTE START — IF EQUIPPED **12**
How To Use Remote Start 12
Remote Start Abort Messages 12
To Enter Remote Start Mode 12
To Exit Remote Start Mode Without Driving The Vehicle 13
To Exit Remote Start Mode And Drive The Vehicle 13
General Information 13
SENTRY KEY **13**
Key Programming 14
Replacement Keys 14
General Information 14
VEHICLE SECURITY ALARM — IF EQUIPPED **15**
Rearming Of The System 15
To Arm The System 15
To Disarm The System 15
Tamper Alert 16
DOORS **16**
Manual Door Locks 16
Power Door Locks — If Equipped 17
Power Sliding Side Door — If Equipped 18
Child Locks 19
SEATS **20**
Manual Adjustment (Front Seats) — If Equipped 20
Manual Adjustment (Rear Seats) 21
Power Seats — If Equipped 27
Heated Seats — If Equipped 28
Plastic Grocery Bag Retainer Hooks 30
HEAD RESTRAINTS **30**
Supplemental Active Head Restraints — Front Seats 30
Head Restraints — Second Row Quad Seats 31
Head Restraints — Second Row Bench 32
Head Restraints — Third Row 32
STEERING WHEEL **33**
Tilt/Telescoping Steering Column 33
Heated Steering Wheel — If Equipped 34
MIRRORS **34**
Automatic Dimming Mirror — If Equipped 34
Automatic Dimming Mirror With Rear View Camera Display — If Equipped 35
Outside Mirrors 35
Interior Observation Mirror 36
Power Mirrors — If Equipped 36
Outside Mirrors Folding Feature 36
Heated Mirrors — If Equipped 37
Illuminated Vanity Mirrors — If Equipped 37
EXTERIOR LIGHTS **37**
Headlight Switch 37
Multifunction Lever 37
Daytime Running Lights (DRLs) — If Equipped 38
High/Low Beam Switch 38
Flash-To-Pass 38
Automatic Headlights 38
Headlights On With Wipers — If Equipped 38
Headlight Delay — If Equipped 38
Lights-On Reminder 39
Front Fog Lights — If Equipped 39
Turn Signals 39
Lane Change Assist 39
Battery Protection 39
INTERIOR LIGHTS **39**
Courtesy/Interior Lighting 39
WINDSHIELD WIPER AND WASHERS **41**
Windshield Wiper Operation 41
Rear Wiper And Washer 42
CLIMATE CONTROLS **42**
Manual Climate Control Overview 42
Automatic Climate Control Overview 48
Climate Control Functions 56
Automatic Temperature Control (ATC) — If Equipped 56
Operating Tips 57

WINDOWS **59**
Power Vent Windows — If Equipped 59
Power Windows 59
HOOD **61**
Opening The Hood 61
Closing The Hood 61
LIFTGATE **62**
Opening 62
Closing 62
Power Liftgate — If Equipped 62
Cargo Area Features 63
LOAD LEVELING SYSTEM — IF EQUIPPED **63**
GARAGE DOOR OPENER — IF EQUIPPED **63**
Before You Begin Programming HomeLink® 64
Programming A Rolling Code 64
Programming A Non-Rolling Code 65
Canadian/Gate Operator Programming 66
Using HomeLink® 67
Security 67
Troubleshooting Tips 67
General Information 68
INTERNAL EQUIPMENT **68**
Storage 68
Cupholders 73
Sun Screens — If Equipped 75
Electrical Power Outlets — If Equipped 75
Power Inverter — If Equipped 77
Smoker's Package Kit — If Equipped 78
Sunglass Storage Bin — If Equipped 78
ROOF LUGGAGE RACK — IF EQUIPPED **79**
Deploying The Crossbars 79
Stowing The Crossbars 80

GETTING TO KNOW YOUR INSTRUMENT PANEL

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER **82**
Instrument Cluster Descriptions 84
INSTRUMENT CLUSTER DISPLAY **85**
Instrument Cluster Display Location And Controls 85
Oil Life Reset 87
Instrument Cluster Display Menu Items 87
TRIP COMPUTER **93**
WARNING LIGHTS AND MESSAGES **94**
Red Warning Lights 94
Yellow Warning Lights 97
White Indicator Lights 100
Green Indicator Lights 100
Blue Indicator Lights 100
ONBOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM — OBD II **101**
Onboard Diagnostic System (OBD II) Cybersecurity 101
EMISSIONS INSPECTION AND MAINTENANCE PROGRAMS **102**

SAFETY

SAFETY FEATURES **103**
Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) 103
Electronic Brake Control (EBC) System 104
AUXILIARY DRIVING SYSTEMS **110**
Blind Spot Monitoring (BSM) — If Equipped 110
Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) 115
OCCUPANT RESTRAINT SYSTEMS **119**
Occupant Restraint Systems Features 119
Important Safety Precautions 119
Seat Belt Systems 120
Supplemental Restraint Systems (SRS) 131
Child Restraints 141
Transporting Pets 159
SAFETY TIPS **159**
Transporting Passengers 159
Exhaust Gas 159
Safety Checks You Should Make Inside The Vehicle 160
Periodic Safety Checks You Should Make Outside The Vehicle 161

STARTING AND OPERATING

STARTING THE ENGINE **162**
Normal Starting 162
Cold Weather Operation (Below −22°F Or −30°C) 163
After Starting — Warming Up The Engine 163
If Engine Fails To Start 163
ENGINE BLOCK HEATER — IF EQUIPPED **163**

ENGINE BREAK-IN RECOMMENDATIONS 163
PARK BRAKE 164
AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION..... 165
Key Ignition Park Interlock 166
Brake/Transmission Shift Interlock System 166
Fuel Economy (ECON) Mode 167
Six-Speed Automatic Transmission 167
Gear Ranges 168
POWER STEERING..... 172
Power Steering Fluid Check 173
SPEED CONTROL — IF EQUIPPED..... 173
To Activate 174
To Set A Desired Speed 174
To Vary The Speed Setting 174
To Accelerate For Passing 175
To Resume Speed..... 175
To Deactivate 175
PARKSENSE REAR PARK ASSIST — IF EQUIPPED 175
ParkSense Sensors 176
ParkSense Warning Display 176
ParkSense Display 176
Enabling/Disabling ParkSense 178
Service The ParkSense Rear Park Assist System 178
Cleaning The ParkSense System 178
ParkSense System Usage Precautions 178
PARKVIEW REAR BACK UP CAMERA 179
REFUELING THE VEHICLE 181
Loose Fuel Filler Cap Message 181
VEHICLE LOADING 182
Certification Label 182
TRAILER TOWING..... 183
Common Towing Definitions 183
Trailer Hitch Classification 184
Trailer Towing Weights (Maximum Trailer Weight Ratings) 186
Trailer And Tongue Weight 186
Towing Requirements 187
Towing Tips 189
RECREATIONAL TOWING (BEHIND MOTORHOME, ETC.) 191
Towing This Vehicle Behind Another Vehicle 191
Recreational Towing — All Models 191
DRIVING TIPS..... 192
Driving On Slippery Surfaces 192
Driving Through Water 192

IN CASE OF EMERGENCY

HAZARD WARNING FLASHERS 194
BULB REPLACEMENT 194
Replacement Bulbs 194
Replacing Exterior Bulbs 196
FUSES..... 197
General Information 198
Totally Integrated Power Module (Fuses) 198
JACKING AND TIRE CHANGING 202
Jack Location 203
Spare Tire Tools 203
To Access Spare Tire Winch Drive Nut 203
Spare Tire Removal 205
Spare Tire Removal Instructions 205
Preparations For Jacking 206
Jacking Instructions..... 206
Securing The Compact Spare Tire 210
Road Tire Installation 211
TIRE SERVICE KIT — IF EQUIPPED 212
JUMP STARTING 219
Preparations For Jump Start 219
Jump Starting Procedure 220
IF YOUR ENGINE OVERHEATS 221
GEAR SELECTOR OVERRIDE 222
FREEING A STUCK VEHICLE 223
TOWING A DISABLED VEHICLE 224
ENHANCED ACCIDENT RESPONSE SYSTEM (EARS) 225
EVENT DATA RECORDER (EDR)..... 225

SERVICING AND MAINTENANCE

SCHEDULED SERVICING **226**
Maintenance Plan.....227
ENGINE COMPARTMENT **231**
Engine Compartment — 3.6L 231
Checking Oil Level.....232
Adding Washer Fluid 232
Maintenance-Free Battery 232
Pressure Washing.....233
DEALER SERVICE **233**
Engine Oil 233
Engine Oil Filter.....234
Engine Air Cleaner Filter 235
Air Conditioner Maintenance 235
Accessory Drive Belt Inspection.....236
Body Lubrication 237
Windshield Wiper Blades 238
Exhaust System 238
Cooling System 239
Brake System 242
Automatic Transmission.....243
RAISING THE VEHICLE **244**
TIRES **245**
Tire Safety Information 245
Tires — General Information 252
Tire Types 256
Spare Tires — If Equipped 257
Wheel And Wheel Trim Care 259
Tire Chains and Traction Devices 260
Tire Rotation Recommendations 261
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION UNIFORM TIRE QUALITY GRADES **261**
Treadwear 261
Traction Grades 261
Temperature Grades 262
VEHICLE STORAGE.....**262**
BODYWORK **262**
Protection From Atmospheric Agents.....262
Body And Underbody Maintenance.....263
Preserving The Bodywork.....263
INTERIORS **264**
Seats And Fabric Parts.....264
Plastic And Coated Parts.....264
Glass Surfaces 265
Cleaning The Instrument Panel Cupholders.....265

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

IDENTIFICATION DATA.....**266**
Vehicle Identification Number 266
BRAKE SYSTEM.....**266**
WHEEL AND TIRE TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS **266**
Torque Specifications.....266
FUEL REQUIREMENTS **267**
3.6L Engine.....267
Reformulated Gasoline 268
Materials Added To Fuel 268
Gasoline/Oxygenate Blends 268
Do Not Use E-85 In Non-Flex Fuel Vehicles.....269
CNG And LP Fuel System Modifications 269
MMT In Gasoline.....269
Fuel System Cautions.....270
Carbon Monoxide Warnings.....270
FLUID CAPACITIES **271**
FLUIDS AND LUBRICANTS..... **272**
Engine 272
Chassis.....274

MULTIMEDIA

CYBERSECURITY **275**
SAFETY AND GENERAL INFORMATION **276**
Safety Guidelines.....276
RADIO 430/430 NAV..... **277**
General Handling.....277
Getting Started 279
Radio Mode.....281
Media Mode.....286
Remote Devices.....299
Uconnect Phone— If Equipped 304
Navigation — If Equipped 317
STEERING WHEEL AUDIO CONTROLS — IF EQUIPPED **340**
Radio Operation.....340
CD Player.....340

USB/MP3 CONTROL — IF EQUIPPED 340
Connecting The External USB Device.....341
Using This Feature.....341
Controlling The External USB Device Using Radio Buttons.....341
Play Mode.....341
List Or Browse Mode 342
Bluetooth® Streaming Audio (BTSA) 343
UCONNECT MULTIMEDIA — VIDEO ENTERTAINMENT SYSTEM (VES) — IF EQUIPPED 344
Getting Started.....344
Play Video Games.....344
Play A DVD Using The Touchscreen Radio.....346
Play A DVD Using The VES Player — If Equipped 347
VES Remote Control — If Equipped 348
Remote Control Storage.....349
Locking The Remote Control.....349
Replacing The Remote Control Batteries.....349
Headphones Operation 350
Controls 350
Replacing The Headphone Batteries 350
Accessibility — If Equipped.....350
Stereo Headphone Lifetime Limited Warranty.....351
System Information 351
RADIO OPERATION AND MOBILE PHONES 359
Regulatory And Safety Information.....359
VOICE RECOGNITION QUICK TIPS — IF EQUIPPED 360
Voice Command System Operation 360
Commands 361
Voice Training 363

CUSTOMER ASSISTANCE

SUGGESTIONS FOR OBTAINING SERVICE FOR YOUR VEHICLE 364
Prepare For The Appointment 364
Prepare A List.....364
Be Reasonable With Requests.....364
IF YOU NEED ASSISTANCE 364
FCA US LLC Customer Center.....365
FCA Canada Inc. Customer Center.....365
In Mexico Contact.....365
Puerto Rico And U.S. Virgin Islands.....365
Customer Assistance For The Hearing Or Speech Impaired (TDD/TTY) 365
Service Contract 365
WARRANTY INFORMATION..... 366
MOPAR PARTS..... 366
REPORTING SAFETY DEFECTS 366
In The 50 United States And Washington, D.C. 366
In Canada.....366
PUBLICATION ORDER FORMS 367

INTRODUCTION

Dear Customer,

Congratulations on selecting your new vehicle. Be assured that it represents precision workmanship, distinctive styling, and high quality. This Owner’s Manual has been prepared with the assistance of service and engineering specialists to acquaint you with the operation and maintenance of your vehicle. It is supplemented by Warranty Information and customer oriented documents. Within this information, you will find a description of the services that FCA US LLC offers to its customers, the vehicle's warranty coverage, and the details of the terms and conditions for maintaining its validity. Please take the time to read all of these publications carefully before driving your vehicle for the first time. Following the instructions, recommendations, tips, and important warnings in this manual will help assure safe and enjoyable operation of your vehicle. Be sure you are familiar with all vehicle controls, particularly those used for braking, steering, transmission, and transfer case shifting (if equipped). Learn how your vehicle handles on different road surfaces. Your driving skills will improve with experience.

This Owner’s Manual describes all versions of this vehicle. Options and equipment dedicated to specific markets or versions are not expressly indicated in the text. Therefore, you should only consider the information which is related to the trim level, engine, and version that you have purchased. Any content introduced throughout the Owner’s Information, that may or may not be applicable to your vehicle, will be identified with the wording “If Equipped”. All data contained in this publication are intended to help you use your vehicle in the best possible way. FCA US LLC aims at a constant improvement of the vehicles produced. For this reason, it reserves the right to make changes to the model described for technical and/or commercial reasons. For further information, contact an authorized dealer.

When it comes to service, remember that authorized dealers know your vehicle best, have factory-trained technicians and genuine MOPAR® parts, and care about your satisfaction.

HOW TO USE THIS MANUAL

Essential Information

Consult the Table of Contents to determine which section contains the information you desire.

Since the specification of your vehicle depends on the items of equipment ordered, certain descriptions and illustrations may differ from your vehicle's equipment.

The detailed Index at the back of this Owner's Manual contains a complete listing of all subjects.

Symbols

Some vehicle components have colored labels whose symbols indicate precautions to be observed when using this component. Refer to “Warning Lights and Messages” in “Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel” for further information on the symbols used in your vehicle.

WARNINGS AND CAUTIONS

This Owner’s Manual contains **WARNINGS** against operating procedures that could result in a collision, bodily injury and/or death. It also contains **CAUTIONS** against procedures that could result in damage to your vehicle. If you do not read this entire Owner’s Manual, you may miss important information. Observe all Warnings and Cautions.

VEHICLE MODIFICATIONS/ALTERATIONS

WARNING!
Any modifications or alterations to this vehicle could seriously affect its roadworthiness and safety and may lead to a collision resulting in serious injury or death.

KEYS

Key Fobs

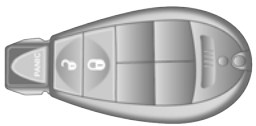
Your vehicle uses a keyless ignition system. This system consists of a Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) key fob and a Wireless Ignition Node (WIN) with integral ignition. You can insert the key fob into the ignition switch with either side up. It also contains an emergency key, which stores in the rear of the key fob.

NOTE:
The key fob may not be found if it is located next to a mobile phone, laptop or other electronic device; these devices may block the key fob's wireless signal.

The emergency key allows for entry into the vehicle should the battery in the vehicle or the key fob become depleted. You can keep the emergency key with you when valet parking.

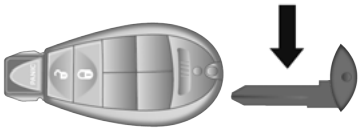
To remove the emergency key, slide the mechanical latch at the top of the key fob sideways with your thumb and then pull the key out with your other hand.

NOTE:
When using the emergency key to gain access to your vehicle, be aware that the security alarm may be triggered. Insert the key into the ignition and place the ignition in the ON/RUN position to disarm the security system.



M0304000026US

Key Fob



M0304000024US

Emergency Key Removal

To Unlock The Doors And Liftgate

Push and release the unlock button on the key fob once to unlock the doors. Push and release the unlock button a second time within five seconds to unlock the liftgate. The turn signal lights will flash to acknowledge the unlock signal.

To Lock The Doors And Liftgate

Push and release the lock button on the key fob once to lock the doors. The turn signal lights will flash to acknowledge the lock signal.

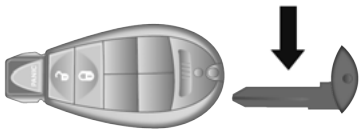
Replacing The Battery In The Key Fob With Remote Control

The replacement battery is one CR2032 battery.

NOTE:

- Perchlorate Material — special handling may apply. See www.dtsc.ca.gov/hazardouswaste/perchlorate for further information.
- Do not replace coin battery unless the instrument cluster display shows the message “Key Fob Low Battery”.
- Do not touch the battery terminals that are on the back housing or the printed circuit board.

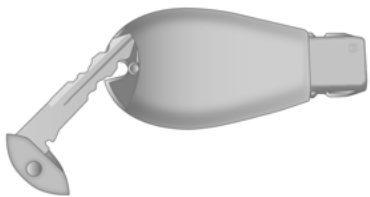
1. Remove the emergency key by sliding the mechanical latch on the back of the key fob sideways with your thumb and then pull the key out with your other hand.



M0304000024US

Emergency WIN Key Removal

2. Gently pry the two halves of the key fob apart. Make sure not to damage the seal during removal.



M0304000029US

Separating WIN Key Fob Case

3. Remove the battery by turning the back cover over (battery facing downward) and tapping it lightly on a solid surface such as a table or similar, then replace the battery. When replacing the battery, match the (+) sign on the battery to the (+) sign on the inside of the battery clip, located on the back cover. Avoid touching the new battery with your fingers. Skin oils may cause battery deterioration. If you touch a battery, clean it with rubbing alcohol.
4. To assemble the key fob case, line up the two case halves, and snap them together.

Programming Additional Key Fobs

Programming the key fob may be performed by an authorized dealer.

NOTE:
Once a key fob is programmed to a vehicle, it cannot be repurposed and reprogrammed to another vehicle.

General Information

The following regulatory statement applies to all Radio Frequency (RF) devices equipped in this vehicle:

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules and with Innovation, Science and Economic Development Canada license-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and
2. This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Le présent appareil est conforme aux CNR d`Innovation, Science and Economic Development applicables aux appareils radio exempts de licence. L'exploitation est autorisée aux deux conditions suivantes:

1. l'appareil ne doit pas produire de brouillage, et
2. l'utilisateur de l'appareil doit accepter tout brouillage radioélectrique subi, même si le brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre le fonctionnement.

La operación de este equipo está sujeta a las siguientes dos condiciones:

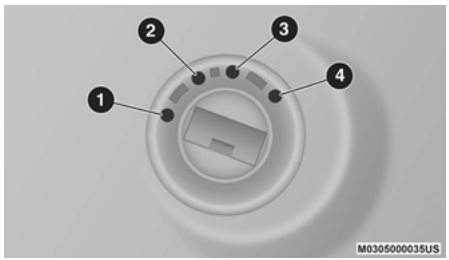
1. es posible que este equipo o dispositivo no cause interferencia perjudicial y
2. este equipo o dispositivo debe aceptar cualquier interferencia, incluyendo la que pueda causar su operación no deseada.

NOTE:
Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

IGNITION SWITCH

Wireless Ignition Node (WIN)

The Wireless Ignition Node (WIN) operates similar to an ignition switch. It has four operating positions, three with detents and one that is spring-loaded. The detent positions are OFF, ACC, and ON/RUN. The START position is a spring-loaded momentary contact position. When released from the START position, the switch automatically returns to the ON/RUN position.



Wireless Ignition Switch

1 — OFF
2 — ACC (Accessory)
3 — ON/RUN
4 — START

REMOTE START — IF EQUIPPED

How To Use Remote Start

All of the following conditions must be met before the engine will remote start:

- Gear selector in PARK
- Doors closed
- Hood closed
- Liftgate closed
- Hazard switch off
- Brake switch inactive (brake pedal not pushed)
- Battery at an acceptable charge level
- System not disabled from previous remote start event
- Vehicle security alarm not active
- Ignition in OFF position
- Malfunction Indicator Light is not illuminated

WARNING!

- Do not start or run an engine in a closed garage or confined area. Exhaust gas contains Carbon Monoxide (CO) which is odorless and colorless. Carbon Monoxide is poisonous and can cause serious injury or death when inhaled.
- Keep key fobs away from children. Operation of the Remote Start System, windows, door locks or other controls could cause serious injury or death.

Remote Start Abort Messages

The following messages will display in the instrument cluster display if the vehicle fails to remote start or exits remote start prematurely:

- Remote Start Aborted — Door Ajar
- Remote Start Aborted — Hood Ajar
- Remote Start Aborted — Fuel Low
- Remote Start Aborted — L/Gate Ajar
- Remote Start Disabled — Start Vehicle To Reset

The instrument cluster display message stays active until the ignition is placed in the ON/RUN position.

To Enter Remote Start Mode

Push and release the Remote Start button on the key fob twice within five seconds. The vehicle doors will lock, the turn signals will flash twice, and the horn will chirp twice. Then the engine will start, and the vehicle will remain in the Remote Start mode for a 15 minute cycle.

NOTE:

- If an engine fault is present or fuel level is low, the vehicle will start and then shut down in 10 seconds.
- The park lamps will turn on and remain on during Remote Start mode.
- For security, power window operation is disabled when the vehicle is in the Remote Start mode.
- The engine can be started two consecutive times (two 15 minute cycles) with the key fob. However, the ignition must be placed in the ON/RUN position before you can repeat the start sequence for a third cycle.

To Exit Remote Start Mode Without Driving The Vehicle

Push and release the Remote Start button one time or allow the remote start cycle to complete the entire 15 minute cycle.

NOTE:
To avoid unintentional shutdowns, the system will disable for two seconds after receiving a valid Remote Start request.

To Exit Remote Start Mode And Drive The Vehicle

Before the end of the 15 minute cycle, push and release the unlock button on the key fob to unlock the doors and disarm the vehicle security alarm (if equipped). Then, insert the key into the ignition and place the ignition in the ON/RUN position.

NOTE:

- The ignition must be placed in the ON/RUN position in order to drive the vehicle.
- The message “Remote Start Active — Key To Run” will display in the instrument cluster display until you place the ignition in the ON/RUN position.

General Information

The following regulatory statement applies to all Radio Frequency (RF) devices equipped in this vehicle:

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules and with Innovation, Science and Economic Development Canada license-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and
2. This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Le présent appareil est conforme aux CNR d`Innovation, Science and Economic Development applicables aux appareils radio exempts de licence. L'exploitation est autorisée aux deux conditions suivantes:

1. l'appareil ne doit pas produire de brouillage, et
2. l'utilisateur de l'appareil doit accepter tout brouillage radioélectrique subi, même si le brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre le fonctionnement.

La operación de este equipo está sujeta a las siguientes dos condiciones:

1. es posible que este equipo o dispositivo no cause interferencia perjudicial y
2. este equipo o dispositivo debe aceptar cualquier interferencia, incluyendo la que pueda causar su operación no deseada.

NOTE:
Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user’s authority to operate the equipment.

SENTRY KEY

The Sentry Key Immobilizer system prevents unauthorized vehicle operation by disabling the engine. The system does not need to be armed or activated. Operation is automatic, regardless of whether the vehicle is locked or unlocked.

The system uses a key fob, keyless push button ignition and a Radio Frequency (RF) receiver to prevent unauthorized vehicle operation. Therefore, only key fobs that are programmed to the vehicle can be used to start and operate the vehicle. The system cannot reprogram a key fob obtained from another vehicle.

After placing the ignition switch in the ON/RUN position, the vehicle security light will turn on for three seconds for a bulb check. If the light remains on after the bulb check, it indicates that there is a problem with the electronics. In addition, if the light begins to flash after the bulb check, it indicates that someone attempted to start the engine with an invalid key fob. In the event that a valid key fob is used to start the engine but there is an issue with the vehicle electronics, the engine will start and shut off after two seconds.

If the vehicle security light turns on during normal vehicle operation (vehicle running for longer than ten seconds), it indicates that there is a fault in the electronics. Should this occur, have the vehicle serviced as soon as possible by an authorized dealer.

CAUTION!

The Sentry Key Immobilizer system is not compatible with some aftermarket remote starting systems. Use of these systems may result in vehicle starting problems and loss of security protection.

All of the key fobs provided with your new vehicle have been programmed to the vehicle electronics.

Key Programming

Key fob programming is performed at an authorized dealer.

Replacement Keys

NOTE:
Only key fobs that are programmed to the vehicle electronics can be used to start and operate the vehicle. Once a key fob is programmed to a vehicle, it cannot be programmed to any other vehicle.

CAUTION!

Always remove the key fobs from the vehicle and lock all doors when leaving the vehicle unattended.

NOTE:
Duplication of key fobs may be performed at an authorized dealer. This procedure consists of programming a blank key fob to the vehicle electronics. A blank key fob is one that has never been programmed.

When having the Sentry Key Immobilizer System serviced, bring all vehicle keys with you to an authorized dealer.

General Information

The following regulatory statement applies to all Radio Frequency (RF) devices equipped in this vehicle:

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules and with Innovation, Science and Economic Development Canada license-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and
2. This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Le présent appareil est conforme aux CNR d`Innovation, Science and Economic Development applicables aux appareils radio exempts de licence. L'exploitation est autorisée aux deux conditions suivantes:

1. l'appareil ne doit pas produire de brouillage, et
2. l'utilisateur de l'appareil doit accepter tout brouillage radioélectrique subi, même si le brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre le fonctionnement.

La operación de este equipo está sujeta a las siguientes dos condiciones:

1. es posible que este equipo o dispositivo no cause interferencia perjudicial y
2. este equipo o dispositivo debe aceptar cualquier interferencia, incluyendo la que pueda causar su operación no deseada.

NOTE:
Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

VEHICLE SECURITY ALARM — IF EQUIPPED

The vehicle security alarm monitors the vehicle doors for unauthorized entry and the ignition switch for unauthorized operation. When the alarm is activated, the interior switches for door locks, power sliding doors and power liftgate are disabled. The vehicle security alarm provides both audible and visible signals.
If something triggers the alarm, the vehicle security alarm will provide the following audible and visible signals: the horn will pulse, the park lamps and/or turn signals will flash, and the vehicle security light in the instrument cluster will flash.

Rearming Of The System

The vehicle security alarm will rearm itself after the 15 additional minutes of the park lamps and vehicle security light flashing, if the system has not been disabled. If the condition which initiated the alarm is still present, the system will ignore that condition and monitor the remaining doors and ignition.

To Arm The System

Follow these steps to arm the vehicle security alarm:

1. Make sure the vehicle's ignition is placed in the OFF position (refer to "Starting The Engine" in "Starting And Operating" for further information).
2. Perform one of the following methods to lock the vehicle:
   - Push lock on the interior power door lock switch with the driver and/or passenger door open.
   - Push the lock button on the key fob.
3. If any doors are open, close them.

To Disarm The System

The vehicle security alarm can be disarmed using any of the following methods:

- Push the unlock button on the key fob.
- Cycle the vehicle ignition system out of the OFF position. Insert a valid key into the ignition switch and place the ignition into the ON position.

NOTE:

- The driver's door key cylinder and the liftgate button on the key fob cannot arm or disarm the vehicle security alarm.
- The vehicle security alarm remains armed during power liftgate entry. Pushing the liftgate button will not disarm the vehicle security alarm. If someone enters the vehicle through the liftgate and opens any door, the alarm will sound.
- When the vehicle security alarm is armed, the interior power door lock switches will not unlock the doors.

The vehicle security alarm is designed to protect your vehicle. However, you can create conditions where the system will give you a false alarm. If one of the previously described arming sequences has occurred, the vehicle security alarm will arm regardless of whether you are in the vehicle or not. If you remain in the vehicle and open a door, the alarm will sound. If this occurs, disarm the vehicle security alarm.

If the vehicle security alarm is armed and the battery becomes disconnected, the vehicle security alarm will remain armed when the battery is reconnected; the exterior lights will flash, and the horn will sound. If this occurs, disarm the vehicle security alarm.

Tamper Alert

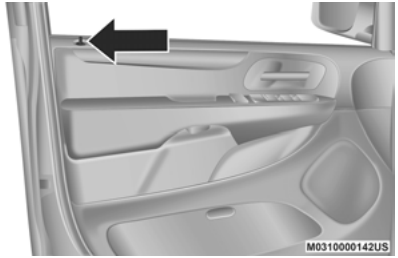
If something has triggered the vehicle security alarm in your absence, the horn will sound three times and the exterior lights will blink three times when you disarm the vehicle security alarm. Check the vehicle for tampering.

DOORS

Manual Door Locks

Lock the front doors by pushing down on the lock knobs on each door trim panel.

If the lock knob is down when you shut either front door, the door will lock. Make sure the keys are not inside the vehicle before closing the door.



Door Lock Knob

If the lock knob is rearward when you shut either side sliding door, the door will lock. Make sure the keys are not inside the vehicle before closing the door.

WARNING!

- Do not leave children or animals inside parked vehicles in hot weather. Interior heat build-up may cause serious injury or death.
- For personal security and safety in the event of an collision, lock the vehicle doors as you drive as well as when you park and leave the vehicle.

(Continued)

WARNING! *(Continued)*

- Before exiting a vehicle, always shift the automatic transmission into PARK or the manual transmission into FIRST gear or REVERSE, apply the parking brake, turn the vehicle OFF, remove the key fobs from vehicle, and lock all doors. and lock your vehicle.
- Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Leaving children in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Children should be warned not to touch the parking brake, brake pedal or the gear selector.
- Allowing children to be in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Children should be warned not to touch the parking brake, brake pedal or the gear selector.

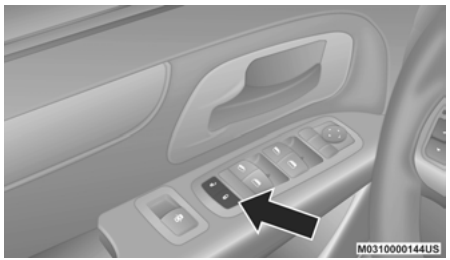
(Continued)

WARNING! *(Continued)*

- Do not leave the key fob in or near the vehicle, or in a location accessible to children. A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.

Power Door Locks — If Equipped

Power door lock switches are located on each front door trim panel. Use these switches to lock or unlock the doors.



Driver Power Door Lock Switches

If you push the power door lock switch while the key fob is in the ignition, and any front door is open, the power locks will not operate. This prevents you from accidentally locking your keys in the vehicle. Removing the key fob or closing the door will allow the locks to operate. A chime will sound if the key fob is in the ignition switch and a door is open, as a reminder to remove the key fob.

NOTE:
If you push the power door lock switch while the sliding door is open, the sliding door will lock.

Automatic Door Locks — If Equipped

The auto door lock feature default condition is enabled. When enabled, the door locks will lock automatically when the vehicle's speed exceeds 15 mph (24 km/h). The auto door lock feature can be enabled or disabled by your authorized dealer per written request of the customer. Please see an authorized dealer for service.

Unlock Doors Automatically On Exit — If Equipped

The Unlock Doors Automatically On Exit feature unlocks all of the vehicle doors when any door is opened. This will occur only after the gear selector has been placed into the PARK position, after the vehicle has been driven (the gear selector has been placed out of the PARK position and all doors closed).

The Unlock Doors Automatically On Exit feature will not operate if there is any manual operation of the power door locks (lock or unlock).

On vehicles equipped with the optional instrument cluster display, refer to “Instrument Cluster Display” in “Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel” for further information.

NOTE:
Use the Automatic Door Locks at 15 mph (24 km/h) and Unlock Doors Automatically On Exit features in accordance with local laws.

Power Sliding Side Door — If Equipped

Push the button on the key fob twice within five seconds to open, close, or reverse a power sliding door.

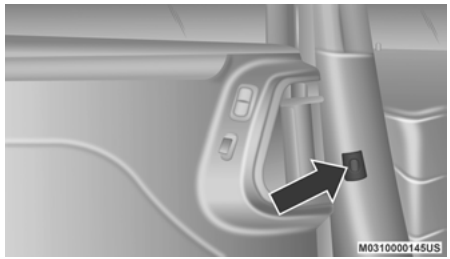
The power sliding door may be power opened or closed in several ways:

- Key fob
- Inside or outside handles
- Buttons located:
  - In the overhead console
  - Just inside the sliding door
  - On the outside handle

Push the button on the key fob twice within five seconds to open a power sliding door. When the door is fully open, pushing the button twice within five seconds a second time will close the door.

There are power sliding side door switches located on the B-pillar trim panel, just in front of the power sliding door for the rear seat passengers and in the overhead console for the driver and passengers. Pushing the switch once will open the power sliding door. If the switch is pushed while the door is under a power cycle, the door will reverse direction.

NOTE:
The power sliding side door must be unlocked before the power sliding door switches will operate.



Power Sliding Door Switch

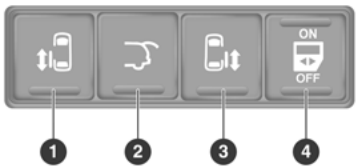
If the inside or outside door handles are used while the power sliding side door is activated, the power sliding door feature will be canceled and will go into manual mode.

To avoid unintentional operation of the power sliding doors from the rear seats, push the power sliding door master lock button, located in the overhead console, to disable the switches and handles for the rear seat passengers.

NOTE:

- The power sliding side door switches will not open the power sliding door if the gear selector is in gear or the vehicle speed is above 0 mph (0 km/h). To close the power sliding door with the gear selector in gear and vehicle speed at 0 mph (0 km/h), the brake must be pushed.
- If anything obstructs the power sliding side door while it is closing or opening, the door will automatically reverse to the closed or open position, provided it meets sufficient resistance.
- If the power sliding side door is not in the full open or close position, it will fully open when a power sliding door switch is pushed. To close the door, wait until it is fully open and then push the switch again.
- If the power sliding door encounters multiple obstructions within the same cycle, the system will automatically stop, the power sliding door motor will make a clicking sound until the door has no further movement. This clicking sound can be stopped by pulling the inside or outside handle. If this condition occurs, no damage is done to the power sliding door motor. The power sliding door must be opened or closed manually.

WARNING!
You, or others, could be injured if caught in the path of the sliding door. Make sure the door path is clear before closing the door.



M0310000143US

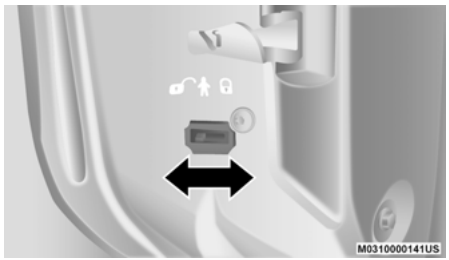
Overhead Console Control Buttons

1 — Left Sliding Door
2 — Liftgate
3 — Right Sliding Door
4 — Sliding Door Power Off

Child Locks

To provide a safer environment for small children riding in the rear seats, the sliding doors are equipped with a Child Protection Door Lock system.

NOTE:
When the Child Protection Door Lock System is engaged, the door can only be opened by using the outside door handle even though the inside lock is in the unlocked position.



Child Protection Door Locks

SEATS

Seats are a part of the Occupant Restraint System of the vehicle.

WARNING!

- It is dangerous to ride in a cargo area, inside or outside of a vehicle. In a collision, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed.
- Do not allow people to ride in any area of your vehicle that is not equipped with seats and seat belts. In a collision, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed.
- Be sure everyone in your vehicle is in a seat and using a seat belt properly.

Manual Adjustment (Front Seats) — If Equipped

WARNING!

- Adjusting a seat while the vehicle is moving is dangerous. The sudden movement of the seat could cause you to lose control. The seat belt might not be adjusted properly and you could be injured. Adjust the seat only while the vehicle is parked.
- Do not ride with the seatback reclined so that the shoulder belt is no longer resting against your chest. In a collision you could slide under the seat belt and be seriously or even fatally injured. Use the recliner only when the vehicle is parked.

Manual Front/Second Row Seat Adjuster

Both front seats are adjustable forward or rearward. The manual seat adjustment handle is located under the seat cushion at the front edge of each seat.

Manual Seat Adjuster

While sitting in the seat, pull up on the handle and slide the seat forward or rearward. Release the bar once you have reached the desired position. Then, using body pressure, move forward and rearward on the seat to be sure that the seat adjusters have latched.

WARNING!

- Adjusting a seat while driving may be dangerous. Moving a seat while driving could result in loss of control which could cause a collision and serious injury or death.

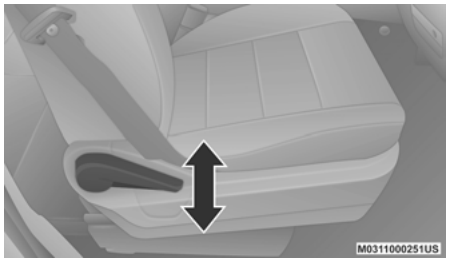
(Continued)

WARNING! *(Continued)*

- Seats should be adjusted before fastening the seat belts and while the vehicle is parked. Serious injury or death could result from a poorly adjusted seat belt.

Manual Reclining Seats — If Equipped

For models equipped with manual reclining seats, the recline lever is located on the outboard side of the seat.



Manual Recline Lever

To recline, lean forward slightly, lift the lever, then push back to the desired position and release the lever. Lean forward and lift the lever to return the seatback to its normal position. Using body pressure, lean forward and rearward on the seat to be sure the seatback has latched.

WARNING!

Do not ride with the seatback reclined so that the shoulder belt is no longer resting against your chest. In a collision you could slide under the seat belt, which could result in serious injury or death.

Manual Adjustment (Rear Seats)

WARNING!

Do not pile luggage or cargo higher than the top of the seatback. This could impair visibility or become a dangerous projectile in a sudden stop or collision.

Stow 'n Go Seating

On vehicles equipped with Stow 'n Go seating, the second and third row seats can be folded into the floor for convenient storage.

Second Row Stow 'n Go

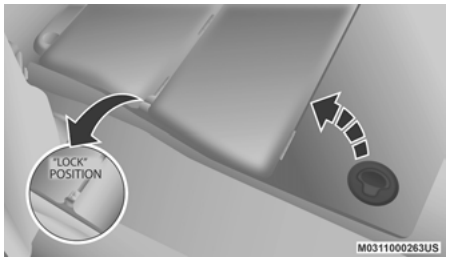
On vehicles equipped with Stow 'n Go seats, the seats will fold and tumble in one motion.

To stow the second row seats, proceed as follows:

1. Move the front seat fully forward.
2. Recline the front seatback fully forward.
3. Raise the armrests on the second row seat.

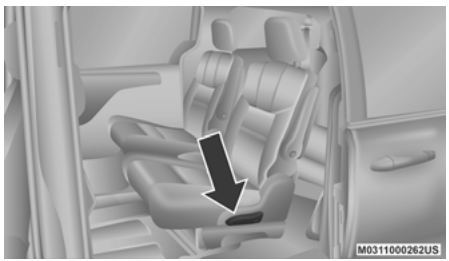
NOTE:
Seat will not stow in the storage bin unless the armrests are raised.

4. Slide the storage bin locking mechanism to the “lock” position and then pull up on the storage bin latch to open the cover.



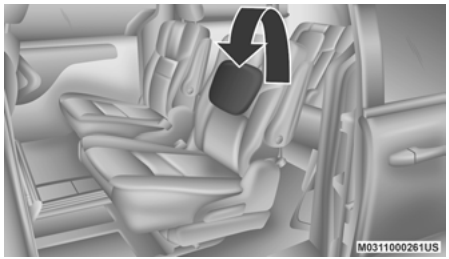
Storage Bin Cover Lock Release

5. Pull upward on the seatback recliner lever located on the outboard side of the seat.

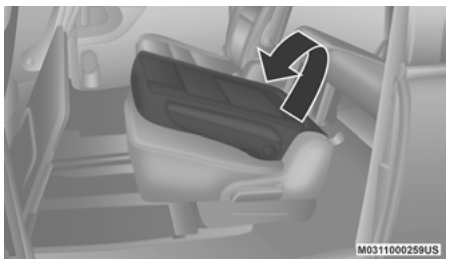


Seatback Recliner Lever, Seat Tumble, And Head Restraint Fold Lever

The non-adjustable head restraint and seatback will fold automatically during the seat tumble. No additional actuation is necessary.

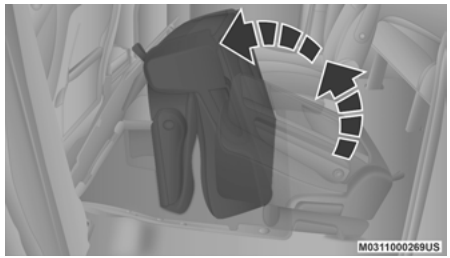


Non-Adjustable Head Restraint



Automatic Folding Seatback

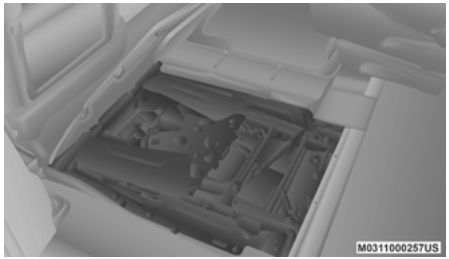
The seat will automatically tumble into position for easy storage.



Tumbled Second Row Seat

NOTE:
You may experience deformation in the seat cushion from the seat belt buckles if the seats are left folded for an extended period of time. This is normal and by simply opening the seats to the open position, over time the seat cushion will return to its normal shape.

6. Push the seat into the storage bin.



Seat In Storage Bin

7. Close the storage bin cover.

WARNING!

In a collision, serious injury could result if the seat storage bin covers are not properly latched:

- Do not drive the vehicle with the storage bin covers open.

(Continued)

WARNING! *(Continued)*

- Keep the storage bin covers closed and latched while the vehicle is in motion.
- Do not use a storage bin latch as a tie down.

CAUTION!

- The storage bin cover must be locked and flat to avoid damage from contact with the front seat tracks, which have minimal clearance to the cover.
- Do not sit on the second row seat when it is in the stowed position with the seatback upright otherwise damage to the seat may occur.

To Unstow Second Row Seats

To unstow the second row seat, proceed as follows:

1. Pull up on the storage bin latch to open the cover.
2. Pull up on the strap to lift the seat out of the storage bin and push the seat rearward to latch the seat anchors.
3. Lift the seatback to the full upright position.
4. Return the head restraint to its upright position, close the storage bin cover and slide the storage bin locking mechanism to the “unlocked” position.

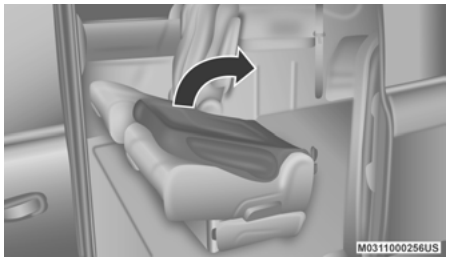
WARNING!

- In a collision, you or others in your vehicle could be injured if seats are not properly latched to their floor attachments. Always be sure the seats are fully latched.
- Sitting in a seat with the head restraint in its lowered position could result in serious injury or death in a collision. Always make sure the head restraints are in their upright positions when the seat is to be occupied.

Stow 'n Go Seat — Folded And Latched Position

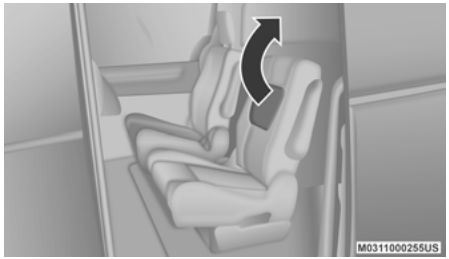
To tumble or stow the seat from the folded and latched position, proceed as follows:

1. Return the seatback to the upright position.



Raising The Seatback

2. Return the head restraint to the upright position.



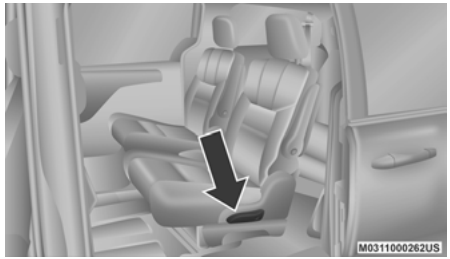
Raising The Head Restraint

3. Pull up on the seatback recliner lever on the outboard side of the seat to fold head rest, seatback, and tumble the seat forward.

Easy Entry Second Row

The second row Stow 'n Go seats allow easy entry to the third row seat or rear cargo area.

Pull up on the seatback recliner lever on the outboard side of the seat.



Seatback Recliner Lever

The seat will automatically fold into position for easy entry into the third row.

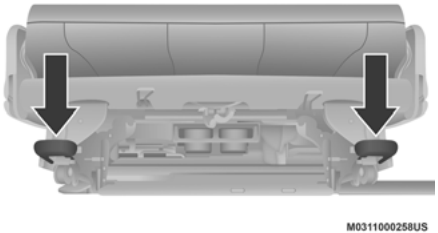
WARNING!
In the event of a collision you could be injured if the seat is not fully latched.

Second Row Bench Seat — If Equipped

While the bench seat does not stow in the floor, it is removable for added cargo space.

Second Row Bench Seat

Release levers are located on the rear leg assemblies, near the floor. To remove the seat, squeeze each release handle and rotate downwards to deploy the wheels. A lock indicator button pops up when the seat is unlocked. The seat assembly can now be removed from the vehicle and moved on its Easy Out Rollers.



Release Handles

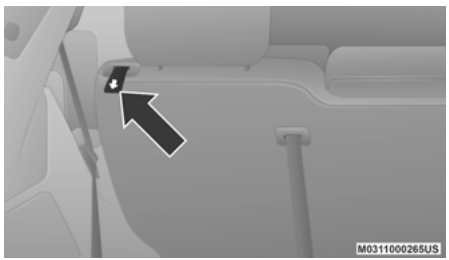
To reinstall the seat, align the seat into the detent positions on the floor. Squeeze the release handle and rotate upward until the lock indicator button returns into the handle.

WARNING!
If not properly latched, the seat could become loose. Personal injuries could result. After reinstalling these seats, be sure the red indicator button on the release handles return into the handles.

Manually Folding Third Row Seats — If Equipped

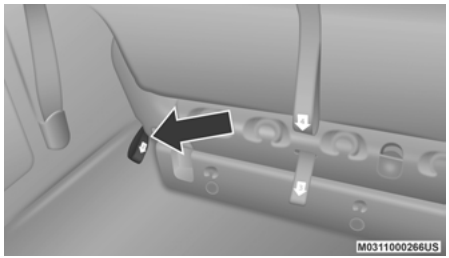
To manually fold the third row seats, proceed as follows:

1. Lower the center head restraint down to the seatback by pushing the button on the guide and pushing the head restraint down.
2. Lower the outboard head restraints by pulling on the release strap marked “1” located on the outboard side of the head restraint.



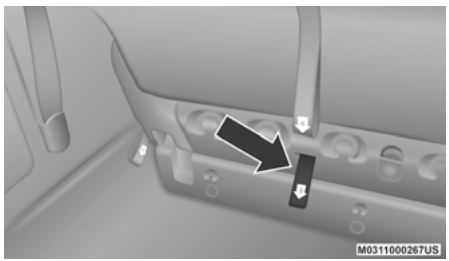
Head Restraint Release Strap “1”

3. Pull release strap marked “2” located on the rear of the seat to lower the seatback.



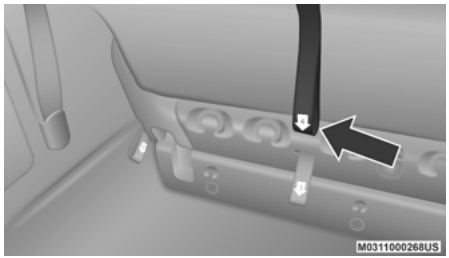
Release Strap “2”

4. Pull release strap marked “3” to release the anchors.

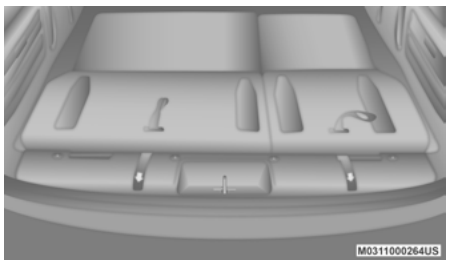


Release Strap “3”

5. Pull release strap marked “4” and tumble the seat rearward into the storage bin.



Release Strap “4”



Stowed Third Row Seat

NOTE:
You may experience deformation in the seat cushion from the seat belt buckles if the seats are left folded for an extended period of time. This is normal and by simply opening the seats to the open position, over time the seat cushion will return to its normal shape.

To Unfold Third Row Seats

To unfold the third row seats, proceed as follows:

1. Pull up on the assist strap to lift the seat out of the storage bin and push the seat forward until the anchors latch.
2. Pull release strap marked “2” to unlock the recliner.
3. Pulling strap “4” releases the seatback to return to its full upright position.
4. Raise the head restraint to its upright position.

WARNING!

- In a collision, you or others in your vehicle could be injured if seats are not properly latched to their floor attachments. Always be sure the seats are fully latched.
- Sitting in a seat with the head restraint in its lowered position could result in serious injury or death in a collision. Always make sure the head restraints are in their upright positions when the seat is to be occupied.

Tailgate Mode

To fold the third row seats into Tailgate Mode, proceed as follows:

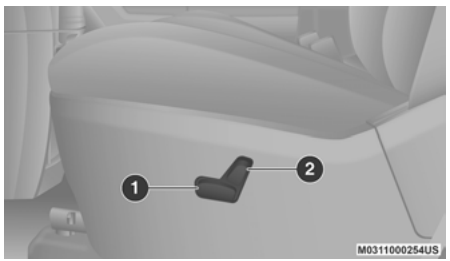
1. Pull release strap “3”, then pull release strap “4” to rotate the entire seat rearward.
2. To restore the seat to its upright position, lift up on the seatback and push forward until the anchors latch.

WARNING!

To avoid serious injury or death, never operate the vehicle with occupants in the third row seat while in the tailgate mode.

Power Seats — If Equipped

Some models may be equipped with eight-way power seats for the driver and front passenger. The power seat switches are located on the outboard side of the seat. The switches control the movement of the seat cushion and the seatback.



Driver Power Seat Switch

1 — Seat Switch
2 — Seatback Switch

WARNING!

- Adjusting a seat while driving may be dangerous. Moving a seat while driving could result in loss of control which could cause a collision and serious injury or death.
- Seats should be adjusted before fastening the seat belts and while the vehicle is parked. Serious injury or death could result from a poorly adjusted seat belt.
- Do not ride with the seatback reclined so that the shoulder belt is no longer resting against your chest. In a collision you could slide under the seat belt, which could result in serious injury or death.

CAUTION!

Do not place any article under a power seat or impede its ability to move as it may cause damage to the seat controls. Seat travel may become limited if movement is stopped by an obstruction in the seat's path.

Adjusting The Seat Forward Or Rearward

The seat can be adjusted both forward and rearward. Push the seat switch forward or rearward. The seat will move in the direction of the switch. Release the switch when the desired position has been reached.

Adjusting The Seat Up Or Down

The height of the seats can be adjusted up or down. Pull upward or push downward on the rear of seat switch, the seat will move in the direction of the switch. Release the switch when the desired position has been reached.

Tilting The Seat Up Or Down

The angle of the seat cushion can be adjusted in two directions. Pull upward or push downward on the front of the seat switch, the front of the seat cushion will move in the direction of the switch. Release the switch when the desired position has been reached.

Reclining The Seatback

The angle of the seatback can be adjusted forward or rearward. Push the seatback switch forward or rearward, the seat will move in the direction of the switch. Release the switch when the desired position is reached.

WARNING!

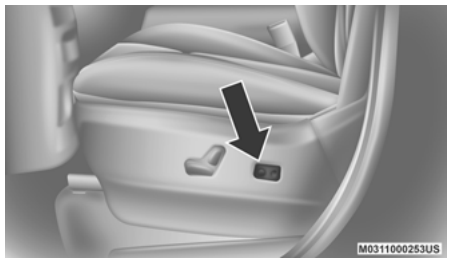
- Adjusting a seat while driving may be dangerous. Moving a seat while driving could result in loss of control which could cause a collision and serious injury or death.
- Seats should be adjusted before fastening the seat belts and while the vehicle is parked. Serious injury or death could result from a poorly adjusted seat belt.
- Do not ride with the seatback reclined so that the shoulder belt is no longer resting against your chest. In a collision you could slide under the seat belt, which could result in serious injury or death.

CAUTION!

Do not place any article under a power seat or impede its ability to move as it may cause damage to the seat controls. Seat travel may become limited if movement is stopped by an obstruction in the seat's path.

Power Lumbar — If Equipped

Vehicles equipped with power driver or passenger seats may also be equipped with power lumbar. The power lumbar switch is located on the outboard side of the power seat. Push the switch forward to increase the lumbar support. Push the switch rearward to decrease the lumbar support.



Power Lumbar Switch

Heated Seats — If Equipped

On some models, the front seats may be equipped with heaters located in the seat cushions and seat backs.

WARNING!

- Persons who are unable to feel pain to the skin because of advanced age, chronic illness, diabetes, spinal cord injury, medication, alcohol use, exhaustion or other physical condition must exercise care when using the seat heater. It may cause burns even at low temperatures, especially if used for long periods of time.
- Do not place anything on the seat or seatback that insulates against heat, such as a blanket or cushion. This may cause the seat heater to overheat. Sitting in a seat that has been overheated could cause serious burns due to the increased surface temperature of the seat.

Front Heated Seats

There are two heated seat switches that allow the driver and passenger to operate the seats independently. The controls for each heater are located on the switch bank below the climate controls.

You can choose from HI, LO or OFF heat settings. Amber indicator lights in each switch indicate the level of heat in use. Two indicator lights will illuminate for HI, one for LO and none for OFF.

- Push the heated seat button once to turn the HI setting on.
- Push the heated seat button a second time to turn the LO setting on.
- Push the heated seat button a third time to turn the heating elements off.

NOTE:
Once a heat setting is selected, heat will be felt within two to five minutes.

If the HI-level setting is selected, the system will automatically switch to LO-level after approximately 60 minutes of continuous operation. At that time, the display will change from HI to LO, indicating the change. The LO-level setting will turn off automatically after approximately 45 minutes.

Vehicles Equipped With Remote Start

On models that are equipped with remote start, the heated seats can be programmed to come on during a remote start.

This feature can be programmed through the instrument cluster display. Refer to “Instrument Cluster Display” in “Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel” for further information.

WARNING!

- Persons who are unable to feel pain to the skin because of advanced age, chronic illness, diabetes, spinal cord injury, medication, alcohol use, exhaustion or other physical condition must exercise care when using the seat heater. It may cause burns even at low temperatures, especially if used for long periods of time.
- Do not place anything on the seat or seatback that insulates against heat, such as a blanket or cushion. This may cause the seat heater to overheat. Sitting in a seat that has been overheated could cause serious burns due to the increased surface temperature of the seat.

Plastic Grocery Bag Retainer Hooks

Retainer hooks which will hold plastic grocery bag handles are built into the seatbacks of all rear seats and some front seats. The floor supports the partial weight of the bagged goods.

HEAD RESTRAINTS

Head restraints are designed to reduce the risk of injury by restricting head movement in the event of a rear impact. Head restraints should be adjusted so that the top of the head restraint is located above the top of your ear.

WARNING!

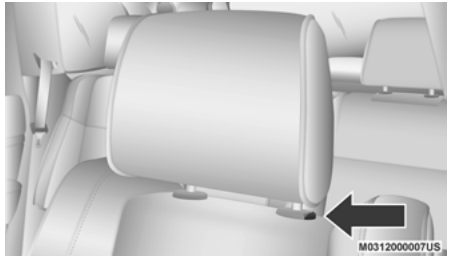
- All occupants, including the driver, should not operate a vehicle or sit in a vehicle's seat until the head restraints are placed in their proper positions in order to minimize the risk of neck injury in the event of a crash.
- Head restraints should never be adjusted while the vehicle is in motion. Driving a vehicle with the head restraints improperly adjusted or removed could cause serious injury or death in the event of a collision.

Supplemental Active Head Restraints — Front Seats

Active Head Restraints are passive, deployable components, and vehicles with this equipment cannot be readily identified by any markings, only through visual inspection of the head restraint. The Active Head Restraints (AHR) will be split in two halves, with the front half being soft foam and trim, the back half being decorative plastic.

When AHRs deploy during a rear impact, the front half of the head restraint extends forward to reduce the gap between the back of the occupant's head and the AHR. This system is design to reduce the risk of injury to the driver or front passenger in certain types of rear impacts. Refer to "Occupant Restraints" in "Safety" for further information.

To raise the head restraint, pull upward on the head restraint. To lower the head restraint, push the adjustment button, located at the base of the head restraint, and push downward on the head restraint.



Adjustment Button

For comfort, the Active Head Restraints can be tilted forward and rearward. To tilt the head restraint closer to the back of your head, pull forward on the bottom of the head restraint. Push rearward on the bottom of the head restraint to move the head restraint away from your head.

Active Head Restraint (Normal Position)

Active Head Restraint (Tilted)

NOTE:

- The head restraints should only be removed by qualified technicians, for service purposes only. If either of the head restraints require removal, see an authorized dealer.
- In the event of deployment of an Active Head Restraint, refer to “Occupant Restraints/ Resetting Active Head Restraints (AHR)” in “Safety” for further information.

WARNING!

- ALL the head restraints MUST be reinstalled in the vehicle to properly protect the occupants.
- All occupants, including the driver, should not operate a vehicle or sit in a vehicle’s seat until the head restraints are placed in their proper positions in order to minimize the risk of neck injury in the event of a collision.
- Do not place items over the top of the Active Head Restraint, such as coats, seat covers or portable DVD players. These items may interfere with the operation of the Active Head Restraint in the event of a collision and could result in serious injury or death.

(Continued)

WARNING! *(Continued)*

- Active Head Restraints may be deployed if they are struck by an object such as a hand, foot or loose cargo. To avoid accidental deployment of the Active Head Restraint ensure that all cargo is secured, as loose cargo could contact the Active Head Restraint during sudden stops. Failure to follow this warning could cause personal injury if the Active Head Restraint is deployed.

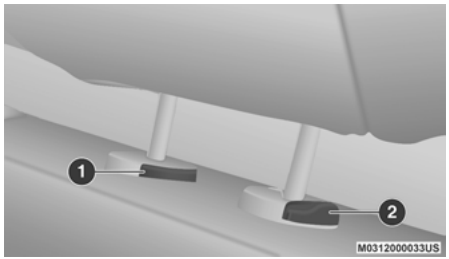
Head Restraints — Second Row Quad Seats

The head restraints on the second row quad seats are non-adjustable and non-removable. The head restraint will automatically fold forward when the seat release lever is pulled during the Stow n’ Go procedure. Refer to “Seats” in this chapter for further information.

Head Restraints — Second Row Bench

The second row bench seat is equipped with adjustable head restraints.

To raise the head restraint, pull upward on the head restraint. To lower the head restraint, push the adjustment button, located at the base of the head restraint, and push downward.



Adjustment Button

1 — Release Button
2 — Adjustment Button

To remove the head restraint, raise it as far as it can go. Then, push the release button and the adjustment button at the base of each post while pulling the head restraint up. Seatback angle may need to be adjusted to fully remove the head restraint. To reinstall the head restraint, put the head restraint posts into the holes and push downward. Then, adjust the head restraint to the appropriate height.

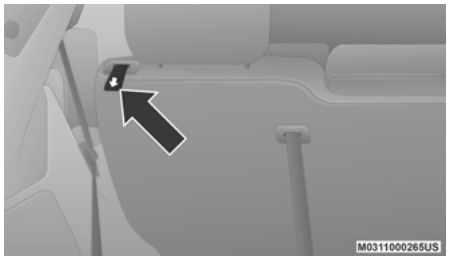
WARNING!

- A loose head restraint thrown forward in a collision or hard stop could cause serious injury or death to occupants of the vehicle. Always securely stow removed head restraints in a location outside the occupant compartment.
- ALL the head restraints MUST be reinstalled in the vehicle to properly protect the occupants. Follow the re-installation instructions above prior to operating the vehicle or occupying a seat.

NOTE:
For child restraint tethering, refer to “Occupant Restraint Systems” in “Safety” for further information.

Head Restraints — Third Row

The outboard head restraints can be manually folded forward for improved rearward visibility. They are non-removable. Pull the release strap to fold them forward.



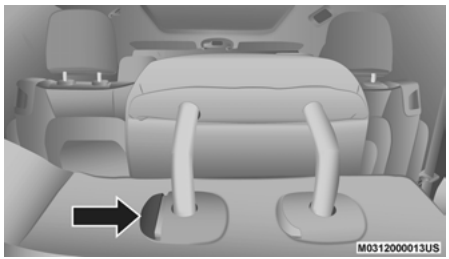
Head Restraint Release Strap “1”

NOTE:

- The head restraints must be raised manually when occupying the third row.
- Do not fold if there are passengers seated in the third row seats.

The head restraint in the center position can be raised and lowered for tether routing or height adjustment. Refer to “Occupant Restraint Systems” in “Safety” for further information.

NOTE:
To remove the center head restraint, raise it as far as it can go. Then, push both the release button and the adjustment button at the base of each post while pulling the head restraint up. To reinstall the head restraint, put the head restraint posts into the holes and push downward. Then, using the adjustment button, adjust the head restraint to the appropriate height.



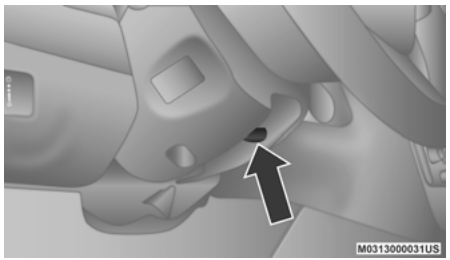
Adjustment Button

Refer to “Occupant Restraints” in “Safety” for further information.

STEERING WHEEL

Tilt/Telescoping Steering Column

This feature allows you to tilt the steering column upward or downward. It also allows you to lengthen or shorten the steering column. The tilt/telescoping lever is located below the steering wheel at the end of the steering column.



Tilt/Telescoping Lever

To unlock the steering column, push the lever downward (toward the floor). To tilt the steering column, move the steering wheel upward or downward as desired. To lengthen or shorten the steering column, pull the steering wheel outward or push it inward as desired. To lock the steering column in position, push the lever upward until fully engaged.

WARNING!
Do not adjust the steering column while driving. Adjusting the steering column while driving or driving with the steering column unlocked, could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle. Failure to follow this warning may result in serious injury or death.

Heated Steering Wheel — If Equipped

The steering wheel contains a heating element that helps warm your hands in cold weather. The heated steering wheel has only one temperature setting. Once the heated steering wheel has been turned on it can operate for an average of 80 minutes before automatically shutting off. This time may vary depending on the temperature of the environment.

The heated steering wheel can shut off early or may not turn on when the steering wheel is already warm.

The heated steering wheel control button is located on the center of the instrument panel below the climate controls.

- Push the heated steering wheel button once to turn the heating element on.
- Push the heated steering wheel button a second time to turn the heating element off.

NOTE:
The engine must be running for the heated steering wheel to operate.

Vehicles Equipped With Remote Start

On models that are equipped with remote start, the heated steering wheel can be programed to come on during a remote start. Refer to "Instrument Cluster Display" in "Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel" for further information.

WARNING!

- Persons who are unable to feel pain to the skin because of advanced age, chronic illness, diabetes, spinal cord injury, medication, alcohol use, exhaustion, or other physical conditions must exercise care when using the steering wheel heater. It may cause burns even at low temperatures, especially if used for long periods.

(Continued)

WARNING! *(Continued)*

- Do not place anything on the steering wheel that insulates against heat, such as a blanket or steering wheel covers of any type and material. This may cause the steering wheel heater to overheat.

MIRRORS

Automatic Dimming Mirror — If Equipped

The mirror head can be adjusted up, down, left, and right for various drivers. The mirror should be adjusted to center on the view through the rear window.

This mirror automatically adjusts for headlight glare from vehicles behind you.

NOTE:
The Automatic Dimming feature is disabled when the vehicle is in REVERSE to improve rear view viewing.

The Automatic Dimming feature can be turned on or off through the touchscreen.

- Press the mirror dimmer button once to turn the feature on.
- Press the mirror dimmer button a second time to turn the feature off.

M0315000048US

Automatic Dimming Mirror

CAUTION!
To avoid damage to the mirror during cleaning, never spray any cleaning solution directly onto the mirror. Apply the solution onto a clean cloth and wipe the mirror clean.

Automatic Dimming Mirror With Rear View Camera Display — If Equipped

A single ball joint mirror is provided in the vehicle. It is a twist on mirror that has a fixed position at the windshield. The mirror installs on the windshield button with a counterclockwise rotation and requires no tools for mounting. The mirror head can be adjusted up, down, left, and right for various drivers. The mirror should be adjusted to center on the view through the rear window.

This mirror automatically adjusts for headlight glare from vehicles behind you.

When the vehicle is placed into reverse gear, a video display illuminates to display the image generated by the rear view camera located on the liftgate handle. The auto dimming feature is also disabled to improve rear view viewing.

M0315000049US

Automatic Dimming Mirror With Rear View Camera

Outside Mirrors

To receive maximum benefit, adjust the outside mirror(s) to center on the adjacent lane of traffic with a slight overlap of the view obtained on the inside mirror.

WARNING!
Vehicles and other objects seen in an outside convex mirror will look smaller and farther away than they really are. Relying too much on side convex mirrors could cause you to collide with another vehicle or other object. Use your inside mirror when judging the size or distance of a vehicle seen in a side convex mirror.

Interior Observation Mirror

The convex interior observation mirror provides the driver and front seat passenger a wide field of view to conveniently view passengers sitting in the rear passenger seats. To use the interior observation mirror, push on the raised bars on the compartment door and release (the door will swing downward), then raise the door until it is almost closed and release. The door will latch in position to use the interior observation mirror.

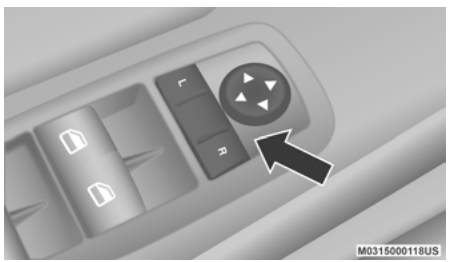
NOTE:
From the “observation mirror” position, the door can only be closed.

To return to the full open position, the door must first be closed and then opened by pushing the latch again to release.

Observation Mirror

Power Mirrors — If Equipped

The power mirror controls are located on the driver-side door trim panel.



Power Mirror Controls

The power mirror controls consist of mirror select buttons and a four-way mirror control switch. To adjust a mirror, push either the L (left) or R (right) to select the mirror that you want to adjust.

NOTE:
A light in the selected button will illuminate indicating the mirror is activated and can be adjusted.

Using the mirror control switch, push on any of the four arrows for the direction that you want the mirror to move.

Outside Mirrors Folding Feature

All outside mirrors are hinged and may be moved either forward or rearward to resist damage. The hinges have three detent positions:

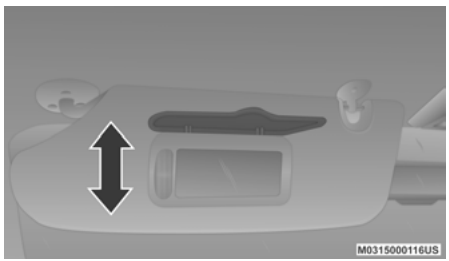
- Full forward position
- Full rearward position
- Normal position

Heated Mirrors — If Equipped

These mirrors are heated to melt frost or ice. This feature will be activated whenever you turn on the rear window defroster (if equipped). Refer to “Climate Controls” in this chapter for further information.

Illuminated Vanity Mirrors — If Equipped

An illuminated vanity mirror is located on the sun visor. To use the mirror, rotate the sun visor down and swing the mirror cover upward. The lights turn on automatically. Closing the mirror cover turns off the lights.

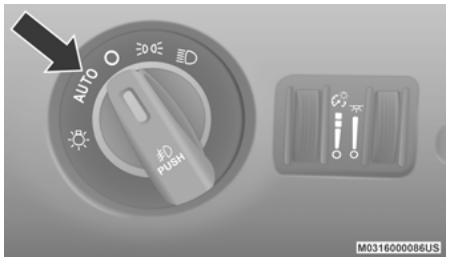


Lift Mirror Cover

EXTERIOR LIGHTS

Headlight Switch

The headlight switch is located on the left side of the instrument panel. The switch controls the operation of the headlights, parking lights, instrument panel lights, interior lights and the fog lights (if equipped).

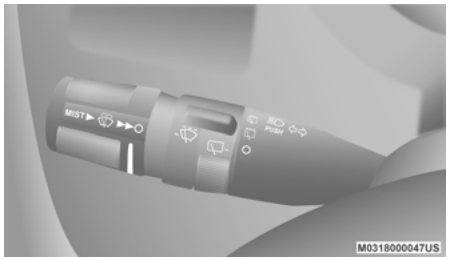


Headlight Switch

Rotate the headlight switch clockwise to the first detent for parking light and instrument panel light operation. Rotate the headlight switch to the second detent for headlight, parking light and instrument panel operation.

Multifunction Lever

The multifunction lever is located on the left side of the steering column.



Multifunction Lever

The multifunction lever controls the:

- Turn Signals
- Headlight Beams Low/High
- Flash-To-Pass
- Front and Rear Wipers/Washer Functions

Daytime Running Lights (DRLs) — If Equipped

The headlights on your vehicle will illuminate when the engine is started and the transmission is in any gear except PARK. This provides a constant "lights on" condition until the ignition is placed in the OFF position. The lights illuminate at less than half of normal intensity. If the parking brake is applied, the Daytime Running Lights (DRLs) will turn off. Also, if a turn signal is activated, the DRL lamp on the same side of the vehicle may turn off for the duration of the turn signal activation. Once the turn signal is no longer active, the DRL lamp will illuminate.

High/Low Beam Switch

Push the multifunction lever toward the instrument panel to switch the headlights to high beams. Pulling the multifunction lever back toward the steering wheel will return the lights to low beams.

Flash-To-Pass

You can signal another vehicle with your headlights by lightly pulling the multifunction lever toward you. This will cause the high beam headlights to turn on, and remain on, until the lever is released.

Automatic Headlights

This system automatically turns the headlights on or off according to ambient light levels. To turn the system on, rotate the headlight switch counterclockwise to the AUTO position. When the system is on, the headlight time delay feature is also on. This means the headlights will stay on for up to 90 seconds after you place the ignition into the OFF position. The headlight time delay can be programmed to 0, 30, 60, or 90 seconds. Refer to “Headlight Delay” in this section for further information.

To turn the automatic system off, move the headlight switch out of the AUTO position.

NOTE:
The engine must be running before the headlights will come on in the automatic mode.

Headlights On With Wipers — If Equipped

When your headlights are in the AUTO mode and the engine is running, the headlights will automatically turn on when the wiper system is also turned on. Headlights on when windshield wipers are on may be found on vehicles equipped with an automatic headlight system.

NOTE:
The Headlights with Wipers feature can be turned on or off through the instrument cluster display. Refer to “Instrument Cluster Display” in “Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel” for further information.

Headlight Delay — If Equipped

This feature provides the safety of headlight illumination for up to 90 seconds after exiting your vehicle.

To activate the delay feature, place the ignition in the OFF position while the headlights are still on. Then turn off the headlights within 45 seconds. The 90 second delay interval begins when the headlight switch is turned off. If the headlights or parking lights are turned back on or the ignition switch is placed in the ON position, the delay will be cancelled.

When exiting the vehicle the driver can choose to have the headlights remain on for 30, 60 or 90 seconds or not remain on. To change the timer setting, see an authorized dealer.

The headlight delay time is programmable on vehicles equipped with an instrument cluster display. Refer to “Instrument Cluster Display” in “Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel” for further information.

If the headlights are turned off before the ignition, they will turn off in the normal manner.

NOTE:
The headlights must be turned off within 45 seconds of placing the ignition in the OFF position to activate this feature.

Lights-On Reminder

If the headlights or the parking lights are left on, or if the dimmer control is in the extreme top position after the ignition has been placed in the OFF position, a chime will sound when the driver's door is opened.

Front Fog Lights — If Equipped

To activate the front fog lights, turn on the parking lights or the low beam headlights and push in the headlight switch control knob.

Pushing the headlight switch control knob a second time will turn the front fog lights off.

Turn Signals

Move the multifunction lever up or down and the arrows on each side of the instrument cluster display will flash to show proper operation of the front and rear turn signal lights.

NOTE:
If either light remains on and does not flash, or there is a very fast flash rate, check for a defective outside light bulb. If an indicator fails to light when the lever is moved, it would suggest that the indicator bulb is defective.

Turn Signal Warning

If the vehicle electronics sense that the vehicle has traveled at over 18 mph (29 km/h) for about 1 mile (1.6 km) with the turn signals on, a chime will sound to alert the driver.

Lane Change Assist

Tap the lever up or down once, without moving beyond the detent, and the turn signal (right or left) will flash three times then automatically turn off.

Battery Protection

This feature provides battery protection to avoid wearing down the battery if the headlights or parking lights are left on for extended periods of time when the ignition is in the OFF position. After eight minutes of the ignition being placed in the OFF position, and the headlight switch in any position other than OFF or AUTO, the lights will turn off automatically until the next cycle of the ignition or headlight switch.

The battery protection feature will be disabled if the ignition is placed in any position other than OFF during the eight minute delay.

INTERIOR LIGHTS

Courtesy/Interior Lighting

At the forward end of the overhead console are two courtesy lights (standard dome light has two buttons). These interior lights are turned on when a door or the liftgate is opened, the remote keyless entry key fob is activated, or when the dimmer control is moved to the extreme top.

The interior lights will automatically turn off in approximately 10 minutes for the first activation and 90 seconds every activation thereafter until the engine is started, if one of the following occur:

- A door, sliding door or the liftgate is left open.
- Any overhead reading light is left on.

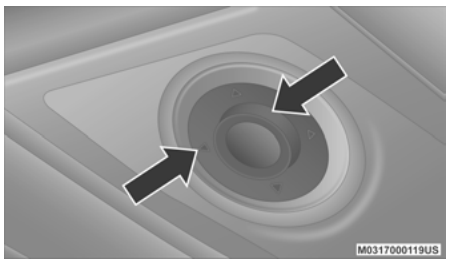
NOTE:
The ignition must be placed in the OFF position for this feature to operate.

The courtesy lights also function as reading lights. Push in on each lens to turn these lights on while inside the vehicle. Push a second time to turn each light off. You may adjust the direction of these lights by pushing the outside ring, which is identified with four directional arrows (LED lamps only).

Rear Courtesy/Reading Lights — If Equipped

The overhead console has two sets of courtesy lights. The lights turn on when a front door, a sliding door or the liftgate is opened. If your vehicle is equipped with Remote Keyless Entry, the lights will also turn on when the unlock button on the key fob is pushed.

The courtesy lights also function as reading lights. Push in on each lens to turn these lights on while inside the vehicle. Push the lens a second time to turn each light off. You may adjust the direction of these lights by pushing the outside ring, which is identified with four directional arrows.

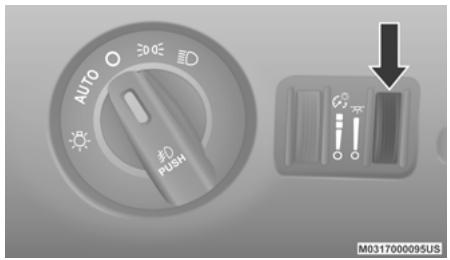


Reading Lights

Rear Console Halo Lighting

Halo lights are strategically placed soft lighting that help to illuminate specific areas to aid the occupants in locating specific features while driving at night.

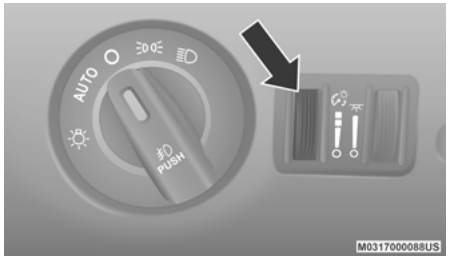
The rear overhead console has recessed halo lighting around the perimeter of the console base. This feature provides additional lighting options while traveling and is controlled by the ambient light dimmer control of the headlight switch.



Ambient Light Dimmer Control

Dimmer Controls

The dimmer switch is located next to the headlight switch.



Instrument Panel Dimmer Control

With the parking lights or headlights on, rotating the left dimmer control upward will increase the brightness of the instrument panel lights.

Rotating the left dimmer control completely upward to the second detent (extreme top position) will turn on the interior lights. The interior lights will remain on when the dimmer control is in this position.

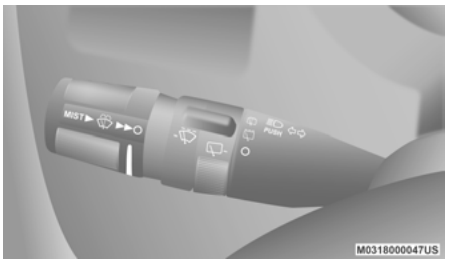
Rotating the left dimmer control to the off position (extreme bottom) will turn the interior lights off, and will remain off when the doors or liftgate are opened.

Parade Mode (Daytime Brightness Feature)

Rotate the dimmer control upward to the first detent. This feature brightens all text displays such as the odometer, instrument cluster display, and radio when the parking lights or headlights are on.

WINDSHIELD WIPER AND WASHERS

The wipers and washers are operated by a switch within the multifunction lever. Rotate the end of the multifunction lever to select the desired wiper speed.



Washer And Wiper Controls

NOTE:
Always remove any buildup of snow that prevents the windshield wiper blades from returning to the off position. If the windshield wiper switch is turned off and the blades cannot return to the off position, damage to the wiper motor may occur.

WARNING!
Sudden loss of visibility through the windshield could lead to a collision. You might not see other vehicles or other obstacles. To avoid sudden icing of the windshield during freezing weather, warm the windshield with the defroster before and during windshield washer use.

Windshield Wiper Operation

Rotate the end of the lever upward, to the first detent past the intermittent settings for low-speed wiper operation. Rotate the end of the lever upward to the second detent past the intermittent settings for high-speed wiper operation.

Intermittent Wiper System

Use the intermittent wiper when weather conditions make a single wiping cycle with a variable pause between cycles desirable. Rotate the end of the multifunction lever to the first detent position, and then turn the end of the lever to select the desired delay interval. There are five delay settings, which allow you to regulate the wipe interval from a minimum of one cycle every second to a maximum of approximately 36 seconds between cycles. The delay intervals will double in duration when the vehicle speed is 10 mph (16 km/h) or less.

Windshield Washers

To use the windshield washer, push on the end of the lever to the second detent and hold while spray is desired. If the lever is pushed while on the intermittent setting, the wipers will turn on and operate for several wipe cycles after the lever is released, and then resume the intermittent interval previously selected. If the lever is pushed while the wipers are in the off position, the wipers will operate several wipe cycles, then turn off.

Mist Feature

Push the end of the multifunction lever inward (toward the steering column) to the first detent and release for a single wiping cycle.

NOTE:
The mist feature does not activate the washer pump; therefore, no washer fluid will be sprayed on the windshield. The wash function must be used in order to spray the windshield with washer fluid.

Rear Wiper And Washer

Rotating the center ring of the wiper lever to the first detent activates the rear intermittent wipers. To activate the washers, rotate the center ring fully forward and the washers will spray until the ring is released, and then resume the intermittent interval.

NOTE:
Rear window wipers function in the intermittent wiper speed only.

CLIMATE CONTROLS

The Climate Control system allows you to regulate the temperature, air flow, and direction of air circulating throughout the vehicle. The controls are located on the touchscreen (if equipped) and on the instrument panel below the radio.

Manual Climate Control Overview

The air conditioning and heating system is designed to make you comfortable in all types of weather.

M0320000270US

Manual Temperature Controls

Manual Climate Control Descriptions

Icon	Description
A/C	**A/C Button** Push the A/C button to engage the Air Conditioning (A/C). An LED will illuminate when the A/C system is engaged.
	Recirculation Button Press and release this button to change the system between recirculation mode and outside air mode. Recirculation can be used when outside conditions such as smoke, odors, dust, or high humidity are present. Recirculation can be used in all modes except for Defrost. Recirculation may be unavailable if conditions exist that could create fogging on the inside of the windshield. The A/C can be deselected manually without disturbing the mode control selection. Continuous use of the Recirculation may make the inside air stuffy and window fogging may occur. Extended use of this mode is not recommended.
FRONT	**Front Defrost Mode Button** The Front Defrost button changes the current airflow setting to Defrost mode. The indicator illuminates when this feature is on. Air comes from the windshield and side window demist outlets. When the defrost mode is selected, the blower level will increase. Use Defrost mode with maximum temperature settings for best windshield and side window defrosting and defogging.
REAR	**Rear Defrost Button** Push and release the Rear Defrost Control button to turn on the rear window defroster and the heated outside mirrors (if equipped). An indicator will illuminate when the rear window defroster is on. The rear window defroster automatically turns off after 15 minutes.
	Left Front Temperature Control Provides left front seat occupant with independent temperature control. Turn left for cooler or right for warmer temperature settings.

Icon	Description
	Front Blower Control There are seven blower speeds. Use this control to regulate the amount of air forced through the system in any mode you select. The blower speed increases as you move the control clockwise from the off position.
	Right Front Temperature Control Provides right front seat occupant with independent temperature control. Turn left for cooler or right for warmer temperature settings.
Panel Mode	**Panel Mode Button** Push button to select Panel Mode. The indicator illuminates when this mode is on. Air comes from the outlets in the instrument panel. Each of these outlets can be individually adjusted to direct the flow of air. The air vanes of the center outlets and outboard outlets can be moved up and down or side to side to regulate airflow direction.
Bi-Level Mode	**Bi-Level Mode Button** Push button to select Bi–Level Mode. The indicator illuminates when this mode is on. Air comes from the instrument panel outlets and floor outlets. A slight amount of air is directed through the defrost and side window demister outlets. **NOTE:** Bi-Level mode is designed under comfort conditions to provide cooler air out of the panel outlets and warmer air from the floor outlets.

Icon	Description
Floor Mode	**Floor Mode Button** Push button to select Floor Mode. The indicator illuminates when this mode is on. Air comes from the floor outlets. A slight amount of air is directed through the defrost and side window demister outlets.
Mix Mode	**Mix Mode Button** Push button to select Mix Mode. The indicator illuminates when this mode is on. Air is directed through the floor, defrost, and side window demister outlets. This setting works best in cold or snowy conditions that require extra heat to the windshield. This setting is good for maintaining comfort while reducing moisture on the windshield.

Controlling The Rear Climate Controls From The Front Panel Controls

The rear Manual Climate Control system has floor air outlets at the rear right side of the third row seats and overhead outlets at each outboard rear seating position. The system provides heated air through the floor outlets or cool, dehumidified air through the headliner outlets.

The rear system temperature control buttons on the faceplate are located below the radio system, located on the instrument panel.

Icon	Description
	Rear Blower Control — If Equipped Use this control to regulate the amount of air forced through the rear system in any mode you select. The rear blower speed increases as you move the control to the right from the O (off) position. There are seven blower speeds. To allow the rear overhead control, turn the knob fully to the left, past the O (off) position into the REAR control position.
	Rear Temperature Control — If Equipped Provides temperature control for the rear cabin. Turn left for cooler or right for warmer temperature settings in the rear cabin.

Rear Manual Temperature Control

The Three-Zone climate control system allows for adjustment of the rear climate controls from the rear MTC panel.

Icon	Description
Panel Mode	**Rear Panel Mode** To change Rear Mode to Panel Mode, turn the Rear Mode Knob to Rear Panel Mode position. Air comes from the outlets in the headliner. Each of these outlets can be individually adjusted to direct the flow of air. Moving the air vanes of the outlets to one side will shut off the airflow.
Bi-Level Mode	**Rear Bi-Level Mode** Air comes from both the headliner outlets and the floor outlets. **NOTE:** To change Rear Mode to Bi-Level Mode, turn the Rear Mode Knob to Rear Bi-Level Mode position. In many temperature positions, the Bi-Level mode is designed to provide cooler air out of the headliner outlets and warmer air from the floor outlets.
Floor Mode	**Rear Floor Mode** To change Rear Mode to Floor Mode, turn the Rear Mode Knob to Rear Floor Mode position. Air comes from the floor outlets.
	Rear Temperature Control Knob To change the temperature in the rear of the vehicle, turn the Temperature Control Knob. Turn it to the right to raise the temperature, or turn it to the left to lower the temperature. The rear temperature settings are displayed in control head. When rear controls are locked by the front system, the Rear Temperature Lock symbol on the control head is illuminated and any rear overhead adjustments are ignored.
	Rear Blower Control Knob The rear blower control can be manually set to off, or any fixed blower speed by rotating the Blower Control Knob in the rear of the vehicle. This allows the rear seat occupants to control the volume of air circulated in the rear of the vehicle.

Automatic Climate Control Overview

M0320000269US

Automatic Temperature Controls

Automatic Climate Control Descriptions

Icon	Description
A/C	A/C Button Push the A/C button to engage the Air Conditioning (A/C). An LED will illuminate when the A/C system is engaged.
AUTO	Automatic Operation Automatically controls the interior cabin temperature by adjusting airflow distribution and amount. Toggling this function will cause the system to switch between manual mode and automatic modes. Refer to “Automatic Operation” within this section for more information.

Icon	Description
	Recirculation Button Press and release this button to change the system between recirculation mode and outside air mode. Recirculation can be used when outside conditions such as smoke, odors, or high humidity are present. Recirculation can be used in all modes except for Defrost. Recirculation may be unavailable (button on the touchscreen greyed out) if conditions exist that could create fogging on the inside of the windshield. The A/C can be deselected manually without disturbing the mode control selection. Continuous use of the Recirculation mode may make the inside air stuffy and window fogging may occur. Extended use of this mode is not recommended.
REAR	**Rear Climate Control Button** Push the Rear Climate Control Button to control rear compartment climate from the Front ATC Panel. The rear climate modes will be displayed on the Front Automatic Temperature Control (ATC) Panel Rear Control Display.
REAR	**Rear Defrost Button** Push and release the Rear Defrost Control button to turn on the rear window defroster and the heated outside mirrors (if equipped). An indicator will illuminate when the rear window defroster is on. The rear window defroster automatically turns off after 15 minutes.
	Driver and Passenger Temperature Up And Down Buttons Provides the driver and passenger with independent temperature control. Push the up arrow button for warmer temperature settings. Push the blue arrow button for cooler temperature settings.

Icon	Description
	Blower Control There are seven blower speeds. Use this control to regulate the amount of air forced through the system in any mode you select. The blower speed increases as you move the control clockwise from the off position. **NOTE:** Depending on the configuration, your vehicle may be equipped with four blower speeds.
	Modes Control Button Toggle the Modes Control Button to adjust airflow distribution. The airflow distribution mode can be adjusted so air comes from the instrument panel outlets, floor outlets, defrost outlets and demist outlets. The Mode settings are as follows:
Panel Mode	**Panel Mode** Toggle the Modes Control Button until you see Panel Mode Icon on the display. Air comes from the outlets in the instrument panel. Each of these outlets can be individually adjusted to direct the flow of air. The air vanes of the center outlets and outboard outlets can be moved up and down or side to side to regulate airflow direction.
Bi-Level Mode	**Bi-Level Mode** Toggle the Modes Control Button until you see Bi-Level Mode Icon on the display. Air comes from the instrument panel outlets and floor outlets. A slight amount of air is directed through the defrost and side window demister outlets. **NOTE:** Bi-Level mode is designed under comfort conditions to provide cooler air out of the panel outlets and warmer air from the floor outlets.
Floor Mode	**Floor Mode** Toggle the Modes Control Button until you see Floor Mode Icon on the display. Air comes from the floor outlets. A slight amount of air is directed through the defrost and side window demister outlets.

Icon	Description
Mix Mode	**Mix Mode** Toggle the Modes Control Button until you see Mix Mode Icon on the display. Air is directed through the floor, defrost, and side window demister outlets. This setting works best in cold or snowy conditions that require extra heat to the windshield. This setting is good for maintaining comfort while reducing moisture on the windshield.
Front Defrost Mode FRONT	**Front Defrost Mode Button** Push the button to select Front Defrost Mode. The indicator illuminates when this mode is on. Air comes from the windshield and side window demist outlets. When the defrost mode is selected, the blower level will increase. Use Defrost mode with maximum temperature settings for best windshield and side window defrosting and defogging.

Controlling The Rear Climate Controls From The Front ATC Panel

The rear ATC system has floor air outlets at the rear right side of the third row seats and overhead outlets at each outboard rear seating position. The system provides heated air through the floor outlets or cool, dehumidified air through the headliner outlets. The rear system temperature control buttons are located in the Uconnect system, located on the instrument panel.

0313118955US

Front ATC Panel Rear Control Display

Icon	Description
LOCK REAR	**Rear Lock Button** Press to lock out the rear manual temperature controls from adjusting the rear temperature and blower settings.
△ ▽	**Rear Passenger Temperature Up and Down Buttons** Provides the rear passengers with independent temperature control. Push the up arrow button to increase the temperature. Push the down arrow button to decrease the temperature. When the SYNC feature is active, the rear temperature and the front passenger's temperature will move up and down with the driver's temperature.
SYNC	**SYNC Button — If Equipped** Press the SYNC button to toggle the Sync feature on/off. The SYNC indicator is illuminated when this feature is enabled. SYNC is used to synchronize the front and rear passenger temperature settings with the driver temperature setting. Changing the front or rear passenger temperature setting while in SYNC will automatically exit this feature.
▲▼	**Rear Blower Control** Turn the Blower Control Knob clockwise or counter clockwise to adjust blower speed. There are seven blower speeds. Use this control to regulate the amount of air forced through the system in any mode you select in Rear Compartment. The blower speed increases as you move the control clockwise from the off position.
Panel Mode	**Rear Panel Mode** Toggle the Modes Control Button until Rear Panel Mode appears on the display. Air comes from the outlets in the headliner. Each of these outlets can be individually adjusted to direct the flow of air. Moving the air vanes of the outlets to one side will shut off the airflow.

Icon	Description
Bi-Level Mode	**Rear Bi-Level Mode** Toggle the Modes Control Button until the Rear Bi-Level Mode appears on the display. Air comes from both the headliner outlets and the floor outlets. **NOTE:** In many temperature positions, the Bi-Level mode is designed to provide cooler air out of the headliner outlets and warmer air from the floor outlets.
Floor Mode	**Rear Floor Mode** Toggle the Modes Control Button until the Rear Floor Mode appears on the display. Air comes from the floor vents.

Rear Automatic Temperature Control (ATC) — If Equipped

The Three-Zone ATC system allows for adjustment of the rear climate controls from the front ATC panel. To change the rear system settings:

- Press the REAR button to change control to rear control mode, Rear display will appear. Control functions now operate rear system.
- To return to Front screen, press the REAR button again, or it will revert to the Front screen after six seconds.

M0320000271US

Rear ATC Control Features

1. Adjust the Rear Blower, Rear Temperature and the Rear Modes to suit your comfort needs.
2. ATC is selected by pushing the AUTO button.

Once the desired temperature is displayed, the ATC System will automatically achieve and maintain that comfort level. When the system is set up for your comfort level, it is not necessary to change the settings. You will experience the greatest efficiency by simply allowing the system to function automatically.

NOTE:
It is not necessary to move the temperature settings. The system automatically adjusts the temperature, mode and fan speed to provide comfort as quickly as possible.

Icon	Description
	Rear Mode Control Knob Rotate knob to change the air distribution mode for the rear passengers to one of the following:
Panel Mode	Rear Panel Mode Air comes from the outlets in the headliner. Each of these outlets can be individually adjusted to direct the flow of air. Moving the air vanes of the outlets to one side will shut off the airflow.
Bi-Level Mode	Rear Bi-Level Mode Air comes from both the headliner outlets and the floor outlets. NOTE: In many temperature positions, the Bi-Level mode is designed to provide cooler air out of the headliner outlets and warmer air from the floor outlets.
Floor Mode	Rear Floor Mode Air comes from the floor outlets.

Icon	Description
	Rear Temperature Control Knob To change the temperature in the rear of the vehicle, turn the Temperature Control Knob. Turn it to the right to raise the temperature, or turn it to the left to lower the temperature. The rear temperature settings are displayed in control head. When rear controls are locked by the front system, the Rear Temperature Lock symbol on the control head is illuminated and any rear overhead adjustments are ignored. Push the Rear Temperature Lock button on the front ATC panel. This turns off the Rear Temperature Lock icon in the rear temperature knob.
	Rear Blower Control Knob The rear blower control can be manually set to off, or any fixed blower speed by rotating the Blower Control Knob in the rear of the vehicle. This allows the rear seat occupants to control the volume of air circulated in the rear of the vehicle.
AUTO	**Rear AUTO Mode** Rear AUTO is selected by adjusting the rear blower knob counterclockwise to AUTO. The ATC system will automatically achieve and maintain that comfort level. When the system is set up for your comfort level, it is not necessary to change the settings. You will experience the greatest efficiency by simply allowing the system to function automatically.

Climate Control Functions

A/C (Air Conditioning)

The Air Conditioning (A/C) button allows the operator to manually activate or deactivate the air conditioning system. When the air conditioning system is turned on, cool dehumidified air will flow through the outlets into the cabin. For improved fuel economy, press the A/C button to turn off the air conditioning and manually adjust the blower and airflow mode settings. Also, make sure to select only Panel, Bi-Level, or Floor modes.

NOTE:

- For Manual Climate Controls, if the system is in Mix, Floor or Defrost Mode, the A/C can be turned off, but the A/C system shall remain active to prevent fogging of the windows.
- If fog or mist appears on the windshield or side glass, select Defrost mode, and increase blower speed if needed.
- If your air conditioning performance seems lower than expected, check the front of the A/C condenser (located in front of the radiator), for an accumulation of dirt or insects. Clean with a gentle water spray from the front of the radiator and through the condenser.

MAX A/C

MAX A/C sets the control for maximum cooling performance.

Press and release to toggle between MAX A/C and the prior settings. The button illuminates when MAX A/C is on.

In MAX A/C, the blower level and mode position can be adjusted to desired user settings. Pressing other settings will cause the MAX A/C operation to switch to the selected setting and MAX A/C to exit.

Recirculation

In cold weather, use of Recirculation mode may lead to excessive window fogging. The Recirculation feature may be unavailable (button on the touchscreen greyed out) if conditions exist that could create fogging on the inside of the windshield.

On systems with Manual Climate Controls, if equipped, the Recirculation mode is not allowed in Defrost mode to improve window clearing operation. Recirculation is disabled automatically if this mode is selected. Attempting to use Recirculation while in this mode causes the LED in the control button to blink and then turns off.

Automatic Temperature Control (ATC) — If Equipped

Automatic Operation

1. Push the AUTO button on the faceplate, or the AUTO button on the touchscreen on the Automatic Temperature Control (ATC) Panel.
2. Next, adjust the temperature you would like the system to maintain by adjusting the driver and passenger temperature control buttons. Once the desired temperature is displayed, the system will achieve and automatically maintain that comfort level.

3. When the system is set up for your comfort level, it is not necessary to change the settings. You will experience the greatest efficiency by simply allowing the system to function automatically.

NOTE:

- It is not necessary to move the temperature settings for cold or hot vehicles. The system automatically adjusts the temperature, mode, and blower speed to provide comfort as quickly as possible.
- The temperature can be displayed in U.S. or Metric units by selecting the U.S./Metric customer programmable feature. To provide you with maximum comfort in the Automatic mode during cold start-ups, the blower fan will remain on low until the engine warms up. The blower will increase in speed and transition into AUTO mode.

Manual Operation Override

This system offers a full complement of manual override features. The AUTO symbol in the front ATC display will be turned off when the system is being used in the manual mode.

Operating Tips

NOTE:
Refer to the chart at the end of this section for suggested control settings for various weather conditions.

Summer Operation

The engine cooling system must be protected with a high-quality antifreeze coolant to provide proper corrosion protection and to protect against engine overheating. OAT coolant (conforming to MS.90032) is recommended. Refer to “Fluids And Lubricants” in “Technical Specifications” for proper coolant selection.

Winter Operation

To ensure the best possible heater and defroster performance, make sure the engine cooling system is functioning properly and the proper amount, type, and concentration of coolant is used. Refer to “Fluids And Lubricants” in “Technical Specifications” for proper coolant selection. Use of the air Recirculation mode during Winter months is not recommended, because it may cause window fogging.

Vacation/Storage

Before you store your vehicle, or keep it out of service (i.e., vacation) for two weeks or more, run the air conditioning system at idle for about five minutes, in fresh air with the blower setting on high. This will ensure adequate system lubrication to minimize the possibility of compressor damage when the system is started again.

Window Fogging

Vehicle windows tend to fog on the inside in mild, rainy, and/or humid weather. To clear the windows, select Defrost or Mix mode and increase the front blower speed. Do not use the Recirculation mode without A/C for long periods, as fogging may occur.

CAUTION!
Failure to follow these cautions can cause damage to the heating elements: ● Use care when washing the inside of the rear window. Do not use abrasive window cleaners on the interior surface of the window. Use a soft cloth and a mild washing solution, wiping parallel to the heating elements. Labels can be peeled off after soaking with warm water. ● Do not use scrapers, sharp instruments, or abrasive window cleaners on the interior surface of the window. ● Keep all objects a safe distance from the window.

Outside Air Intake

Make sure the air intake, located directly in front of the windshield, is free of obstructions such as leaves. Leaves collected in the air intake may reduce airflow, and if they enter the plenum, they could plug the water drains. In winter months, make sure the air intake is clear of ice, slush, and snow.

A/C Air Filter

The climate control system filters out dust and pollen from the air. Refer to an authorized dealer for filter replacement instructions.

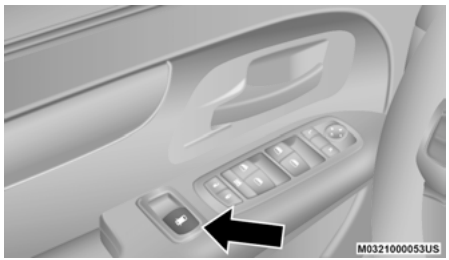
Operating Tips Chart

WEATHER	CONTROL SETTINGS
Hot Weather And Vehicle Interior Is Very Hot	Set the mode control to , A/C on, and blower on high. Roll down the windows for a minute to flush out the hot air. Adjust the controls as needed to achieve comfort.
Warm Weather	Turn A/C on and set the mode control to the position.
Cool Sunny	Operate in position.
Cool & Humid Conditions	Set the mode control to and turn A/C on to keep windows clear.
Cold Weather	Set the mode control to the position. If windshield fogging starts to occur, move the control to the position.

WINDOWS

Power Vent Windows — If Equipped

The power vent window switch located on the driver's door trim panel allows the driver to operate the two vent windows from the driver's seat.



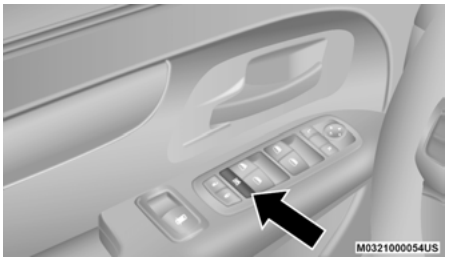
Power Vent Window Switch Open/Close

Power Windows

You can control either the front or rear windows using controls located on the driver's door trim panel.

The driver may lock out the rear power windows by pushing the bar control just below the power window controls.

The controls will operate only when the ignition switch is in the ON/RUN or ACC position and during power accessory delay.



Power Window Lockout Switch

Driver Power Window Switches

NOTE:
Power window controls will also remain active for up to 10 minutes after the ignition switch has been placed in the OFF position, depending upon the accessory delay setting. Opening a front door will cancel this feature.

There is a single control on the front passenger's door trim panel which operates the passenger door window and a set of controls that lock and unlock all doors. The controls will operate only when the ignition switch is in the ON/RUN or ACC position and during power accessory delay.

Auto Up Feature With Anti-Pinch Protection — If Equipped

The front driver and front passenger controls may be equipped with an Auto Up feature. Lift the window switch fully upward to the second detent, release, and the window will go up automatically.

To stop the window from going all the way up during the Auto Up operation, push down on the control briefly.

To close the window part way, lift the window control to the first detent and release when you want the window to stop.

NOTE:

- If the window runs into any obstacle during auto-closure, it will reverse direction and then go back down. Remove the obstacle and use the window control again to close the window.
- Any impact due to rough road conditions may trigger the auto reverse function unexpectedly during auto-closure. If this happens, pull the control lightly to the first detent and hold to close window manually.

WARNING!
There is no anti-pinch protection when the window is almost closed. To avoid personal injury be sure to clear your arms, hands, fingers and all objects from the window path before closing.

Auto Up Reset — If Equipped

To reactivate the Auto Up feature, perform the following steps after vehicle power is restored:

1. Pull the window control up to close the window completely and continue to hold the control up for an additional two seconds after the window is closed.
2. Push the window control down firmly to the second detent to open the window completely and continue to hold the control down for an additional two seconds after the window is fully open.

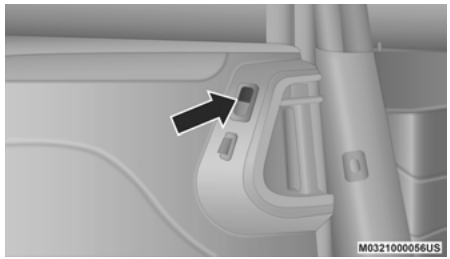
Sliding Side Door Power Window Control — If Equipped

Second row passengers may open and close the sliding door window by a single control on the door handle assembly.

The controls will operate only when the ignition switch is in the ON/RUN or ACC position and during power accessory delay.

NOTE:

- The controls will not operate if the driver has activated the Power Window Lockout.
- The sliding door windows do not open fully. They stop several inches above the window sill.



Sliding Door Power Window Control

Wind Buffeting

Wind buffeting can be described as the perception of pressure on the ears or a helicopter-type sound in the ears. Your vehicle may exhibit wind buffeting with the windows down, or the sunroof (if equipped) in certain open or partially open positions. This is a normal occurrence and can be minimized. If the rear windows are open and buffeting occurs, open the front and rear windows together to minimize the buffeting. If the buffeting occurs with the sunroof open, adjust the sunroof opening to minimize the buffeting.

HOOD

Opening The Hood

To open the hood, two latches must be released.

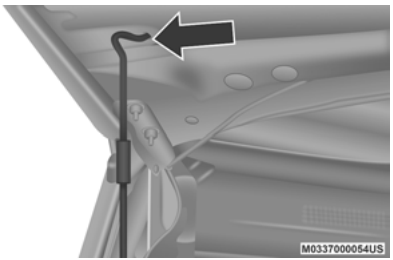
1. Pull the hood release lever located on the instrument panel, below the steering column.

Hood Release Lever

2. Move to the front of the vehicle and look inside the center of the hood opening. Locate, then push the safety catch downward while raising the hood at the same time.

Safety Lever Location

Use the hood prop rod to secure the hood in the open position.



Hood Prop Rod

Closing The Hood

WARNING!
Be sure the hood is fully latched before driving your vehicle. If the hood is not fully latched, it could open when the vehicle is in motion and block your vision. Failure to follow this warning could result in serious injury or death.

CAUTION!
To prevent possible damage, do not slam the hood to close it. Lower hood to approximately 12 inches (30 cm) and drop the hood to close. Make sure hood is fully closed for both latches. Never drive vehicle unless hood is fully closed, with both latches engaged.

LIFTGATE

Opening

To Unlock/Enter The Liftgate

The liftgate may be released in several ways:

- Overhead console liftgate button
- Key fob
- Outside handle

Push the liftgate button on the key fob twice within five seconds to release the liftgate.

Liftgate Handle

Closing

To Close The Liftgate

Grasp the liftgate closing handle and initiate lowering the liftgate. Release the handle when the liftgate takes over the closing effort.

The power liftgate may be closed by pushing the rear power liftgate switch, located in the upper left trim in the liftgate opening. Pushing once will only close the liftgate. This button cannot be used to open the liftgate.

Rear Power Liftgate Switch

WARNING!
● Driving with the liftgate open can allow poisonous exhaust gases into your vehicle. You and your passengers could be injured by these fumes. Keep the liftgate closed when you are operating the vehicle. ● If you are required to drive with the liftgate open, make sure that all windows are closed, and the climate control blower switch is set at high speed. Do not use the recirculation mode.

Power Liftgate — If Equipped

The power liftgate may be opened or closed in several ways:

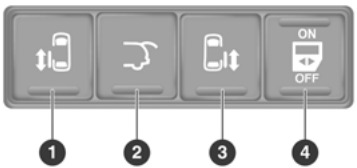
- Overhead console liftgate button
- Key fob
- Outside handle (opens liftgate only)
- Rear power liftgate switch (when liftgate is open)

Using the above ways:

- When the liftgate is fully closed, the liftgate will open
- When the liftgate is fully open, the liftgate will close
- When the liftgate is moving, the liftgate will reverse

Push the Power Liftgate button on the overhead console to open or close the liftgate.

Push the liftgate button on the key fob twice within five seconds to open or close the liftgate.



M0310000143US

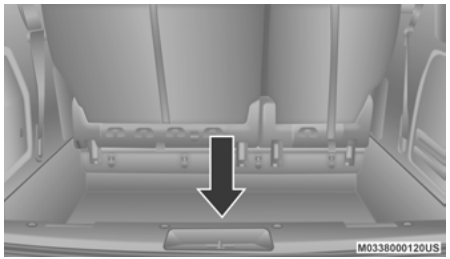
Overhead Console Power Switches

1 — Left Sliding Door
2 — Liftgate
3 — Right Sliding Door
4 — Sliding Door Power Off

Cargo Area Features

Cargo Area Storage

The liftgate sill plate has a raised line with the statement “Load To This Line”. This line indicates how far rearward cargo can be placed without interfering with liftgate closing.



Rear Cargo Area Loading Limit

NOTE:
With all rear seats stowed or removed, 4 x 8 foot sheets of building material will fit on the vehicle floor with the liftgate closed. The front seats must be moved slightly forward of the rearmost position.

LOAD LEVELING SYSTEM — IF EQUIPPED

The automatic load leveling system will provide a level-riding vehicle under most passenger and cargo loading conditions.

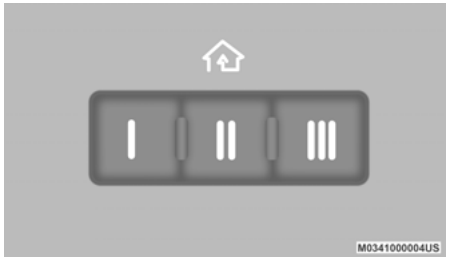
A hydraulic pump contained within the shock absorbers raises the rear of the vehicle to the correct height. It takes approximately 1 mile (1.6 km) of driving for the leveling to complete depending on road surface conditions.

If the leveled vehicle is not moved for approximately 15 hours, the leveling system will bleed itself down. The vehicle must be driven to reset the system.

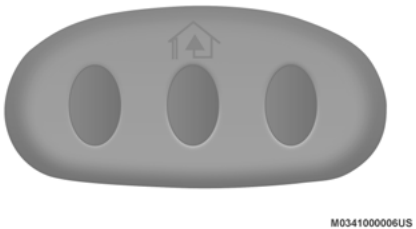
GARAGE DOOR OPENER — IF EQUIPPED

HomeLink® replaces up to three remote controls (hand-held transmitters) that operate devices such as garage door openers, motorized gates, lighting or home security systems. The HomeLink® unit operates off your vehicle’s battery.

The HomeLink® buttons, located on either the overhead console, headliner or sunvisor, designate the three different HomeLink® channels. The HomeLink® indicator is located above the center button.



HomeLink® Buttons/Overhead Consoles



HomeLink® Buttons/Sunvisor/Headliner

NOTE:
HomeLink® is disabled when the vehicle security alarm is active.

Before You Begin Programming HomeLink®

Be sure that your vehicle is parked outside of the garage before you begin programming.

For more efficient programming and accurate transmission of the radio-frequency signal, it is recommended that a new battery be placed in the hand-held transmitter of the device that is being programmed to the HomeLink® system.

To erase the channels, place the ignition in the ON/RUN position and push and hold the two outside HomeLink® buttons (I and III) for up to 20 seconds or until the red indicator flashes.

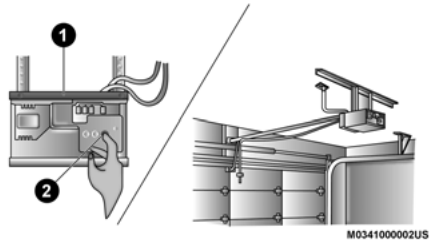
NOTE:

- Erasing all channels should only be performed when programming HomeLink® for the first time. Do not erase channels when programming additional buttons.
- If you have any problems, or require assistance, please call toll-free 1-800-355-3515 or, on the Internet at HomeLink.com for information or assistance.

Programming A Rolling Code

For programming garage door openers that were manufactured after 1995:

These garage door openers can be identified by the “LEARN” or “TRAIN” button located where the hanging antenna is attached to the garage door opener. It is NOT the button that is normally used to open and close the door. The name and color of the button may vary by manufacturer.



Training The Garage Door Opener

1 — Door Opener
2 — Training Button

1. Place the ignition in the ON/RUN position.
2. Place the hand-held transmitter 1 to 3 inches (3 to 8 cm) away from the HomeLink® button you wish to program while keeping the HomeLink® indicator light in view.
3. Push and hold the HomeLink® button you want to program while you push and hold the hand-held transmitter button.
4. Continue to hold both buttons and observe the indicator light. The HomeLink® indicator will flash slowly and then rapidly after HomeLink® has received the frequency signal from the hand-held transmitter. Release both buttons after the indicator light changes from slow to rapid.
5. At the garage door opener (in the garage), locate the "LEARN" or "TRAINING" button. This can usually be found where the hanging antenna wire is attached to the garage door opener/device motor. Firmly push and release the "LEARN" or "TRAINING" button. On some garage door openers/devices there may be a light that blinks when the garage door opener/device is in the LEARN/TRAIN mode.

NOTE:
You have 30 seconds in which to initiate the next step after the LEARN button has been pushed.

6. Return to the vehicle and push the programmed HomeLink® button twice (holding the button for two seconds each time). If the garage door opener/device activates, programming is complete.

NOTE:
If the garage door opener/device does not activate, push the button a third time (for two seconds) to complete the training.

To program the remaining two HomeLink® buttons, repeat each step for each remaining button. DO NOT erase the channels.

Reprogramming A Single HomeLink® Button (Rolling Code)

To reprogram a channel that has been previously trained, follow these steps:

1. Place the ignition in the ON/RUN position.
2. Push and hold the desired HomeLink® button until the indicator light begins to flash after 20 seconds. **Do not release the button.**
3. **Without releasing the button**, proceed with "Programming A Rolling Code" step two and follow all remaining steps.

Programming A Non-Rolling Code

For programming garage door openers manufactured before 1995:

1. Place the ignition in the ON/RUN position.

NOTE:
For vehicles equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go, place the ignition in the RUN position with the engine on. Make sure while programming HomeLink® with the engine on that your vehicle is outside of your garage, or that the garage door remains open at all times.

2. Place the hand-held transmitter 1 to 3 inches (3 to 8 cm) away from the HomeLink® button you wish to program while keeping the HomeLink® indicator light in view.

3. Push and hold the HomeLink® button you want to program while you push and hold the hand-held transmitter button.
4. Continue to hold both buttons and observe the indicator light. The HomeLink® indicator will flash slowly and then rapidly after HomeLink® has received the frequency signal from the hand-held transmitter. Release both buttons after the indicator light changes from slow to rapid.
5. Push and hold the programmed HomeLink® button and observe the indicator light.
   - If the indicator light stays on constantly, programming is complete and the garage door/device should activate when the HomeLink® button is pushed.
   - To program the two remaining HomeLink® buttons, repeat each step for each remaining button. DO NOT erase the channels.

Reprogramming A Single HomeLink® Button (Non-Rolling Code)

To reprogram a channel that has been previously trained, follow these steps:

1. Place the ignition in the ON/RUN position.
2. Push and hold the desired HomeLink® button until the indicator light begins to flash after 20 seconds. **Do not release the button.**
3. **Without releasing the button**, proceed with "Programming A Non-Rolling Code" step two and follow all remaining steps.

Canadian/Gate Operator Programming

For programming transmitters in Canada/United States that require the transmitter signals to "time-out" after several seconds of transmission:

Canadian radio frequency laws require transmitter signals to time-out (or quit) after several seconds of transmission, which may not be long enough for HomeLink® to pick up the signal during programming. Similar to this Canadian law, some U.S. gate operators are designed to time-out in the same manner.

It may be helpful to unplug the device during the cycling process to prevent possible overheating of the garage door or gate motor.

1. Place the ignition in the ON/RUN position.
2. Place the hand-held transmitter 1 to 3 inches (3 to 8 cm) away from the HomeLink® button you wish to program while keeping the HomeLink® indicator light in view.
3. Continue to push and hold the HomeLink® button while you push and release ("cycle") your hand-held transmitter every two seconds until HomeLink® has successfully accepted the frequency signal. The indicator light will flash slowly and then rapidly when fully trained.
4. Watch for the HomeLink® indicator to change flash rates. When it changes, it is programmed. It may take up to 30 seconds or longer in rare cases. The garage door may open and close while you are programming.

5. Push and hold the programmed HomeLink® button and observe the indicator light.

NOTE:

- If the indicator light stays on constantly, programming is complete and the garage door/device should activate when the HomeLink® button is pushed.
- To program the two remaining HomeLink® buttons, repeat each step for each remaining button. DO NOT erase the channels.

If you unplugged the garage door opener/device for programming, plug it back in at this time.

Using HomeLink®

To operate, push and release the programmed HomeLink® button. Activation will now occur for the programmed device (i.e. garage door opener, gate operator, security system, entry door lock, home/office lighting, etc.) The hand-held transmitter of the device may also be used at any time.

Security

It is advised to erase all channels before you sell or turn in your vehicle.

To do this, push and hold the two outside buttons for 20 seconds until the red indicator flashes.

NOTE:
All channels will be erased. Individual channels cannot be erased.

The HomeLink® Universal Transceiver is disabled when the vehicle security alarm is active.

Troubleshooting Tips

If you are having trouble programming HomeLink®, here are some of the most common solutions:

- Replace the battery in the garage door opener hand-held transmitter.
- Push the LEARN button on the garage door opener to complete the training for a Rolling Code.
- Did you unplug the device for programming and remember to plug it back in?

If you have any problems, or require assistance, please call toll-free 1-800-355-3515 or, on the Internet at HomeLink.com for information or assistance.

WARNING!
• Vehicle exhaust contains carbon monoxide, a dangerous gas. Do not run your vehicle in the garage while programming the transceiver. Exhaust gas can cause serious injury or death. • Your motorized door or gate will open and close while you are programming the universal transceiver. Do not program the transceiver if people, pets or other objects are in the path of the door or gate. Only use this transceiver with a garage door opener that has a “stop and reverse” feature as required by Federal safety standards. This includes most garage door opener models manufactured after 1982. Do not use a garage door opener without these safety features.

General Information

The following regulatory statement applies to all Radio Frequency (RF) devices equipped in this vehicle:

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules and with Innovation, Science and Economic Development Canada license-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and
2. This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Le présent appareil est conforme aux CNR d`Innovation, Science and Economic Development applicables aux appareils radio exempts de licence. L'exploitation est autorisée aux deux conditions suivantes:

1. l'appareil ne doit pas produire de brouillage, et
2. l'utilisateur de l'appareil doit accepter tout brouillage radioélectrique subi, même si le brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre le fonctionnement.

La operación de este equipo está sujeta a las siguientes dos condiciones:

1. es posible que este equipo o dispositivo no cause interferencia perjudicial y
2. este equipo o dispositivo debe aceptar cualquier interferencia, incluyendo la que pueda causar su operación no deseada.

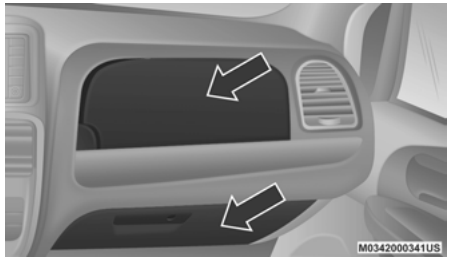
NOTE:
Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

INTERNAL EQUIPMENT

Storage

Glove Compartments

The glove compartment is located on the passenger side of the instrument panel and features both an upper and lower storage area.



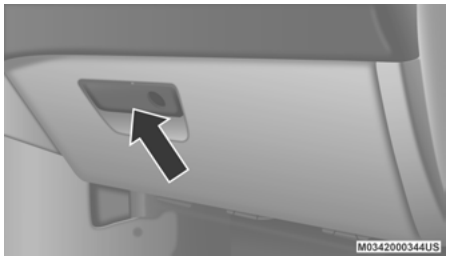
Upper And Lower Glove Compartments

To open the upper compartment, push in the release button located on the left side of the upper door. The door will automatically open.

Upper Compartment Release Button

To close the compartment door, push downward on the door's surface to latch the door closed.

To open the lower compartment, pull the release handle.



Lower Compartment Release Handle

NOTE:
The lower compartment is equipped with a lock that is a part of the compartment handle.

Center Console Features

There are two consoles available: Basic and Super.

WARNING!

Do not operate this vehicle with a console compartment lid in the open position. Driving with the console compartment lid open may result in injury in a collision.

Basic Console

The Basic Console consists of the following features:

- The Basic Console profile allows vehicle occupants to easily pass through the first row to the second.
- Four cupholders accept up to extra large size beverage cups or 20 oz (0.6 L) plastic bottles. Cupholders are dishwasher safe for cleaning.
- The cupholders are removable to access a large storage bin.
- The Basic Console is removable from the vehicle for additional floor space by removing the anchor cup plug and clip at the console base, sliding the console base forward while lifting slightly to clear the rear load floor hook.

To reinstall the Basic Console:

1. Position the console at a slight angle (front slightly higher than the rear).
2. Slide the console rearward into the floor bracket/hook.
3. Align the console until the front anchor cup plug hole is centered on the winch hole.
4. Reinstall the clip first and then while pushing downward on the console with slight pressure, reinstall the cover plug.
5. Pull up on the console to be sure it is firmly latched.

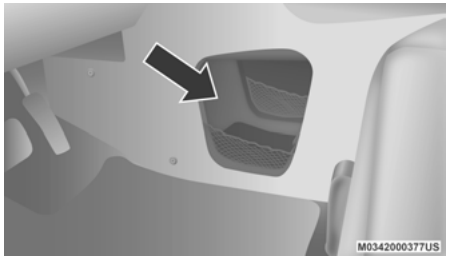
WARNING!

In an accident, serious injury could result if the removable floor console is not properly installed. Always be sure the removable floor console is fully latched.

Super Console — If Equipped

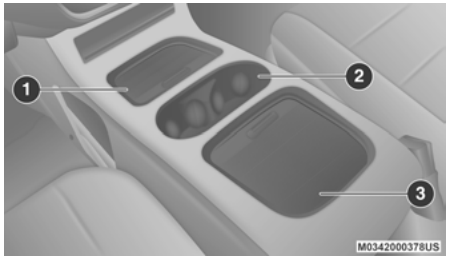
The Super Console contains multiple storage areas: a front lower pass through, top forward bin, top rearward bin and rear pull out drawer.

The Super Console contains a pass through storage area accessible for both the driver and front passenger.



Super Console Pass Through

The Super Console tambour doors are opened by pushing down on the finger tabs and sliding the door. The front tambour door slides forward, the rear tambour door slides rearward.

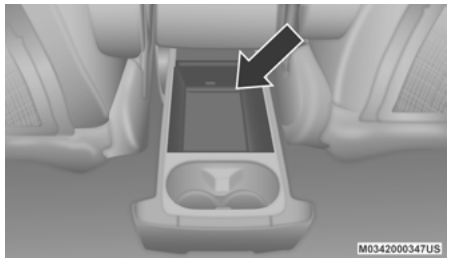


Super Console

1 — Front Sliding Tambour Door
2 — Cupholder Light Ring
3 — Rear Sliding Tambour Door

NOTE:
The front cupholder light ring and pass through lighting is controlled by a dimming switch located on the instrument panel, refer to “Interior Lights” in this chapter for further information.

Located in the back of the Super Console is a storage drawer and cupholders for the rear passengers.



Rear Drawer Storage

Front And Rear Overhead Consoles

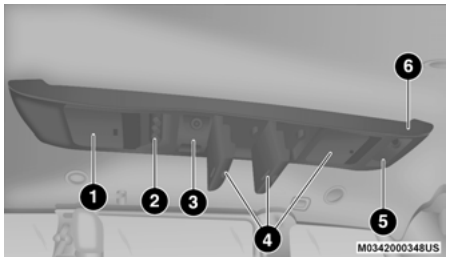
Front Overhead Console

Two versions of the overhead console are available. The base front overhead console features fixed incandescent courtesy/reading lights, flip-down sunglass storage and conversation mirror. The premium front overhead console features an LED focused light that illuminates the instrument panel cupholders, two swiveling LED lights, flip-down sunglass storage, conversation mirror, optional power sliding door switches, and an optional power liftgate switch.

Front Overhead Console

Rear Overhead Console — If Equipped

The rear overhead storage system is available. There is an LED at the front of the rear console that shines down on the front foot-well area while in courtesy mode, for added convenience.



Rear Overhead Console Features

1 — LCD Screen
2 — Rear HVAC
3 — Interior Lights
4 — Storage
5 — Interior Lights
6 — Halo Lighting

Front Door Storage

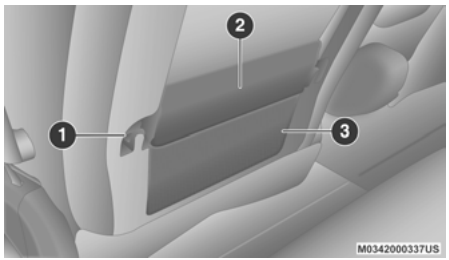
Both interior front door panels have multiple pockets for storage.

WARNING!

If containers of hot liquid are placed in the bottle holder, they can spill when the door is closed, burning the occupants. Be careful when closing the doors to avoid injury.

Driver Seatback Storage — If Equipped

The driver's seatback has a primary storage pocket on all models and an optional secondary mesh pocket.

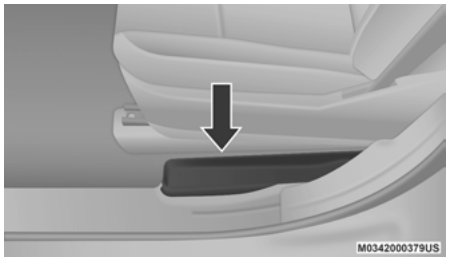


Driver's Seatback Storage

1 — Bag Holder
2 — Standard Pocket
3 — Mesh Pocket

Umbrella Holder

An umbrella holder has been conveniently molded into the left front door entry scuff molding.

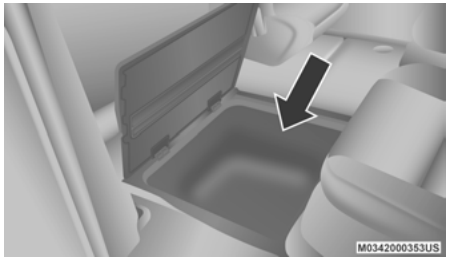


Umbrella Holder

Second Row Seat Storage Bins — If Equipped

The seat storage bins are located on the floor in front of the second row seats. The area below the covers can be used for storage when the second row seat is in the upright position.

Pull up on the storage bin latch to open the cover. Slide the storage bin locking mechanism to the "lock" position to allow greater access to the storage bin.



Storage Bin

WARNING!

In a collision, serious injury could result if the seat storage bin covers are not properly latched.

- Do not drive the vehicle with the storage bin covers open.
- Keep the storage bin covers closed and latched while the vehicle is in motion.
- Do not operate the storage bin covers while the vehicle is in motion.
- Do not use a storage bin latch as a tie down.

CAUTION!

The storage bin cover must lay flat and be locked to avoid damage from contact with the front seat tracks, which have minimal clearance to the cover. If the storage bin cover is left in the open position, front seat adjustment may damage the cover.

Storage Bin Safety Warning

Carefully follow these warnings to help prevent personal injury or damage to your vehicle:

WARNING!

- Always close the storage bin covers when your vehicle is unattended.
- Do not allow children to have access to the second row seat storage bins. Once in the storage bin, young children may not be able to escape. If trapped in the storage bin, children can die from suffocation or heat stroke.
- In a collision, serious injury could result if the seat storage bin covers are not properly latched.

(Continued)

WARNING! *(Continued)*

- Do not drive the vehicle with the storage bin covers open. Keep the storage bin covers closed and latched while the vehicle is in motion.
- Do not operate the storage bin covers while the vehicle is in motion.
- Do not use a storage bin latch as a tie down.

CAUTION!

The storage bin cover must lay flat and be locked to avoid damage from contact with the front seat tracks, which have minimal clearance to the cover. If the storage bin cover is left in the open position, front seat adjustment may damage the cover.

Seat Storage Bin Cover Emergency Release Lever

As a security measure, the Seat Storage Bin Cover has an Emergency Release Lever built into the latching mechanism.

Storage Bin Cover Emergency Release Lever

NOTE:
In the event of an individual being locked inside the storage bin, the storage bin cover can be opened from inside of the bin by pushing on the glow-in-the-dark lever attached to the storage bin cover latching mechanism.

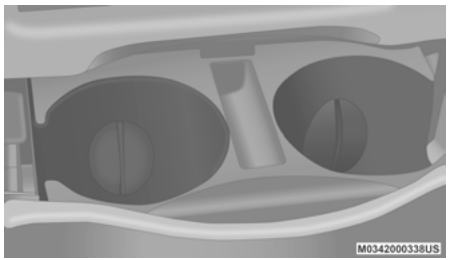
Coat Hooks

Coat hooks are located along the headliner for the second and third row seating positions. The coat hook load limit is 10 lbs (4.5 kg). Exceeding the recommended load limit can cause the coat hooks to break or disengage from the vehicle.

Cupholders

Instrument Panel Cupholders

The instrument panel cupholders are located in a pull-out drawer just above the lower storage bin.

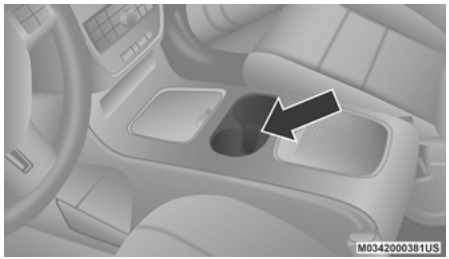


Front Cupholders

Pull the drawer out firmly until it stops, and place the container to be held in either one of the cupholder wells. The cupholders are designed to accommodate a wide variety of container types and sizes. Push down on the container to engage the cupholder retention features.

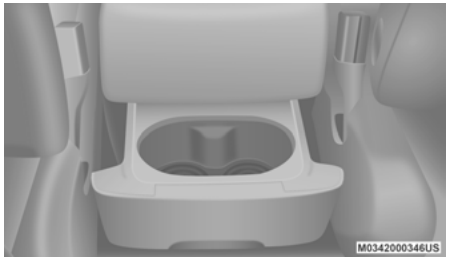
Super Console — If Equipped

On models equipped with the Super Console, there are two cupholders located in the center of the console.



Super Console Cupholders

For rear passengers two cupholders are located in the pull-out drawer, located in the back of the Super Console. Pull the drawer out to the first position to use the cupholders.

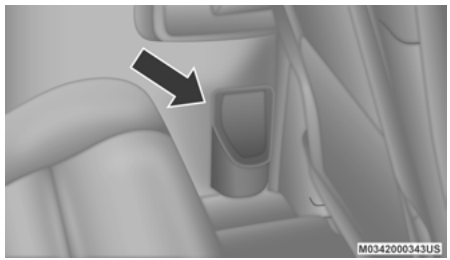


Rear Cupholders

Interior Bottle Holders

There are four bottle holders located in the interior. One bottle holder is molded into each front interior door trim panels, and one bottle holder is molded into each side sliding interior door trim panel. Each holder accommodates up to a 20 oz (0.6 L) plastic bottle.

WARNING!
If containers of hot liquid are placed in the bottle holder, they can spill when the door is closed, burning the occupants. Be careful when closing the doors to avoid injury.

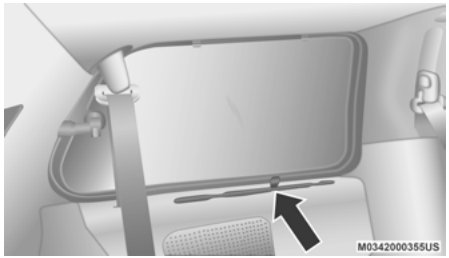


Interior Bottle Holder

Two outboard mesh pockets are on intermediate seating. The mesh pockets are flexible enough to hold juice boxes, toys, games or MP3 players, etc.

Sun Screens — If Equipped

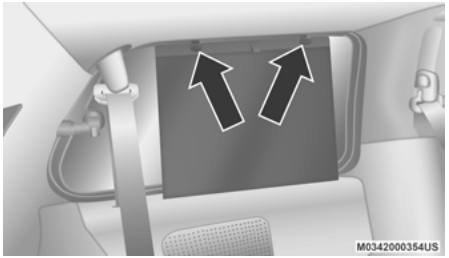
Sun screens are available for second row seating windows. The screens store in the sill trim panels, and the tops of the windows are equipped with hooks that the sun screens attach to when pulled out.



Sun Screen Retracted

Gently pull up on the tab to raise the sun screen. Continue pulling the sun screen until the tab is near the top of the window.

Once the screen is completely to the top of the window, extend the top bar of the sun screen over the two hooks attached to the top of the window.

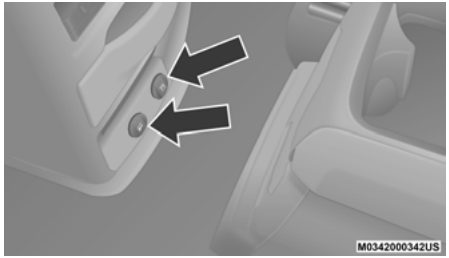


Sun Screen Extended

To lower the sun screen, gently lift the tab upward to disengage the hooks, and feed the screen back into the base sill.

Electrical Power Outlets — If Equipped

Two 12 Volt (13 Amp) power outlets are located on the lower instrument panel, below the open storage bin. The driver-side power outlet is controlled by the ignition switch and the passenger-side power outlet is connected directly to the battery. The driver-side power outlet will also operate a conventional cigar lighter unit (if equipped with an optional Smoker's Package).

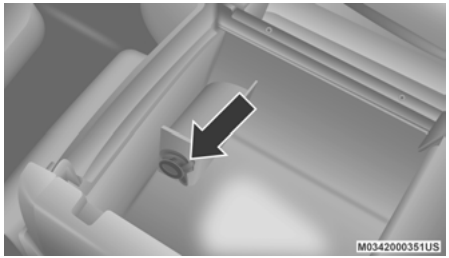


Instrument Panel Power Outlets

CAUTION!

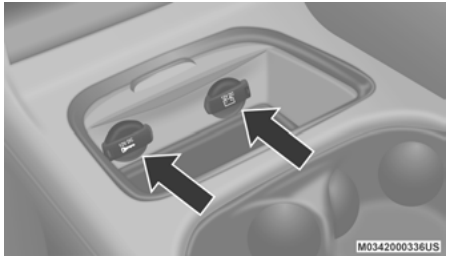
- Do not exceed the maximum power of 160 Watts (13 Amps) at 12 Volts. If the 160 Watt (13 Amp) power rating is exceeded the fuse protecting the system will need to be replaced.
- Power outlets are designed for accessory plugs only. Do not insert any other object in the power outlets as this will damage the outlet and blow the fuse. Improper use of the power outlet can cause damage not covered by your New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

One outlet in the removable floor console (if equipped) shares a fuse with the lower outlet in the instrument panel and is also connected to the battery. Do not exceed a maximum power of 160 Watts (13 Amps) shared between the lower panel outlet and the removable floor console outlet.



Removable Console Power Outlet

On vehicles equipped, center console power outlets are located under the retractable cover. To access the power outlets push down on the cover and slide it toward the instrument panel.



Center Console Power Outlets

There is an additional 12 Volt power outlet located on the left rear trim panel immediately behind the second row left passenger seat.

Rear Panel Power Outlet

The outlet in the rear quarter panel near the liftgate and the upper outlet in the instrument panel are both controlled by the ignition switch. Each of these outlets can support 160 Watts (13 Amps). Do not exceed 160 Watts (13 Amps) for each of these outlets.

The power outlets include tethered caps, labeled with a key or battery symbol indicating the power source. The power outlet, located on the lower instrument panel, is powered directly from the battery. Items plugged into this power outlet may discharge the battery and/or prevent the engine from starting.

WARNING!

To avoid serious injury or death:

- Only devices designed for use in this type of outlet should be inserted into any 12 Volt outlet.
- Do not touch with wet hands.
- Close the lid when not in use and while driving the vehicle.
- If this outlet is mishandled, it may cause an electric shock and failure.

CAUTION!

- Many accessories that can be plugged in draw power from the vehicle's battery, even when not in use (i.e., cellular phones, etc.). Eventually, if plugged in long enough, the vehicle's battery will discharge sufficiently to degrade battery life and/or prevent the engine from starting.
- Accessories that draw higher power (i.e., coolers, vacuum cleaners, lights, etc.), will degrade the battery even more quickly. Only use these intermittently and with greater caution.
- After the use of high power draw accessories, or long periods of the vehicle not being started (with accessories still plugged in), the vehicle must be driven a sufficient length of time to allow the alternator to recharge the vehicle's battery.
- Power outlets are designed for accessory plugs only. Do not hang any type of accessory or accessory bracket from the plug. Improper use of the power outlet can cause damage.

Power Inverter — If Equipped

A 115 Volt, 150 Watt inverter outlet converts DC current to AC current, and is located on the left rear trim panel immediately behind the second row left passenger seat.

Power Inverter Outlet

The power inverter switch is located on the instrument panel below the climate controls.

To turn on the power outlet, push the switch once. Push the switch a second time to turn the power outlet off.

This outlet can power cellular phones, electronics and other low power devices requiring power up to 150 Watts. Certain high-end video game consoles exceed this power limit, as will most power tools.

The power inverter is designed with built-in overload protection. If the power rating of 150 Watts is exceeded, the power inverter shuts down. Once the electrical device has been removed from the outlet, the inverter should automatically reset. If the power rating exceeds approximately 170 Watts, the power inverter may have to be reset manually. To reset the inverter manually push the power inverter button off and on. To avoid overloading the circuit, check the power ratings on electrical devices prior to using the inverter.

WARNING!

To avoid serious injury or death:

- Do not insert any objects into the receptacles.
- Do not touch with wet hands.
- Close the lid when not in use.
- If this outlet is mishandled, it may cause an electric shock and failure.

Smoker's Package Kit — If Equipped

With the optional authorized dealer installed Smoker's Package Kit, a removable ash receiver is inserted into one of the two cupholders in the center front instrument panel. To install the ash receiver, align the receiver so the thumb grip on the lid is facing rearward. Push the ash receiver into either of the cup wells to secure. Pull upward on the ash receiver to remove for cleaning and/or storage.

The left rear trim panel cupholder is designed to accommodate a second ash receiver, if desired.

Sunglass Storage Bin — If Equipped

At the front of the overhead console, a compartment is provided for the storage of two pairs of sunglasses.

From the closed position, push the door latch to open the compartment.

Over Door Latch

The door will slowly rotate to the full open position.

Full Open Position

From this position, the door can be fully closed or, by rotating upward about 3/4 of the way and releasing, positioned for conversation mirror use.

Conversation Mirror Position

NOTE:
From the “conversation mirror” position, the door can only be closed.

To return to the full open position, the door must first be closed and then opened by pushing the latch again to release.

ROOF LUGGAGE RACK — IF EQUIPPED

The crossbars on your vehicle are delivered stowed within the roof rack side rails. If adding cargo, deploy the crossbars. Distribute cargo weight evenly on the roof rack crossbars, to maximum of 150 lbs (68 kg). The roof rack does not increase the total load carrying capacity of the vehicle. Be sure the total load of cargo inside the vehicle plus that on the external rack does not exceed the maximum vehicle load capacity.

M0349000014US

Crossbar Stowed In Side Rail

The crossbars and side rails are designed to carry weight on vehicles equipped with a luggage rack. The load must not exceed 150 lbs (68 kg), and should be uniformly distributed over the luggage rack crossbars.

NOTE:

- Crossbars are error-proofed and cannot be deployed or stowed in the incorrect positions.
- To help control wind noise, stow the cross-bars in the side rails when they are not in use.

Deploying The Crossbars

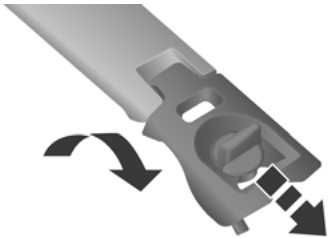
To deploy the crossbars, completely loosen the thumb screws at both ends of the crossbar and lift the crossbar from its stowed position in the side rail. Repeat with crossbar on the opposite side.

M0349000018US

Loosening Crossbars

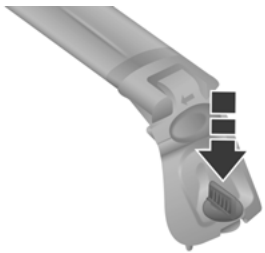
CAUTION!
Use care when removing and handling the crossbars to prevent damage to the vehicle.

Bend the crossbar supports at each end, taking care to keep hand clear of pivoting joint. Slide the thumb screw down.



M0349000020US

Stowed Position

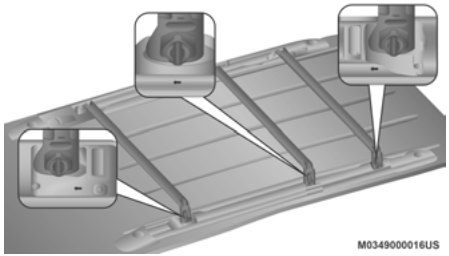


M0349000017US

Deployed Position

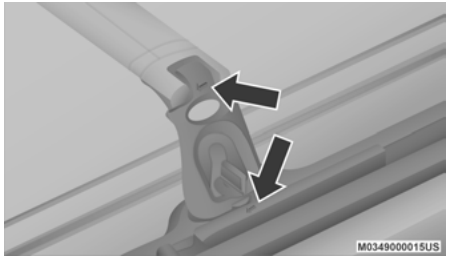
Then, position the crossbars across the roof.

NOTE:
The crossbars are identical and can be placed in any two of the three deploy positions.



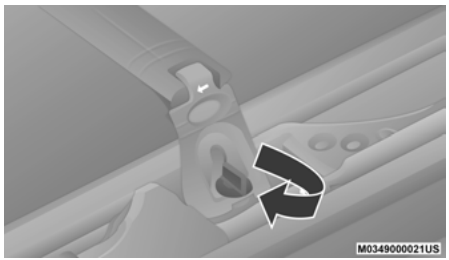
Deploy Positions – Choose Two Of Three

Make sure the directional arrows on the crossbars align with the directional arrows on the side rails. Set the crossbars into the deployed positions.



Crossbar To Side Rail Installation

Once the crossbars are set into position, tighten the thumb screws completely.

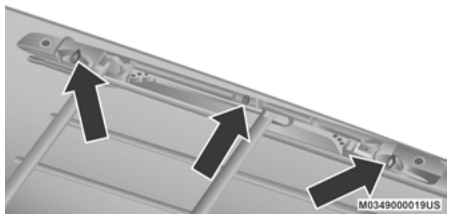


Tightening Crossbar

Stowing The Crossbars

Reverse the procedure to stow the crossbars, again, taking care to keep hand clear of pivoting joint. Crossbars are identical and can be stowed in either rail nest. Once the crossbars are stowed, tighten the thumb screws completely.

NOTE:
Load should always be secured to crossbars first, with rail tie down loops used as additional securing points if needed. Tie loops are intended as supplementary tie down points only. Do not use ratcheting mechanisms with the tie loops.



Rail Tie Loops

WARNING!

Cargo must be securely tied down before driving your vehicle. Improperly secured loads can fly off the vehicle, particularly at high speeds, resulting in personal injury or property damage. Follow the roof rack cautions when carrying cargo on your roof rack.

CAUTION!

- To prevent damage to the roof of your vehicle, DO NOT carry any loads on the roof rack without the crossbars deployed. The load should be secured and placed on top of the crossbars, not directly on the roof. If it is necessary to place the load on the roof, place a blanket or other protective layer between the load and the roof surface.

(Continued)

CAUTION! *(Continued)*

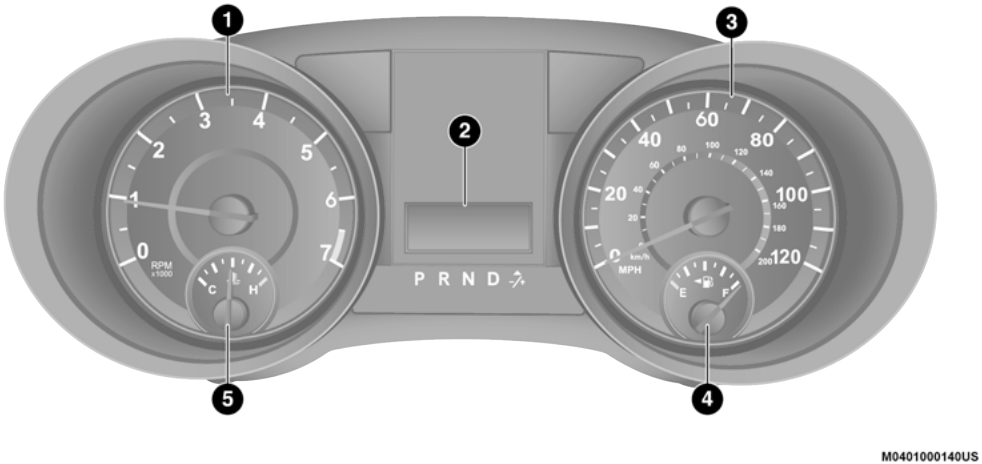
- To avoid damage to the roof rack and vehicle, do not exceed the maximum roof rack load capacity of 150 lb (68 kg). Always distribute heavy loads as evenly as possible and secure the load appropriately.
- Load should always be secured to cross bars first, with tie down loops used as additional securing points if needed. Tie loops are intended as supplementary tie down points only. Do not use ratcheting mechanisms with the tie loops. Check the straps and thumb wheels frequently to be sure that the load remains securely attached.

(Continued)

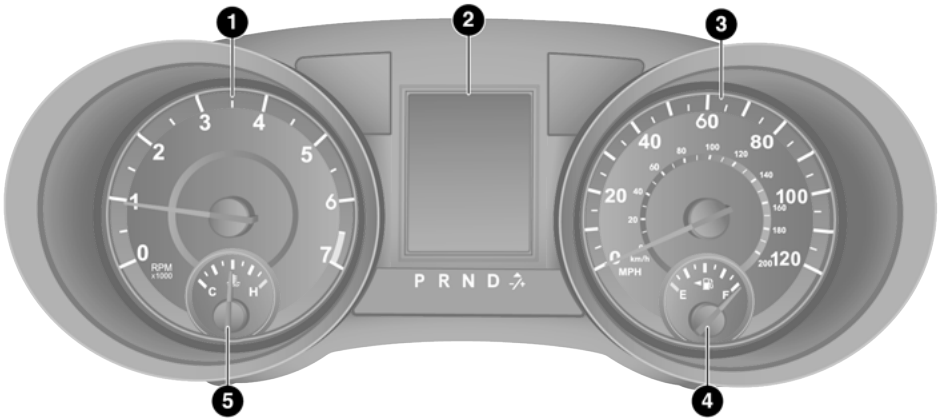
CAUTION! *(Continued)*

- Long loads that extend over the windshield, such as wood panels or surfboards, or loads with large frontal area should be secured to both the front and rear of the vehicle.
- Travel at reduced speeds and turn corners carefully when carrying large or heavy loads on the roof rack. Wind forces, due to natural causes or nearby truck traffic, can add sudden upward lift to a load. This is especially true on large flat loads and may result in damage to the cargo or your vehicle.

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER



Base Instrument Cluster



M0401000142US

Premium Instrument Cluster

Instrument Cluster Descriptions

1. Tachometer
   Indicates the engine speed in revolutions per minute (RPM x 1000).

2. **Instrument Cluster Display— If Equipped / Odometer Display / Trip Odometer Display**

   - Instrument Cluster Display— If Equipped

   The instrument cluster display features a driver interactive display that is located in the instrument cluster. Refer to “Instrument Cluster Display” in this section for further information.

   - **Odometer Display / Trip Odometer Display**

   The odometer display shows the total distance the vehicle has been driven.

   This also displays Trip A and Trip B, DTE, MPG or L/100km, Outside Air Temperature (OAT) information to Base Cluster, use STEP and RESET button (on steering wheel) to access or reset the display.

   - **Message Display Area (Base Instrument Cluster)**

   When the appropriate conditions exist, the following odometer messages will display:

   door — Door Ajar

   gATE — Liftgate Ajar

   LoW tirE — Low Tire Pressure

   gASCAP — Fuel Cap Fault

   noFUSE — Fuse Fault

   CHAngE OIL — Oil Change Required

   LoCOOL — Low Coolant

3. **Speedometer**

   Indicates vehicle speed.

4. **Fuel Gauge**

   - The gauge shows the level of fuel in the fuel tank when the ignition switch is in the ON/RUN position.

   - The fuel pump symbol points to the side of the vehicle where the fuel door is located.

5. **Temperature Gauge**

   - The temperature gauge shows engine coolant temperature. Any reading within the normal range indicates that the engine cooling system is operating satisfactorily.

   - The gauge can indicate a higher temperature when driving in hot weather or up mountain grades. It should not be allowed to exceed the upper limits of the normal operating range.

WARNING!
Driving with a hot engine cooling system could damage your vehicle. If the temperature gauge reaches “H” pull over and stop the vehicle. Idle the vehicle with the air conditioner turned off until the gauge drops back into the normal range and is no longer red. If the gauge remains on the “H”, turn the engine off immediately and call an authorized dealer for service.

WARNING!
A hot engine cooling system is dangerous. You or others could be badly burned by steam or boiling coolant. You may want to call an authorized dealer for service if your vehicle overheats. If you decide to look under the hood yourself, see “Servicing And Maintenance”.

NOTE:
The hard telltales will illuminate for a bulb check when the ignition is first cycled.

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER DISPLAY

Your vehicle is equipped with an instrument cluster display, which offers useful information to the driver. With the ignition in the OFF position (and the key removed, for vehicles with mechanical key), opening/closing of a door will activate the display for viewing, and display the total miles or kilometers in the odometer. Your instrument cluster display is designed to display important information about your vehicle’s systems and features. Using a driver interactive display located on the instrument panel, your instrument cluster display can show you how systems are working and give you warnings when they are not. The steering wheel mounted controls allow you to scroll through and enter the main menus and submenus. You can access the specific information you want and make selections and adjustments.

Instrument Cluster Display Location And Controls

The vehicle’s instrument cluster is equipped with an instrument cluster display, which offers useful information to the driver. With the ignition in the OFF position, opening/closing of a door will activate the instrument cluster display for viewing, and display the total miles or kilometers in the odometer.

Instrument Cluster Display

1 – Instrument Cluster Display Controls
2 – Instrument Cluster Display Screen

The instrument cluster display menu items consists of the following:

- Fuel Economy
- Vehicle Speed
- Trip Info
- Tire Pressure
- Vehicle Info
- Messages
- Units
- System Setup (Personal Settings)
- Turn Menu Off

The system allows the driver to select information by pushing the following buttons mounted on the steering wheel:

Instrument Cluster Display Steering Wheel Buttons

- Up Button

△ Push and release the **up** button to scroll upward through the main menu items (Fuel Economy, Vehicle Info, Tire PSI, Cruise, Messages, Units, System Setup).

- Down Button

▽ Push and release the **down** button to scroll downward through the main menu items.

- Right Button

▷ The **right** button allows access to information in instrument cluster display submenus, selects some feature settings, and resets some instrument cluster display features. The instrument cluster display prompts the driver when the **right** button can be used by displaying the **right** arrow graphic.

Once the **right** button has been selected for the desired submenu list, follow the instrument cluster display prompts to properly select the desired submenu instrument cluster display features.

- BACK Button

BACK Push and release the **BACK** button to scroll back to a previous menu or submenu.

Oil Life Reset

- Your vehicle is equipped with an engine oil change indicator system. The “Oil Change Required” message will display for approximately 10 seconds after a single chime has sounded, to indicate the next scheduled oil change interval. The engine oil change indicator system is duty cycle based, which means the engine oil change interval may fluctuate, dependent upon your personal driving style.
- Unless reset, this message will continue to display each time the ignition is cycled to the ON/RUN position.
- To reset the oil change indicator after performing the scheduled maintenance, refer to the following procedure.

1. Turn the ignition to the ON/RUN position (do not start the engine).
2. Fully press the accelerator pedal, slowly, three times within 10 seconds.
3. Turn the ignition to the OFF/LOCK position.

NOTE:
If the indicator message illuminates when you start the vehicle, the oil change indicator system did not reset. If necessary, repeat this procedure.

Instrument Cluster Display Menu Items

NOTE:
The instrument cluster display menu items display in the center of the instrument cluster. Menu items may vary depending on your vehicle features.

Fuel Economy

Push and release the **up** or **down** arrow button until “Fuel Economy” displays highlighted in the instrument cluster display and push the **right** arrow button. The following Fuel Economy functions display in the instrument cluster display:

- Average Fuel Economy (MPG, L/100 km or km/L)
- Distance To Empty (mi or km)
- Current Fuel Economy (MPG, L/100 km or km/L)

Vehicle Speed

Push and release the **up** or **down** arrow button until “Vehicle Speed” displays highlighted in the instrument cluster display and push the **right** arrow button. Push and release the **right** arrow button to display the current speed in mph or km/h. Pushing the **right** arrow button a second time will toggle the unit of measure between mph or km/h.

NOTE:
Changing the unit of measure in the Vehicle Speed menu will not change the unit of measure in the instrument cluster display.

Trip Info

Push and release the **up** or **down** arrow button until “Trip Info” is highlighted in the instrument cluster display and push the **right** button. Push and release the **up** or **down** arrow button to highlight one of the following functions:

- Trip A
- Trip B
- Elapsed Time
- Trip Reset

Tire Pressure

Push and release the **up** or **down** arrow button until “Tire PSI:” displays highlighted in the instrument cluster display. Push and release the **right** arrow button to view a graphic of the vehicle with a tire pressure value at each corner of the graphic.

Units

Push and release the **up** or **down** arrow button until “Units” displays highlighted in the instrument cluster display and push the **right** arrow button. The instrument cluster display, odometer, and navigation system (if equipped) can be changed between English and Metric units of measure. To make your selection, scroll up or down until the preferred setting is highlighted, then push and release the **right** arrow button until a check-mark appears next to the setting, showing that the setting has been selected.

Vehicle Info (Customer Information Features)

Push and release the **up** or **down** arrow button until “Vehicle Info” displays in the instrument cluster display and push the **right** arrow button. Push the **up** or **down** arrow button to scroll through the available information displays.

- **Coolant Temperature**

  Displays the actual coolant temperature.

- **Oil Temperature**

  Displays the actual oil temperature.

- **Oil Pressure — If Equipped**

  Displays the actual oil pressure.

- **Transmission Temperature**

  Displays the actual transmission temperature.

- **Engine Hours**

  Displays the number of hours of engine operation.

Messages

Push and release the **up** or **down** arrow button until “Messages: XX” displays highlighted in the instrument cluster display. If there is more than one message, pushing the **right** arrow button will display a stored warning message. Push and release the **up** or **down** arrow button if there is more than one message to cycle through the remaining stored messages. If there are no messages, pushing the **right** arrow button will not change the display.

Compass/Outside Temperature Display

The compass readings indicate the direction the vehicle is facing. The instrument cluster display will display eight or fifteen compass readings and the outside temperature.

NOTE:
The system will display the last known outside temperature when starting the vehicle and may need to be driven several minutes before the updated temperature is displayed. Engine temperature can also affect the displayed temperature; therefore, temperature readings are not updated when the vehicle is not moving.

Automatic Compass Calibration

This compass is self-calibrating, which eliminates the need to set the compass manually. When the vehicle is new, the compass may appear erratic, and the instrument cluster display will display “CAL” until the compass is calibrated. You may also calibrate the compass by completing one or more 360–degree turns (in an area free from large metal or metallic objects) until the “CAL” message displayed in the instrument cluster display turns off. The compass will now function normally.

NOTE:
A good calibration requires a level surface and an environment free from large metallic objects such as buildings, bridges, underground cables, railroad tracks, etc.

Manual Compass Calibration

If the compass appears erratic and the CAL indicator does not appear in the instrument cluster display, you must put the compass into the Calibration Mode manually, as follows:

1. Turn ON the ignition switch.
2. Push and release the **up** or **down** arrow button until the System Setup (Customer-Programmable Features) menu is reached, then push and release the **right** arrow button.
3. Push and release the **down** button until “Calibrate Compass” is displayed in the instrument cluster display then push and release the **right** button.
4. Push and release the **right** button to start the calibration. The “CAL” indicator will be displayed in the instrument cluster display.
5. Complete one or more 360–degree turns (in an area free from large metal or metallic objects) until the “CAL” indicator turns off. The compass will now function normally.

Compass Variance

Compass Variance is the difference between Magnetic North and Geographic North. To compensate for the differences the variance should be set for the zone where the vehicle is driven, per the zone map. Once properly set, the compass will automatically compensate for the differences, and provide the most accurate compass heading. For the most accurate compass performance, the compass must be set using the following steps.

NOTE:
Keep magnetic materials away from the top of the instrument panel, such as iPod's, Mobile Phones, Laptops and Radar Detectors. This is where the compass module is located, and it can cause interference with the compass sensor, and it may give false readings.

Compass Variance Map

1. Turn the ignition switch ON.
2. Push and release the **up** or **down** arrow button until the Setup (Customer-Programmable Features) menu is reached, then push the **right** arrow button.
3. Push and release the **down** arrow button until the “Compass Variance” message is displayed in the instrument cluster display, then press the **right** arrow button. The last variance zone number displays in the instrument cluster display.
4. Push and release the **right** arrow button until the proper variance zone is selected, according to the map.
5. Push and release the **RETURN** button to exit.

Turn Menu OFF

Select from Main Menu using the **up** or **down** arrow button. Pushing the **right** arrow button clears the menu display. Pushing any one of the four Display control buttons will bring the menu back.

Customer-Programmable Features (System Setup)

Personal Settings allows you to set and recall features when the transmission is in PARK. If the transmission is out of PARK or the vehicle begins moving, a warning message **SYSTEM SETUP NOT AVAILABLE VEHICLE NOT IN PARK** displays when you try to select “System Setup” from the main menu.

Push and release the **up** or **down** arrow button until "System Setup" is highlighted in the main menu of the instrument cluster display. Then, push and release the **right** arrow button to enter the System Setup submenu. Push and release the **up** or **down** arrow button to select a feature form the following choices.

Language

When in this display you may select one of three languages for all display screens, including the trip functions and the navigation system (if equipped). Push and release the **up** or **down** arrow button while in this display and scroll through the language choices.

Push and release the **right** arrow button to select English, Spanish (Español), or French (Français). Then, as you continue, the information will display in the selected language.

Nav–Turn By Turn

When this feature is selected, the navigation system utilizes voice commands, guiding you through the drive route mile by mile, turn-by-turn, until the final destination is reached. To make your selection, push and release the **right** arrow button until a check-mark appears next to the feature showing the system has been activated, or the check-mark is removed showing the system has been deactivated.

Auto Lock Doors

When selected, all doors will lock automatically when the vehicle reaches a speed of 15 mph (24 km/h). To make your selection, push and release the **right** arrow button until a check-mark appears.

Auto Unlock Doors

When this feature is selected, all doors will unlock when the vehicle is stopped and the transmission is in the PARK or NEUTRAL position and the driver's door is opened. To make your selection, push and release the **right** arrow button until a check-mark appears next to the feature showing the system has been activated, or the check-mark is removed showing the system has been deactivated.

Remote Unlock Sequence

When **Unlock Driver Door Only On 1st Press** is selected, only the driver's side doors will unlock on the first push of the key fob unlock button. With **Unlock Driver Door Only On 1st Press**, you must push the key fob unlock button twice to unlock the passenger's doors. When **Unlock All Doors On 1st Press** is selected, all of the doors will unlock on the first push of the key fob unlock button. To make your selection, push and release the **right** arrow button until a check-mark appears next to the feature showing the system has been activated or the check-mark is removed showing the system has been deactivated.

Remote Start Comfort Sys.

When this feature is selected and the remote start is activated, the heated steering wheel and driver heated seat features will automatically turn on in cold weather. These features will stay on through the duration of remote start or until the key is cycled to ON/RUN position. To make your selection, push and release the **right** arrow button until a check-mark appears next to the feature showing the system has been activated or the check-mark is removed showing the system has been deactivated.

Horn With Remote Lock

When this feature is selected, a short horn sound will occur when the key fob lock button is pushed. To make your selection, push and release the **right** arrow button until a check-mark appears next to the feature showing the system has been activated or the check-mark is removed showing the system has been deactivated.

Flash Lamps With Lock

When selected, the front and rear turn signals will flash when the doors are locked with the key fob. To make your selection, push and release the **right** arrow button until a check-mark appears next to the feature showing the system has been activated or the check-mark is removed showing the system has been deactivated.

Automatic High Beams — If Equipped

When this feature is selected, the high beam headlights will deactivate automatically under certain conditions. To make your selection, push and release the **right** arrow button until a check-mark appears next to the feature showing the system has been activated or the check-mark is removed showing the system has been deactivated.

Headlamp Off Delay

When this feature is selected, the driver can choose to have the headlights remain on for 0, 30, 60, or 90 seconds when exiting the vehicle. To make your selection, scroll up or down until the preferred setting is highlighted, then push and release the **right** arrow button until a check-mark appears next to the setting, showing that the setting has been selected.

Headlamps With Wipers (Available With Auto Headlights Only)

When ON is selected, and the headlight switch is in the AUTO position, the headlights will turn on approximately 10 seconds after the wipers are turned on. The headlights will also turn off when the wipers are turned off if they were turned on by this feature. To make your selection, push and release the **right** arrow button until a check-mark appears next to the setting, showing that the setting has been selected.

NOTE:
Turning the headlights on during the daytime causes the instrument panel lights to dim. To increase the brightness, refer to “Interior Lights” in “Getting To Know Your Vehicle.”

Intermittent Wiper Options — If Equipped

When ON is selected, the system will automatically activate the windshield wipers if it senses moisture on the windshield. To make your selection, push and release the **right** arrow button until a check-mark appears next to the feature showing the system has been activated or the check-mark is removed showing the system has been deactivated. When the system is deactivated, the system reverts to the standard intermittent wiper operation.

Key-Off Power Delay

When this feature is selected, the power window switches, radio, Uconnect phone (if equipped), DVD video system (if equipped), power sunroof (if equipped), and power outlets will remain active for up to 10 minutes after the ignition switch is turned OFF. Opening either front vehicle door will cancel this feature. To make your selection, scroll up or down until the preferred setting is highlighted, then push and release the **right** arrow button until a check-mark appears next to the setting, showing that the setting has been selected.

Illuminated Approach

When this feature is selected, the headlights will activate and remain on for up to 90 seconds when the doors are unlocked with the key fob. To make your selection, scroll **up** or **down** until the preferred setting is highlighted, then push and release the **right** arrow button until a check-mark appears next to the setting, showing that the setting has been selected.

Hill Start Assist (HSA) — If Equipped

When on is selected, the HSA system is active. Refer to “Electronic Brake Control System” in “Safety” for system function and operating information. To make your selection, push and release the **right** arrow button until “ON” or “OFF” appears.

Flashers With Sliding Door

When this feature is selected, the signal lamps activate when power or manual sliding doors are in operation, signaling other drivers that someone may be exiting or entering the vehicle. To make your selection, push and release the **right** arrow button until a check-mark appears next to the feature showing the system has been activated or the check-mark is removed, showing the system has been deactivated.

Tilt Mirror In Reverse — If Equipped

When this feature is selected and the vehicle is placed in a reverse gear, the driver's side mirror will tilt downward to allow the driver to see into the previous blind spot and avoid objects in close proximity to the rear of the vehicle. To make your selection, push and release the **right** arrow button until a check-mark appears next to the feature showing the system has been activated, or the check-mark is removed showing the system has been deactivated.

Blind Spot Alert — If Equipped

There are three selections when operating Blind Spot Alert ("Blind Spot Alert Lights," "Blind Spot Alert Lights/CHM," and "Blind Spot Alert Off"). The Blind Spot Alert feature can be activated in "Blind Spot Alert Lights" mode. When this mode is selected, the Blind Spot Monitor (BSM) system is activated and will only show a visual alert in the outside mirrors. The Blind Spot Alert feature can be activated in "Blind Spot Alert Lights/CHM" mode. In this mode, the Blind Spot Monitor (BSM) will show a visual alert in the outside mirrors as well as an audible alert when the turn signal is on. When "Blind Spot Alert Off" is selected, the Blind Spot Monitor (BSM) system is deactivated.

To make your selection, push and release the **right** arrow button until a check-mark appears next to the feature, showing the system has been activated, or the check-mark is removed, showing the system has been deactivated.

NOTE:
If your vehicle has experienced any damage in the area where the sensor is located, even if the fascia is not damaged, the sensor may have become misaligned. Take your vehicle to an authorized dealer to verify sensor alignment. Having a sensor that is misaligned will result in the BSM not operating to specification.

Calibrate Compass

Push the **right** arrow button to calibrate the compass.

TRIP COMPUTER

Push and release the **up** or **down** arrow button until "Trip Info" is highlighted in the instrument cluster display and push the **right** button. Push and release the **up** or **down** arrow button to highlight one of the following functions.

Trip A

- Shows the total distance traveled for Trip A since the last reset.
- Shows the elapsed time traveled for Trip A since the last reset.

Trip B

- Shows the total distance traveled for Trip B since the last reset.
- Shows the elapsed time traveled for Trip B since the last reset.

Elapsed Time

Shows the total elapsed time of travel since the last reset when the ignition switch is in the ACC position. Elapsed time will increment when the ignition switch is in the ON or START position.

To Reset A Trip Function

Reset will only occur while a resettable function is selected (highlighted). Push and hold the right arrow button to clear the resettable function being displayed.

WARNING LIGHTS AND MESSAGES

The warning/indicator lights will illuminate in the instrument panel together with a dedicated message and/or acoustic signal when applicable. These indications are indicative and precautionary and as such must not be considered as exhaustive and/or alternative to the information contained in the Owner's Manual, which you are advised to read carefully in all cases. Always refer to the information in this chapter in the event of a failure indication. All active telltales will display first if applicable. The system check menu may appear different based upon equipment options and current vehicle status. Some telltales are optional and may not appear.

Red Warning Lights

Air Bag Warning Light

This warning light will illuminate to indicate a fault with the air bag, and will turn on for four to eight seconds as a bulb check when the ignition is placed in the ON/RUN or ACC/ON/RUN position. This light will illuminate with a single chime when a fault with the air bag has been detected, it will stay on until the fault is cleared. If the light is either not on during startup, stays on, or turns on while driving, have the system inspected at an authorized dealer as soon as possible.

Brake Warning Light

BRAKE

This warning light monitors various brake functions, including brake fluid level and parking brake application. If the brake light turns on it may indicate that the parking brake is applied, that the brake fluid level is low, or that there is a problem with the anti-lock brake system reservoir.

If the light remains on when the parking brake has been disengaged, and the fluid level is at the full mark on the master cylinder reservoir, it indicates a possible brake hydraulic system malfunction or that a problem with the Brake Booster has been detected by the Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) / Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system. In this case, the light will remain on until the condition has been corrected. If the problem is related to the brake booster, the ABS pump will run when applying the brake, and a brake pedal pulsation may be felt during each stop.

The dual brake system provides a reserve braking capacity in the event of a failure to a portion of the hydraulic system. A leak in either half of the dual brake system is indicated by the Brake Warning Light, which will turn on when the brake fluid level in the master cylinder has dropped below a specified level.

The light will remain on until the cause is corrected.

NOTE:
The light may flash momentarily during sharp cornering maneuvers, which change fluid level conditions. The vehicle should have service performed, and the brake fluid level checked.

If brake failure is indicated, immediate repair is necessary.

WARNING!
Driving a vehicle with the red brake light on is dangerous. Part of the brake system may have failed. It will take longer to stop the vehicle. You could have a collision. Have the vehicle checked immediately.

Vehicles equipped with the Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) are also equipped with Electronic Brake Force Distribution (EBD). In the event of an EBD failure, the Brake Warning Light will turn on along with the ABS Light. Immediate repair to the ABS system is required.

Operation of the Brake Warning Light can be checked by turning the ignition switch from the OFF position to the ON/RUN position. The light should illuminate for approximately two seconds. The light should then turn off unless the parking brake is applied or a brake fault is detected. If the light does not illuminate, have the light inspected by an authorized dealer.

The light also will turn on when the parking brake is applied with the ignition switch in the ON/RUN position.

NOTE:
This light shows only that the parking brake is applied. It does not show the degree of brake application.

Battery Charge Warning Light

This warning light will illuminate when the battery is not charging properly. If it stays on while the engine is running, there may be a malfunction with the charging system. Contact an authorized dealer as soon as possible.

This indicates a possible problem with the electrical system or a related component.

Door Open Warning Light — If Equipped

This indicator will illuminate when a door is ajar/open and not fully closed.

NOTE:
If the vehicle is moving, there will also be a single chime.

Electronic Throttle Control (ETC) Warning Light

This warning light will illuminate to indicate a problem with the Electronic Throttle Control (ETC) system. If a problem is detected while the vehicle is running, the light will either stay on or flash depending on the nature of the problem. Cycle the ignition when the vehicle is safely and completely stopped and the transmission is placed in the PARK position. The light should turn off. If the light remains on with the vehicle running, your vehicle will usually be drivable; however, see an authorized dealer for service as soon as possible.

NOTE:
This light may turn on if the accelerator and brake pedals are pressed at the same time.

If the light continues to flash when the vehicle is running, immediate service is required and you may experience reduced performance, an elevated/rough idle, or engine stall and your vehicle may require towing. The light will come on when the ignition is placed in the ON/RUN or ACC/ON/RUN position and remain on briefly as a bulb check. If the light does not come on during starting, have the system checked by an authorized dealer.

Engine Coolant Temperature Warning Light

This warning light warns of an overheated engine condition. If the engine coolant temperature is too high, this indicator will illuminate and a single chime will sound. If the temperature reaches the upper limit, a continuous chime will sound for four minutes or until the engine is able to cool, whichever comes first.

If the light turns on while driving, safely pull over and stop the vehicle. If the Air Conditioning (A/C) system is on, turn it off. Also, shift the transmission into NEUTRAL and idle the vehicle. If the temperature reading does not return to normal, turn the engine off immediately and call for service.

Refer to “If Your Engine Overheats” in “In Case Of Emergency” for further information.

Liftgate Open Warning Light

This indicator will turn when the liftgate is open.

NOTE:
If the vehicle is moving, there will also be a single chime.

Oil Pressure Warning Light

This warning light will illuminate to indicate low engine oil pressure. If the light turns on while driving, stop the vehicle, shut off the engine as soon as possible, and contact an authorized dealer. A chime will sound when this light turns on.

Do not operate the vehicle until the cause is corrected. This light does not indicate how much oil is in the engine. The engine oil level must be checked under the hood.

Seat Belt Reminder Warning Light

This warning light indicates when the driver or passenger seat belt is unbuckled. When the ignition is first placed in the ON/RUN or ACC/ON/RUN position and if the driver’s seat belt is unbuckled, a chime will sound and the light will turn on. When driving, if the driver or front passenger seat belt remains unbuckled, the Seat Belt Reminder Light will flash or remain on continuously and a chime will sound.

Refer to “Occupant Restraint Systems” in “Safety” for further information.

Transmission Temperature Warning Light — If Equipped

This warning light will illuminate to warn of a high transmission fluid temperature. This may occur with strenuous usage such as trailer towing. If this light turns on, stop the vehicle and run the engine at idle or slightly faster, with the transmission in PARK or NEUTRAL, until the light turns off. Once the light turns off, you may continue to drive normally.

WARNING!
If you continue operating the vehicle when the Transmission Temperature Warning Light is illuminated you could cause the fluid to boil over, come in contact with hot engine or exhaust components and cause a fire.

CAUTION!
Continuous driving with the Transmission Temperature Warning Light illuminated will eventually cause severe transmission damage or transmission failure.

Vehicle Security Warning Light — If Equipped

This light will flash at a fast rate for approximately 15 seconds when the vehicle security alarm is arming, and then will flash slowly until the vehicle is disarmed.

Yellow Warning Lights

Anti-Lock Brake (ABS) Warning Light

This warning light monitors the Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS). The light will turn on when the ignition is placed in the ON/RUN or ACC/ON/RUN position and may stay on for as long as four seconds.

If the ABS light remains on or turns on while driving, then the Anti-Lock portion of the brake system is not functioning and service is required as soon as possible. However, the conventional brake system will continue to operate normally, assuming the Brake Warning Light is not also on.

If the ABS light does not turn on when the ignition is placed in the ON/RUN or ACC/ON/RUN position, have the brake system inspected by an authorized dealer.

Electronic Stability Control (ESC) Active Warning Light — If Equipped

This warning light will indicate when the Electronic Stability Control system is Active. The “ESC Indicator Light” in the instrument cluster will come on when the ignition is placed in the ON/RUN or ACC/ON/RUN position, and when ESC is activated. It should go out with the engine running. If the “ESC Indicator Light” comes on continuously with the engine running, a malfunction has been detected in the ESC system. If this warning light remains on after several ignition cycles, and the vehicle has been driven several miles (kilometers) at speeds greater than 30 mph (48 km/h), see an authorized dealer as soon as possible to have the problem diagnosed and corrected.

- The “ESC OFF Indicator Light” and the “ESC Indicator Light” come on momentarily each time the ignition is placed in the ON/RUN or ACC/ON/RUN position.
- The ESC system will make buzzing or clicking sounds when it is active. This is normal; the sounds will stop when ESC becomes inactive.
- This light will come on when the vehicle is in an ESC event.

Electronic Stability Control (ESC) OFF Warning Light — If Equipped

This warning light indicates the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) is off.

Each time the ignition is turned to ON/RUN or ACC/ON/RUN, the ESC system will be on, even if it was turned off previously.

Low Fuel Warning Light

When the fuel level reaches approximately 1.85 gal (7 L) this warning light will turn on, and remain on until fuel is added.

A single warning chime will sound with Low Fuel Warning.

Low Washer Fluid Warning Light — If Equipped

This warning light will illuminate when the windshield washer fluid is low.

Refer to “Engine Compartment” in “Servicing And Maintenance” for further information.

Engine Check/Malfunction Indicator Warning Light (MIL)

The Engine Check/Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL) is a part of an Onboard Diagnostic System called OBD II that monitors engine and automatic transmission control systems. This warning light will illuminate when the ignition is in the ON/RUN position before engine start. If the bulb does not come on when turning the ignition switch from OFF to ON/RUN, have the condition checked promptly.

Certain conditions, such as a loose or missing gas cap, poor quality fuel, etc., may illuminate the light after engine start. The vehicle should be serviced if the light stays on through several typical driving styles. In most situations, the vehicle will drive normally and will not require towing.

When the engine is running, the MIL may flash to alert serious conditions that could lead to immediate loss of power or severe catalytic converter damage. The vehicle should be serviced by an authorized dealer as soon as possible if this occurs.

WARNING!

A malfunctioning catalytic converter, as referenced above, can reach higher temperatures than in normal operating conditions. This can cause a fire if you drive slowly or park over flammable substances such as dry plants, wood, cardboard, etc. This could result in death or serious injury to the driver, occupants or others.

CAUTION!

Prolonged driving with the Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL) on could cause damage to the vehicle control system. It also could affect fuel economy and driveability. If the MIL is flashing, severe catalytic converter damage and power loss will soon occur. Immediate service is required.

Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) Warning Light

The warning light switches on and a message is displayed to indicate that the tire pressure is lower than the recommended value and/or that slow pressure loss is occurring. In these cases, optimal tire duration and fuel consumption may not be guaranteed.

Should one or more tires be in the condition mentioned above, the display will show the indications corresponding to each tire.

CAUTION!

Do not continue driving with one or more flat tires as handling may be compromised. Stop the vehicle, avoiding sharp braking and steering. If a tire puncture occurs, repair immediately using the dedicated tire repair kit and contact an authorized dealer as soon as possible.

Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label. If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label, you should determine the proper tire inflation pressure for those tires.

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) that illuminates a low tire pressure telltale when one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated. Accordingly, when the low tire pressure telltale illuminates, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly under-inflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.

Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure telltale.

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tire pressure telltale. When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale will flash for approximately one minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists. When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended. TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly. Always check the TPMS malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tires or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate tires and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.

CAUTION!

The TPMS has been optimized for the original equipment tires and wheels. TPMS pressures and warning have been established for the tire size equipped on your vehicle. Undesirable system operation or sensor damage may result when using replacement equipment that is not of the same size, type, and/or style. Aftermarket wheels can cause sensor damage. Using aftermarket tire sealants may cause the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) sensor to become inoperable. After using an aftermarket tire sealant it is recommended that you take your vehicle to an authorized dealer to have your sensor function checked.

White Indicator Lights

Speed Control Ready Indicator Light

This light will turn on when the speed control has been turned on, but not set. Refer to “Speed Control — If Equipped” in “Starting And Operating” for further information.

Green Indicator Lights

Speed Control SET Indicator Light

This light will turn on when the speed control is set. Refer to “Speed Control — If Equipped” in “Starting And Operating” for further information.

Turn Signal Indicator Lights

When the left or right turn signal is activated, the turn signal indicator will flash independently and the corresponding exterior turn signal lamps will flash. Turn signals can be activated when the multifunction lever is moved down (left) or up (right).

NOTE:

- A continuous chime will sound if the vehicle is driven more than 1 mile (1.6 km) with either turn signal on.
- Check for an inoperative outside light bulb if either indicator flashes at a rapid rate.

Park/Headlight On Indicator Light

This indicator light will illuminate when the park lights or headlights are turned on.

Refer to “Exterior Lights” in “Getting To Know Your Vehicle” for further information.

Front Fog Indicator Light — If Equipped

This indicator light will illuminate when the front fog lights are on.

Refer to “Exterior Lights” in “Getting To Know Your Vehicle” for further information.

Blue Indicator Lights

High Beam Indicator Light

This indicator light will illuminate to indicate that the high beam headlights are on. With the low beams activated, push the multifunction lever forward (toward the front of the vehicle) to turn on the high beams. Pull the multifunction lever rearward (toward the rear of the vehicle) to turn off the high beams. If the high beams are off, pull the lever toward you for a temporary high beam on, "flash to pass" scenario.

ONBOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM — OBD II

Your vehicle is equipped with a sophisticated Onboard Diagnostic system called OBD II. This system monitors the performance of the emissions, engine, and automatic transmission control systems. When these systems are operating properly, your vehicle will provide excellent performance and fuel economy, as well as emissions well within current government regulations.

If any of these systems require service, the OBD II system will turn on the Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL). It will also store diagnostic codes and other information to assist your service technician in making repairs. Although your vehicle will usually be drivable and not need towing, see an authorized dealer for service as soon as possible.

CAUTION!

- Prolonged driving with the MIL on could cause further damage to the emission control system. It could also affect fuel economy and driveability. The vehicle must be serviced before any emissions tests can be performed.
- If the MIL is flashing while the vehicle is running, severe catalytic converter damage and power loss will soon occur. Immediate service is required.

Onboard Diagnostic System (OBD II) Cybersecurity

Your vehicle is required to have an Onboard Diagnostic system (OBD II) and a connection port to allow access to information related to the performance of your emissions controls. Authorized service technicians may need to access this information to assist with the diagnosis and service of your vehicle and emissions system.

WARNING!

- ONLY an authorized service technician should connect equipment to the OBD II connection port in order to read the VIN, diagnose, or service your vehicle.
- If unauthorized equipment is connected to the OBD II connection port, such as a driver-behavior tracking device, it may:
  - Be possible that vehicle systems, including safety related systems, could be impaired or a loss of vehicle control could occur that may result in an accident involving serious injury or death.
  - Access, or allow others to access, information stored in your vehicle systems, including personal information.

For further information, refer to “Cybersecurity” in “Multimedia”.

EMISSIONS INSPECTION AND MAINTENANCE PROGRAMS

In some localities, it may be a legal requirement to pass an inspection of your vehicle's emissions control system. Failure to pass could prevent vehicle registration.

For states that require an Inspection and Maintenance (I/M), this check verifies the “Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL)” is functioning and is not on when the engine is running, and that the OBD II system is ready for testing.

Normally, the OBD II system will be ready. The OBD II system may **not** be ready if your vehicle was recently serviced, recently had a depleted battery or a battery replacement. If the OBD II system should be determined not ready for the I/M test, your vehicle may fail the test.

Your vehicle has a simple ignition actuated test, which you can use prior to going to the test station. To check if your vehicle's OBD II system is ready, you must do the following:

1. Cycle the ignition switch to the ON position, but do not crank or start the engine.

NOTE:
If you crank or start the engine, you will have to start this test over.

2. As soon as you cycle the ignition switch to the ON position, you will see the “Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL)” symbol come on as part of a normal bulb check.
3. Approximately 15 seconds later, one of two things will happen:
   - The MIL will flash for about 10 seconds and then return to being fully illuminated until you turn OFF the ignition or start the engine. This means that your vehicle's OBD II system is **not ready** and you should **not** proceed to the I/M station.
   - The MIL will not flash at all and will remain fully illuminated until you place the ignition in the off position or start the engine. This means that your vehicle's OBD II system is **ready** and you can proceed to the I/M station.

If your OBD II system is **not ready,** you should see an authorized dealer or repair facility. If your vehicle was recently serviced or had a battery failure or replacement, you may need to do nothing more than drive your vehicle as you normally would in order for your OBD II system to update. A recheck with the above test routine may then indicate that the system is **now ready**.

Regardless of whether your vehicle's OBD II system is ready or not, if the MIL is illuminated during normal vehicle operation you should have your vehicle serviced before going to the I/M station. The I/M station can fail your vehicle because the MIL is on with the engine running.

SAFETY FEATURES

Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS)

The Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) provides increased vehicle stability and brake performance under most braking conditions. The system automatically prevents wheel lock, and enhances vehicle control during braking.

The ABS performs a self-check cycle to ensure that the ABS is working properly each time the vehicle is started and driven. During this self-check, you may hear a slight clicking sound as well as some related motor noises.

ABS is activated during braking when the system detects one or more wheels begin to lock. Road conditions such as ice, snow, gravel, bumps, railroad tracks, loose debris, or panic stops may increase the likelihood of ABS activation(s).

You also may experience the following when ABS activates:

- The ABS motor noise (it may continue to run for a short time after the stop)
- The clicking sound of solenoid valves
- Brake pedal pulsations
- A slight drop of the brake pedal at the end of the stop

These are all normal characteristics of ABS.

WARNING!

- The ABS contains sophisticated electronic equipment that may be susceptible to interference caused by improperly installed or high output radio transmitting equipment. This interference can cause possible loss of anti-lock braking capability. Installation of such equipment should be performed by qualified professionals.
- Pumping of the Anti-Lock Brakes will diminish their effectiveness and may lead to a collision. Pumping makes the stopping distance longer. Just press firmly on your brake pedal when you need to slow down or stop.

(Continued)

WARNING! *(Continued)*

- The ABS cannot prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle, nor can it increase braking or steering efficiency beyond that afforded by the condition of the vehicle brakes and tires or the traction afforded.
- The ABS cannot prevent collisions, including those resulting from excessive speed in turns, following another vehicle too closely, or hydroplaning.
- The capabilities of an ABS equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner that could jeopardize the user's safety or the safety of others.

ABS is designed to function with the Original Equipment Manufacturer (OEM) tires. Modification may result in degraded ABS performance.

Anti-Lock Brake Warning Light

The yellow “Anti-Lock Brake Warning Light” will turn on when the ignition is placed in the ON/RUN mode and may stay on for as long as four seconds.

If the “Anti-Lock Brake Warning Light” remains on or comes on while driving, it indicates that the anti-lock portion of the brake system is not functioning and that service is required. However, the conventional brake system will continue to operate normally if the “Anti-Lock Brake Warning Light” is on.

If the “Anti-Lock Brake Warning Light” is on, the brake system should be serviced as soon as possible to restore the benefits of anti-lock brakes. If the “Anti-Lock Brake Warning Light” does not come on when the ignition is placed in the ON/RUN mode, have the light repaired as soon as possible.

Electronic Brake Control (EBC) System

Your vehicle is equipped with an advanced Electronic Brake Control (EBC) system. This system includes Electronic Brake Force Distribution (EBD), Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS), Brake Assist System (BAS), Hill Start Assist (HSA), Traction Control System (TCS), Electronic Stability Control (ESC), and Electronic Roll Mitigation (ERM). These systems work together to enhance both vehicle stability and control in various driving conditions.

Your vehicle may also be equipped with Trailer Sway Control (TSC).

Brake Assist System (BAS)

The Brake Assist System (BAS) is designed to optimize the vehicle’s braking capability during emergency braking maneuvers. The system detects an emergency braking situation by sensing the rate and amount of brake application and then applies optimum pressure to the brakes. This can help reduce braking distances. The BAS complements the Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS). Applying the brakes very quickly results in the best BAS assistance. To receive the benefit of the system, you must apply continuous braking pressure during the stopping sequence, (do not “pump” the brakes). Do not reduce brake pedal pressure unless braking is no longer desired. Once the brake pedal is released, the BAS is deactivated.

WARNING!

The Brake Assist System (BAS) cannot prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle, nor can it increase the traction afforded by prevailing road conditions. BAS cannot prevent collisions, including those resulting from excessive speed in turns, driving on very slippery surfaces, or hydroplaning. The capabilities of a BAS-equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner, which could jeopardize the user's safety or the safety of others.

Brake System Warning Light

The red “Brake System Warning Light” will turn on when the ignition is placed in the ON/RUN mode and may stay on for as long as four seconds.

If the “Brake System Warning Light” remains on or comes on while driving, it indicates that the brake system is not functioning properly and that immediate service is required. If the “Brake System Warning Light” does not come on when the ignition is placed in the ON/RUN mode, have the light repaired as soon as possible.

Electronic Brake Force Distribution (EBD)

The Electronic Brake Force Distribution (EBD) function manages the distribution of the braking torque between the front and rear axles by limiting braking pressure to the rear axle. This is done to prevent overslip of the rear wheels to avoid vehicle instability, and to prevent the rear axle from entering ABS before the front axle.

Electronic Roll Mitigation (ERM)

The Electronic Roll Mitigation (ERM) system anticipates the potential for wheel lift by monitoring the driver's steering wheel input and the speed of the vehicle. When ERM determines that the rate of change of the steering wheel angle and vehicle's speed are sufficient to potentially cause wheel lift, it then applies the appropriate brake and may also reduce engine power to lessen the chance that wheel lift will occur. ERM can only reduce the chance of wheel lift occurring during severe or evasive driving maneuvers; it cannot prevent wheel lift due to other factors, such as road conditions, leaving the roadway, or striking objects or other vehicles.

WARNING!

Many factors, such as vehicle loading, road conditions and driving conditions, influence the chance that wheel lift or rollover may occur. ERM cannot prevent all wheel lift or rollovers, especially those that involve leaving the roadway or striking objects or other vehicles. The capabilities of an ERM-equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner which could jeopardize the user's safety or the safety of others.

Electronic Stability Control (ESC)

This system enhances directional control and stability of the vehicle under various driving conditions. ESC corrects for oversteering or understeering of the vehicle by applying the brake of the appropriate wheel(s) to assist in counteracting the oversteer or understeer condition. Engine power may also be reduced to help the vehicle maintain the desired path.

ESC uses sensors in the vehicle to determine the vehicle path intended by the driver and compares it to the actual path of the vehicle. When the actual path does not match the intended path, ESC applies the brake of the appropriate wheel to assist in counteracting the oversteer or understeer condition.

- Oversteer — when the vehicle is turning more than appropriate for the steering wheel position.
- Understeer — when the vehicle is turning less than appropriate for the steering wheel position.

The "ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light" located in the instrument cluster will start to flash as soon as the ESC system becomes active. The "ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light" also flashes when the TCS is active. If the "ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light" begins to flash during acceleration, ease up on the accelerator and apply as little throttle as possible. Be sure to adapt your speed and driving to the prevailing road conditions.

WARNING!

- Electronic Stability Control (ESC) cannot prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle, nor can it increase the traction afforded by prevailing road conditions. ESC cannot prevent accidents, including those resulting from excessive speed in turns, driving on very slippery surfaces, or hydroplaning. ESC also cannot prevent accidents resulting from loss of vehicle control due to inappropriate driver input for the conditions. Only a safe, attentive, and skillful driver can prevent accidents. The capabilities of an ESC equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner which could jeopardize the user's safety or the safety of others.

(Continued)

WARNING! *(Continued)*

- Vehicle modifications, or failure to properly maintain your vehicle, may change the handling characteristics of your vehicle, and may negatively affect the performance of the ESC system. Changes to the steering system, suspension, braking system, tire type and size or wheel size may adversely affect ESC performance. Improperly inflated and unevenly worn tires may also degrade ESC performance. Any vehicle modification or poor vehicle maintenance that reduces the effectiveness of the ESC system can increase the risk of loss of vehicle control, vehicle rollover, personal injury and death.

ESC Operating Modes

NOTE:
Depending upon model and mode of operation, the ESC system may have multiple operating modes.

ESC On

This is the normal operating mode for the ESC. Whenever the vehicle is started, the ESC system will be in this mode. This mode should be used for most driving conditions. Alternate ESC modes should only be used for specific reasons as noted in the following paragraphs.

Partial Off

The "Partial Off" mode is intended for times when a more spirited driving experience is desired. This mode may modify TCS and ESC thresholds for activation, which allows for more wheel spin than normally allowed. This mode may be useful if the vehicle becomes stuck.

To enter the “Partial Off” mode, momentarily push the “ESC OFF” switch and the “ESC OFF Indicator Light” will illuminate. To turn the ESC on again, momentarily push the “ESC OFF” switch and the “ESC OFF Indicator Light” will turn off.

WARNING!

- When in “Partial Off” mode, the TCS functionality of ESC, (except for the limited slip feature described in the TCS section), has been disabled and the “ESC OFF Indicator Light” will be illuminated. When in “Partial Off” mode, the engine power reduction feature of TCS is disabled, and the enhanced vehicle stability offered by the ESC system is reduced.
- Trailer Sway Control (TSC) is disabled when the ESC system is in the “Partial Off” mode.

NOTE:
The Electronic Stability Control (ESC) cannot prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle, nor can it increase the traction afforded by prevailing road conditions. ESC cannot prevent all accidents, including those resulting from excessive speed in turns, driving on very slippery surfaces, or hydroplaning. ESC also cannot prevent collisions.

ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light And ESC OFF Indicator Light

The “ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light” in the instrument cluster will come on when the ignition is placed in the ON mode. It should go out with the engine running. If the “ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light” comes on continuously with the engine running, a malfunction has been detected in the ESC system. If this light remains on after several ignition cycles, and the vehicle has been driven several miles (kilometers) at speeds greater than 30 mph (48 km/h), see an authorized dealer as soon as possible to have the problem diagnosed and corrected.

The “ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light” (located in the instrument cluster) starts to flash as soon as the tires lose traction and the ESC system becomes active. The “ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light” also flashes when TCS is active. If the “ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light” begins to flash during acceleration, ease up on the accelerator and apply as little throttle as possible. Be sure to adapt your speed and driving to the prevailing road conditions.

NOTE:

- The “ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light” and the “ESC OFF Indicator Light” come on momentarily each time the ignition is placed in the ON position.
- Each time the ignition is placed in the ON position, the ESC system will be on even if it was turned off previously.
- The ESC system will make buzzing or clicking sounds when it is active. This is normal; the sounds will stop when ESC becomes inactive following the maneuver that caused the ESC activation.

The “ESC OFF Indicator Light” indicates the customer has elected to have the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) in a reduced mode.

Hill Start Assist (HSA)

The Hill Start Assist (HSA) system is designed to mitigate roll back from a complete stop while on an incline. If the driver releases the brake while stopped on an incline, HSA will continue to hold the brake pressure for a short period. If the driver does not apply the throttle before this time expires, the system will release brake pressure and the vehicle will roll down the hill as normal.

The following conditions must be met in order for HSA to activate:

- The feature must be enabled.
- The vehicle must be stopped.
- The park brake must be off.
- The driver door must be closed.
- The vehicle must be on a sufficient grade.
- The gear selection must match vehicle uphill direction (i.e., vehicle facing uphill is in forward gear; vehicle backing uphill is in REVERSE gear).
- HSA will work in REVERSE gear and all forward gears. The system will not activate if the transmission is in PARK or NEUTRAL. For vehicles equipped with a manual transmission, if the clutch is pressed, HSA will remain active.

WARNING!

There may be situations where the Hill Start Assist (HSA) will not activate and slight rolling may occur, such as on minor hills or with a loaded vehicle, or while pulling a trailer. HSA is not a substitute for active driving involvement. It is always the driver’s responsibility to be attentive to distance to other vehicles, people, and objects, and most importantly brake operation to ensure safe operation of the vehicle under all road conditions. Your complete attention is always required while driving to maintain safe control of your vehicle. Failure to follow these warnings can result in a collision or serious personal injury.

Towing With HSA

HSA will also provide assistance to mitigate roll back while towing a trailer.

WARNING!

- If you use a trailer brake controller with your trailer, the trailer brakes may be activated and deactivated with the brake switch. If so, there may not be enough brake pressure to hold both the vehicle and the trailer on a hill when the brake pedal is released. In order to avoid rolling down an incline while resuming acceleration, manually activate the trailer brake or apply more vehicle brake pressure prior to releasing the brake pedal.
- HSA is not a parking brake. Always apply the parking brake fully when exiting your vehicle. Also, be certain to place the transmission in PARK.
- Failure to follow these warnings can result in a collision or serious personal injury.

Disabling And Enabling HSA

This feature can be turned on or turned off. To change the current setting, proceed as follows:

For vehicles equipped with the instrument cluster display, refer to “Instrument Cluster Display” in “Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel” for further information.

For vehicles not equipped with the instrument cluster display, perform the following steps:

1. Center the steering wheel (front wheels pointing straight forward).
2. Shift the transmission into PARK.
3. Apply the parking brake.
4. Start the engine.
5. Rotate the steering wheel slightly more than one-half turn to the left.
6. Push the “ESC OFF” button located in the lower switch bank below the climate control four times within 20 seconds. The “ESC OFF Indicator Light” should turn on and turn off two times.
7. Rotate the steering wheel back to center and then an additional slightly more than one-half turn to the right.
8. Place the ignition switch to the OFF position and then back to the ON position. If the sequence was completed properly, the “ESC OFF Indicator Light” will blink several times to confirm HSA is disabled.
9. Repeat these steps if you want to return this feature to its previous setting.

Traction Control System (TCS)

The Traction Control System (TCS) monitors the amount of wheel spin of each of the driven wheels. If wheel spin is detected, the TCS may apply brake pressure to the spinning wheel(s) and/or reduce vehicle power to provide enhanced acceleration and stability. A feature of the TCS, Brake Limited Differential (BLD), functions similar to a limited slip differential and controls the wheel spin across a driven axle. If one wheel on a driven axle is spinning faster than the other, the system will apply the brake of the spinning wheel. This will allow more vehicle torque to be applied to the wheel that is not spinning. BLD may remain enabled even if TCS and ESC are in a reduced mode.

Trailer Sway Control (TSC)

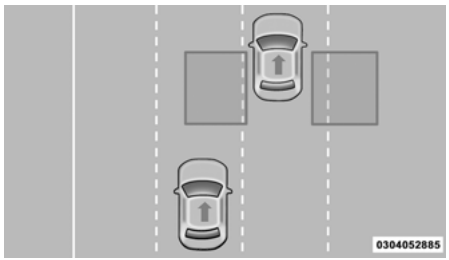
Trailer Sway Control (TSC) uses sensors in the vehicle to recognize an excessively swaying trailer and will take the appropriate actions to attempt to stop the sway. TSC will become active automatically once an excessively swaying trailer is recognized. Note that TSC cannot stop all trailers from swaying. Always use caution when towing a trailer and follow the trailer tongue weight recommendations. Refer to “Trailer Towing” in “Starting And Operating” for further information. When TSC is functioning, the “ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light” will flash, the engine power may be reduced and you may feel the brakes being applied to individual wheels to attempt to stop the trailer from swaying. TSC is disabled when the ESC system is in the “Partial Off” mode.

WARNING!
If TSC activates while driving, slow the vehicle down, stop at the nearest safe location, and adjust the trailer load to eliminate trailer sway.

AUXILIARY DRIVING SYSTEMS

Blind Spot Monitoring (BSM) — If Equipped

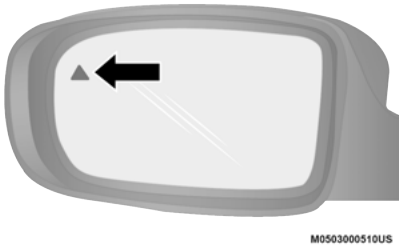
The Blind Spot Monitoring (BSM) system uses two radar sensors, located inside the rear bumper fascia, to detect highway licensable vehicles (automobiles, trucks, motorcycles, etc.) that enter the blind spot zones from the rear/front/side of the vehicle.



Rear Detection Zones

When the vehicle is started, the BSM warning light will momentarily illuminate in both outside rear view mirrors to let the driver know that the system is operational.

The BSM system sensors operate when the vehicle is in any forward gear or REVERSE.



BSM Warning Light

The BSM detection zone covers approximately one lane width on both sides of the vehicle 12 ft (3.8 m). The zone length starts at the outside rear view mirror and extends approximately 10 ft (3 m) beyond the rear bumper of the vehicle. The BSM system monitors the detection zones on both sides of the vehicle when the vehicle speed reaches approximately 6 mph (10 km/h) or higher and will alert the driver of vehicles in these areas.

NOTE:

- The BSM system DOES NOT alert the driver about rapidly approaching vehicles that are outside the detection zones.
- The BSM system detection zone DOES NOT change if your vehicle is towing a trailer. Therefore, visually verify the adjacent lane is clear for both your vehicle and trailer before making a lane change. If the trailer or other object (i.e., bicycle, sports equipment) extends beyond the side of your vehicle, this may result in the BSM warning light remaining illuminated the entire time the vehicle is in a forward gear.
- The Blind Spot Monitoring (BSM) system may experience drop outs (blinking on and off) of the side mirror Warning Indicator lamps when a motorcycle or any small object remains at the side of the vehicle for extended periods of time (more than a couple of seconds).

The area on the rear fascia where the radar sensors are located must remain free of snow, ice, and dirt/road contamination so that the BSM system can function properly. Do not block the area of the rear fascia where the radar sensors are located with foreign objects (bumper stickers, bicycle racks, etc.).

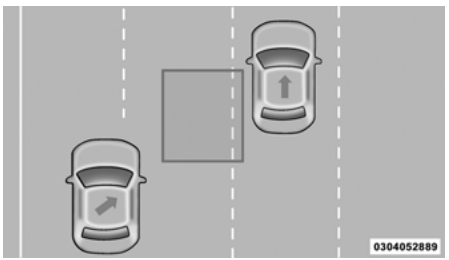
Sensor Location

The BSM system notifies the driver of objects in the detection zones by illuminating the BSM warning light located in the outside mirrors in addition to sounding an audible (chime) alert and reducing the radio volume. Refer to “Modes Of Operation” in this section for further information.

The BSM system monitors the detection zone from three different entry points (side, rear, front) while driving to see if an alert is necessary. The BSM system will issue an alert during these types of zone entries.

Entering From The Side

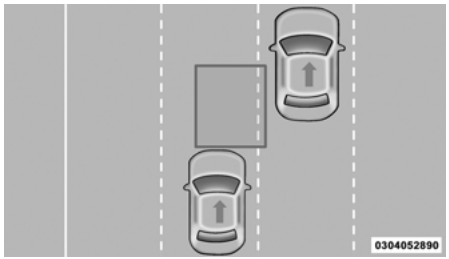
Vehicles that move into your adjacent lanes from either side of the vehicle.



Side Monitoring

Entering From The Rear

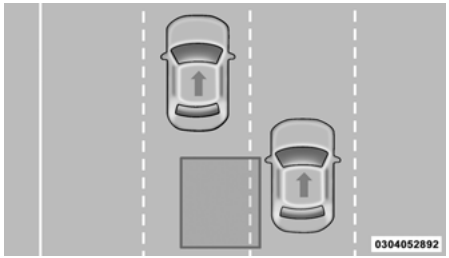
Vehicles that come up from behind your vehicle on either side and enter the rear detection zone with a relative speed of less than 31 mph (50 km/h).



Rear Monitoring

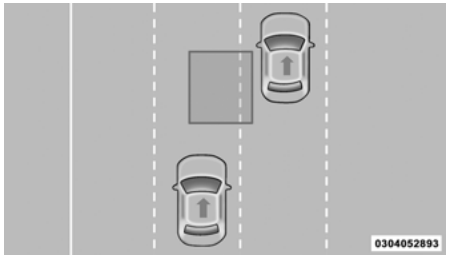
Overtaking Traffic

If you pass another vehicle slowly (with a relative speed of less than 15 mph (24 km/h)) and the vehicle remains in the blind spot for approximately 1.5 seconds, the warning light will be illuminated. If the difference in speed between the two vehicles is greater than 15 mph (24 km/h), the warning light will not illuminate.



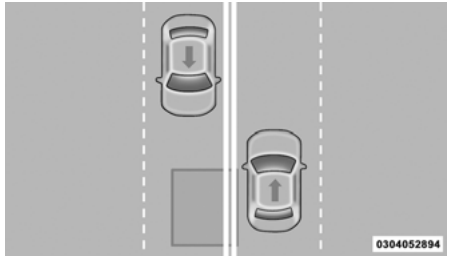
Overtaking/Approaching

The BSM system is designed not to issue an alert on stationary objects such as guardrails, posts, walls, foliage, berms, etc. However, occasionally the system may alert on such objects. This is normal operation and your vehicle does not require service.



Overtaking/Passing

The BSM system will not alert you of objects that are traveling in the opposite direction of the vehicle in adjacent lanes.



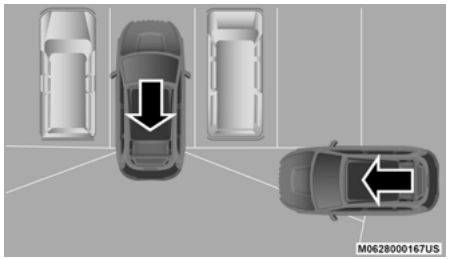
Opposing Traffic

WARNING!

The Blind Spot Monitoring system is only an aid to help detect objects in the blind spot zones. The BSM system is not designed to detect pedestrians, bicyclists, or animals. Even if your vehicle is equipped with the BSM system, always check your vehicle's mirrors, glance over your shoulder, and use your turn signal before changing lanes. Failure to do so can result in serious injury or death.

Rear Cross Path (RCP)

The Rear Cross Path (RCP) feature is intended to aid the driver when backing out of parking spaces where their vision of oncoming vehicles may be blocked. Proceed slowly and cautiously out of the parking space until the rear end of the vehicle is exposed. The RCP system will then have a clear view of the cross traffic and if an oncoming vehicle is detected, alert the driver.



RCP Detection Zones

RCP monitors the rear detection zones on both sides of the vehicle, for objects that are moving toward the side of the vehicle with a minimum speed of approximately 3 mph (5 km/h), to objects moving a maximum of approximately 20 mph (32 km/h), such as in parking lot situations.

NOTE:
In a parking lot situation, oncoming vehicles can be obscured by vehicles parked on either side. If the sensors are blocked by other structures or vehicles, the system will not be able to alert the driver.

When RCP is on and the vehicle is in REVERSE, the driver is alerted using both the visual and audible alarms, including reducing the radio volume.

WARNING!

Rear Cross Path Detection (RCP) is not a back up aid system. It is intended to be used to help a driver detect an oncoming vehicle in a parking lot situation. Drivers must be careful when backing up, even when using RCP. Always check carefully behind your vehicle, look behind you, and be sure to check for pedestrians, animals, other vehicles, obstructions, and blind spots before backing up. Failure to do so can result in serious injury or death.

Modes Of Operation

Modes Of Operation With Instrument Cluster Display

Three selectable modes of operation are available in the instrument cluster display. Refer to “Instrument Cluster Display” in “Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel” for further information.

Blind Spot Alert Lights Only

When operating in Blind Spot Alert mode, the BSM system will provide a visual alert in the appropriate side view mirror based on a detected object. However, when the system is operating in RCP, the system will respond with both visual and audible alerts when a detected object is present. Whenever an audible alert is requested, the radio volume is reduced.

Blind Spot Alert Lights/Chime

When operating in Blind Spot Alert Lights/Chime mode, the BSM system will provide a visual alert in the appropriate side view mirror based on a detected object. If the turn signal is then activated, and it corresponds to an alert present on that side of the vehicle, an audible chime will also be sounded. Whenever a turn signal and detected object are present on the same side at the same time, both the visual and audio alerts will be issued. In addition to the audible alert the radio (if on) volume will be reduced.

NOTE:

- Whenever an audible alert is requested by the BSM system, the radio volume is reduced.
- If the hazard flashers are on, the system will request the appropriate visual alert only.

When the system is in RCP, the system shall respond with both visual and audible alerts when a detected object is present. Whenever an audible alert is requested, the radio volume is reduced. Turn/hazard signal status is ignored; the RCP state always requests the chime.

Blind Spot Alert Off

When the BSM system is turned off there will be no visual or audible alerts from either the BSM or RCP systems.

NOTE:
The BSM system will store the current operating mode when the vehicle is shut off. Each time the vehicle is started the previously stored mode will be recalled and used.

General Information

The following regulatory statement applies to all Radio Frequency (RF) devices equipped in this vehicle:

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules and with Innovation, Science and Economic Development Canada license-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and
2. This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Le présent appareil est conforme aux CNR d`Innovation, Science and Economic Development applicables aux appareils radio exempts de licence. L'exploitation est autorisée aux deux conditions suivantes:

1. l'appareil ne doit pas produire de brouillage, et
2. l'utilisateur de l'appareil doit accepter tout brouillage radioélectrique subi, même si le brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre le fonctionnement.

La operación de este equipo está sujeta a las siguientes dos condiciones:

1. es posible que este equipo o dispositivo no cause interferencia perjudicial y
2. este equipo o dispositivo debe aceptar cualquier interferencia, incluyendo la que pueda causar su operación no deseada.

NOTE:
Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)

The Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) will warn the driver of a low tire pressure based on the vehicle recommended cold placard pressure.

NOTE:
The TPMS Warning Light will illuminate in the instrument cluster and a chime will sound when tire pressure is low in one or more of the four active road tires. When this occurs you must increase the tire pressure to the recommended cold placard pressure in order for the TPMS Warning Light to turn off.

The tire pressure will vary with temperature by approximately 1 psi (7 kPa) for every 12°F (6.5°C). This means that when the outside temperature decreases, the tire pressure will decrease. Tire pressure should always be set based on cold inflation tire pressure. This is defined as the tire pressure after the vehicle has not been driven for at least three hours, or driven less than 1 mile (1.6 km) after a three hour period. The cold tire inflation pressure must not exceed the maximum inflation pressure molded into the tire sidewall. Refer to "Tires" in "Servicing and Maintenance" for information on how to properly inflate the vehicle's tires. The tire pressure will also increase as the vehicle is driven. This is normal and there should be no adjustment for this increased pressure.

The TPMS will warn the driver of a low tire pressure if the tire pressure falls below the low-pressure warning limit for any reason, including low temperature effects and natural pressure loss through the tire.

The TPMS will continue to warn the driver of low tire pressure as long as the condition exists, and will not turn off until the tire pressure is at or above the recommended cold placard pressure. Once the low tire pressure warning (TPMS Warning Light) illuminates, you must increase the tire pressure to the recommended cold placard pressure in order for the TPMS Warning Light to turn off.

The system will automatically update and the TPMS Warning Light will turn off once the system receives the updated tire pressures. The vehicle may need to be driven for up to 20 minutes above 15 mph (24 km/h) in order for the TPMS to receive this information.

For example, your vehicle may have a recommended cold (parked for more than three hours) placard pressure of 33 psi (227 kPa). If the ambient temperature is 68°F (20°C) and the measured tire pressure is 28 psi (193 kPa), a temperature drop to 20°F (-7°C) will decrease the tire pressure to approximately 24 psi (165 kPa). This tire pressure is low enough to turn on the "TPMS Warning Light." Driving the vehicle may cause the tire pressure to rise to approximately 28 psi (193 kPa), but the TPMS Warning Light will still be on. In this situation, the TPMS Warning Light will turn off only after the tires are inflated to the vehicle's recommended cold placard pressure value.

NOTE:
When filling warm tires, the tire pressure may need to be increased up to an additional 4 psi (28 kPa) above the recommended cold placard pressure in order to turn the TPMS Warning Light off.

CAUTION!

- The TPMS has been optimized for the original equipment tires and wheels. TPMS pressures and warning have been established for the tire size equipped on your vehicle. Undesirable system operation or sensor damage may result when using replacement equipment that is not of the same size, type, and/or style. The TPM sensor is not designed for use on aftermarket wheels and may contribute to a poor overall system performance or sensor damage. Customers are encouraged to use OEM wheels to assure proper TPM feature operation.

(Continued)

CAUTION! *(Continued)*

- Using aftermarket tire sealants may cause the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) sensor to become inoperable. After using an aftermarket tire sealant it is recommended that you take your vehicle to your authorized dealer to have your sensor function checked.
- After inspecting or adjusting the tire pressure always reinstall the valve stem cap. This will prevent moisture and dirt from entering the valve stem, which could damage the TPMS sensor.

NOTE:

- The TPMS is not intended to replace normal tire care and maintenance, or to provide warning of a tire failure or condition.
- The TPMS should not be used as a tire pressure gauge while adjusting your tire pressure.
- Driving on a significantly underinflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Underinflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.
- The TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure using an accurate tire pressure gauge, even if underinflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS Warning Light.
- Seasonal temperature changes will affect tire pressure, and the TPMS will monitor the actual tire pressure in the tire.

System Operation

The Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) uses wireless technology with wheel rim-mounted electronic sensors to monitor tire pressure levels. Sensors, mounted to each wheel as part of the valve stem, transmit tire pressure readings to the Receiver Module.

NOTE:
It is particularly important for you to check the tire pressure in all of your tires regularly and to maintain the proper pressure.

The Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) consists of the following components:

- Receiver Module
- Four Tire Pressure Monitoring sensors
- Tire Pressure Monitoring System Warning Light

Tire Pressure Monitoring Low Tire Pressure Warnings

The TPMS Warning Light will illuminate in the instrument cluster, a "LOW TIRE PRESSURE" message will display in the instrument cluster, and an audible chime will be activated when one or more of the four active road tire pressures are low. Should this occur, you should stop as soon as possible, check the inflation pressure of each tire on your vehicle, and inflate each tire to the vehicle's recommended cold tire placard pressure value (located on the placard label on the driver's-side B-Pillar).

NOTE:
When filling warm tires, the tire pressure may need to be increased up to an additional 4 psi (28 kPa) above the recommended cold placard pressure in order to turn the TPMS Warning Light off.

The system will automatically update and the TPMS Warning Light will extinguish once the updated tire pressures have been received.

NOTE:
The vehicle may need to be driven for up to 20 minutes above 15 mph (24 km/h) to receive this information.

Service TPMS

The TPMS Warning Light will flash on and off for 75 seconds, and remain on solid when a system fault is detected. The system fault will also sound a chime. If the ignition switch is cycled, this sequence will repeat, providing the system fault still exists. The TPMS Warning Light will turn off when the fault condition no longer exists. A system fault can occur with any of the following scenarios:

- Jamming due to electronic devices or driving next to facilities emitting the same radio frequencies as the TPMS sensors.
- Installing some form of aftermarket window tinting that affects radio wave signals.
- Accumulation of excessive snow and/or ice around the wheels or wheel housings.
- Using tire chains on the vehicle.
- Using wheels/tires not equipped with TPMS sensors.

Vehicles With Compact Spare

- The compact spare tire (if equipped) does not have a TPMS sensor. Therefore the TPMS will not monitor the pressure in the compact spare tire.
- If you install the compact spare tire in place of a road tire that has a pressure below the low-pressure warning limit, upon the next ignition switch cycle, a chime will sound, a "LOW TIRE PRESSURE" message will be displayed and the TPMS Warning Light will turn on.
- After driving for up to 20 minutes above 15 mph (24 km/h), the TPMS Warning Light will flash on and off for 75 seconds and then remain on solid.
- For each subsequent ignition switch cycle, a chime will sound, the TPMS Warning Light will flash on and off for 75 seconds and then remain on solid.

- Once you repair or replace the original road tire and reinstall it on the vehicle in place of the compact spare tire, the TPMS will automatically update, and the TPMS Warning Light will turn off as long as no tire pressure is below the low-pressure warning limit in any of the four active road tires.

TPMS Deactivation — If Equipped

The TPMS can be deactivated if replacing all four wheel and tire assemblies (road tires) with wheel and tire assemblies that do not have TPMS sensors, such as when installing winter wheel and tire assemblies on your vehicle.

To deactivate the TPMS, first, replace all four wheel and tire assemblies (road tires) with tires not equipped with Tire Pressure Monitoring (TPM) sensors. Then, drive the vehicle for 20 minutes above 15 mph (24 km/h). The TPMS will chime, the TPMS Warning Light will flash on and off for 75 seconds and then remain on.

Beginning with the next ignition cycle, the TPMS will no longer chime or flash the TPMS Warning Light.

To reactivate the TPMS, replace all four wheel and tire assemblies (road tires) with tires equipped with TPM sensors. Then, drive the vehicle for up to 20 minutes above 15 mph (24 km/h). The TPMS will chime, the TPMS Warning Light will flash on and off for 75 seconds and then turn off.

General Information

The following regulatory statement applies to all Radio Frequency (RF) devices equipped in this vehicle:

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules and with Innovation, Science and Economic Development Canada license-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and
2. This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Le présent appareil est conforme aux CNR d`Innovation, Science and Economic Development applicables aux appareils radio exempts de licence. L'exploitation est autorisée aux deux conditions suivantes:

1. l'appareil ne doit pas produire de brouillage, et
2. l'utilisateur de l'appareil doit accepter tout brouillage radioélectrique subi, même si le brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre le fonctionnement.

La operación de este equipo está sujeta a las siguientes dos condiciones:

1. es posible que este equipo o dispositivo no cause interferencia perjudicial y
2. este equipo o dispositivo debe aceptar cualquier interferencia, incluyendo la que pueda causar su operación no deseada.

NOTE:
Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user’s authority to operate the equipment.

OCCUPANT RESTRAINT SYSTEMS

Some of the most important safety features in your vehicle are the restraint systems:

Occupant Restraint Systems Features

- Seat Belt Systems
- Supplemental Restraint Systems (SRS) Air Bags
- Supplemental Active Head Restraints
- Child Restraints

Some of the safety features described in this section may be standard equipment on some models, or may be optional equipment on others. If you are not sure, ask an authorized dealer.

Important Safety Precautions

Please pay close attention to the information in this section. It tells you how to use your restraint system properly, to keep you and your passengers as safe as possible.

Here are some simple steps you can take to minimize the risk of harm from a deploying air bag:

1. Children 12 years old and under should always ride buckled up in the rear seat of a vehicle with a rear seat.
2. A child who is not big enough to wear the vehicle seat belt properly (Refer to “Child Restraints” in this section for further information) must be secured in the appropriate child restraint or belt-positioning booster seat in a rear seating position.
3. If a child from 2 to 12 years old (not in a rear-facing child restraint) must ride in the front passenger seat, move the seat as far back as possible and use the proper child restraint (Refer to “Child Restraints” in this section for further information).
4. Never allow children to slide the shoulder belt behind them or under their arm.
5. You should read the instructions provided with your child restraint to make sure that you are using it properly.
6. All occupants should always wear their lap and shoulder belts properly.
7. The driver and front passenger seats should be moved back as far as practical to allow the front air bags room to inflate.
8. Do not lean against the door or window. If your vehicle has side air bags, and deployment occurs, the side air bags will inflate forcefully into the space between occupants and the door and occupants could be injured.
9. If the air bag system in this vehicle needs to be modified to accommodate a disabled person, refer to the “Customer Assistance” section for customer service contact information.

WARNING!

- Never place a rear-facing child restraint in front of an air bag. A deploying passenger front air bag can cause death or serious injury to a child 12 years or younger, including a child in a rear-facing child restraint.

(Continued)

WARNING! *(Continued)*

- Never install a rear-facing child restraint in the front seat of a vehicle. Only use a rear-facing child restraint in the rear seat. If the vehicle does not have a rear seat, do not transport a rear-facing child restraint in that vehicle.

Seat Belt Systems

Buckle up even though you are an excellent driver, even on short trips. Someone on the road may be a poor driver and could cause a collision that includes you. This can happen far away from home or on your own street.

Research has shown that seat belts save lives, and they can reduce the seriousness of injuries in a collision. Some of the worst injuries happen when people are thrown from the vehicle. Seat belts reduce the possibility of ejection and the risk of injury caused by striking the inside of the vehicle. Everyone in a motor vehicle should be belted at all times.

Enhanced Seat Belt Use Reminder System (BeltAlert)

Driver and Passenger BeltAlert (if equipped)

BeltAlert is a feature intended to remind the driver and outboard front seat passenger (if equipped with outboard front passenger seat BeltAlert) to buckle their seat belts. The BeltAlert feature is active whenever the ignition switch is in the START or ON/RUN position.

Initial Indication

If the driver is unbuckled when the ignition switch is first in the START or ON/RUN position, a chime will signal for a few seconds. If the driver or outboard front seat passenger (if equipped with outboard front passenger seat BeltAlert) is unbuckled when the ignition switch is first in the START or ON/RUN position the Seat Belt Reminder Light will turn on and remain on until both outboard front seat belts are buckled. The outboard front passenger seat BeltAlert is not active when an outboard front passenger seat is unoccupied.

BeltAlert Warning Sequence

The BeltAlert warning sequence is activated when the vehicle is moving above a specified vehicle speed range and the driver or outboard front seat passenger is unbuckled (if equipped with outboard front passenger seat BeltAlert) (the outboard front passenger seat BeltAlert is not active when the outboard front passenger seat is unoccupied). The BeltAlert warning sequence starts by blinking the Seat Belt Reminder Light and sounding an intermittent chime. Once the BeltAlert warning sequence has completed, the Seat Belt Reminder Light will remain on until the seat belts are buckled. The BeltAlert warning sequence may repeat based on vehicle speed until the driver and occupied outboard front seat passenger seat belts are buckled. The driver should instruct all occupants to buckle their seat belts.

Change of Status

If the driver or outboard front seat passenger (if equipped with outboard front passenger seat BeltAlert) unbuckles their seat belt while the vehicle is traveling, the BeltAlert warning sequence will begin until the seat belts are buckled again.

The outboard front passenger seat BeltAlert is not active when the outboard front passenger seat is unoccupied. BeltAlert may be triggered when an animal or other items are placed on the outboard front passenger seat or when the seat is folded flat (if equipped). It is recommended that pets be restrained in the rear seat (if equipped) in pet harnesses or pet carriers that are secured by seat belts, and cargo is properly stowed.

BeltAlert can be activated or deactivated by an authorized dealer. FCA US LLC does not recommend deactivating BeltAlert.

NOTE:
If BeltAlert has been deactivated and the driver or outboard front seat passenger (if equipped with outboard front passenger seat BeltAlert) is unbuckled the Seat Belt Reminder Light will turn on and remain on until the driver and outboard front seat passenger seat belts are buckled.

Lap/Shoulder Belts

All seating positions in your vehicle are equipped with lap/shoulder belts.

The seat belt webbing retractor will lock only during very sudden stops or collisions. This feature allows the shoulder part of the seat belt to move freely with you under normal conditions. However, in a collision the seat belt will lock and reduce your risk of striking the inside of the vehicle or being thrown out of the vehicle.

WARNING!

- Relying on the air bags alone could lead to more severe injuries in a collision. The air bags work with your seat belt to restrain you properly. In some collisions, the air bags won't deploy at all. Always wear your seat belt even though you have air bags.
- In a collision, you and your passengers can suffer much greater injuries if you are not properly buckled up. You can strike the interior of your vehicle or other passengers, or you can be thrown out of the vehicle. Always be sure you and others in your vehicle are buckled up properly.
- It is dangerous to ride in a cargo area, inside or outside of a vehicle. In a collision, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed.

(Continued)

WARNING! *(Continued)*

- Do not allow people to ride in any area of your vehicle that is not equipped with seats and seat belts.
- Be sure everyone in your vehicle is in a seat and using a seat belt properly. Occupants, including the driver, should always wear their seat belts whether or not an air bag is also provided at their seating position to minimize the risk of severe injury or death in the event of a crash.
- Wearing your seat belt incorrectly could make your injuries in a collision much worse. You might suffer internal injuries, or you could even slide out of the seat belt. Follow these instructions to wear your seat belt safely and to keep your passengers safe, too.
- Two people should never be belted into a single seat belt. People belted together can crash into one another in a collision, hurting one another badly. Never use a lap/shoulder belt or a lap belt for more than one person, no matter what their size.

WARNING!

- A lap belt worn too high can increase the risk of injury in a collision. The seat belt forces won't be at the strong hip and pelvic bones, but across your abdomen. Always wear the lap part of your seat belt as low as possible and keep it snug.
- A twisted seat belt may not protect you properly. In a collision, it could even cut into you. Be sure the seat belt is flat against your body, without twists. If you can't straighten a seat belt in your vehicle, take it to an authorized dealer immediately and have it fixed.
- A seat belt that is buckled into the wrong buckle will not protect you properly. The lap portion could ride too high on your body, possibly causing internal injuries. Always buckle your seat belt into the buckle nearest you.
- A seat belt that is too loose will not protect you properly. In a sudden stop, you could move too far forward, increasing the possibility of injury. Wear your seat belt snugly.

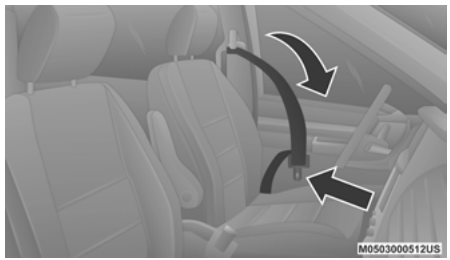
(Continued)

WARNING! *(Continued)*

- A seat belt that is worn under your arm is dangerous. Your body could strike the inside surfaces of the vehicle in a collision, increasing head and neck injury. A seat belt worn under the arm can cause internal injuries. Ribs aren't as strong as shoulder bones. Wear the seat belt over your shoulder so that your strongest bones will take the force in a collision.
- A shoulder belt placed behind you will not protect you from injury during a collision. You are more likely to hit your head in a collision if you do not wear your shoulder belt. The lap and shoulder belt are meant to be used together.
- A frayed or torn seat belt could rip apart in a collision and leave you with no protection. Inspect the seat belt system periodically, checking for cuts, frays, or loose parts. Damaged parts must be replaced immediately. Do not disassemble or modify the seat belt system. Seat belt assemblies must be replaced after a collision.

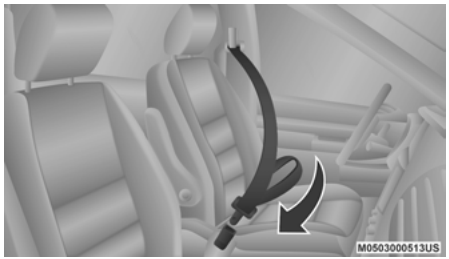
Lap/Shoulder Belt Operating Instructions

1. Enter the vehicle and close the door. Sit back and adjust the seat.
2. The seat belt latch plate is above the back of the front seat, and next to your arm in the rear seat (for vehicles equipped with a rear seat). Grasp the latch plate and pull out the seat belt. Slide the latch plate up the webbing as far as necessary to allow the seat belt to go around your lap.



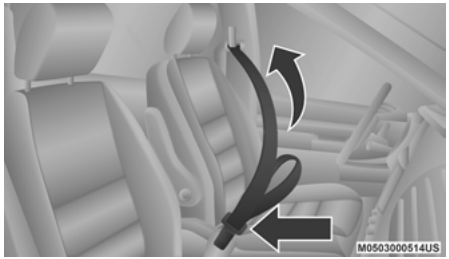
Pulling Out The Latch Plate

3. When the seat belt is long enough to fit, insert the latch plate into the buckle until you hear a “click.”



Inserting Latch Plate Into Buckle

4. Position the lap belt so that it is snug and lies low across your hips, below your abdomen. To remove slack in the lap belt portion, pull up on the shoulder belt. To loosen the lap belt if it is too tight, tilt the latch plate and pull on the lap belt. A snug seat belt reduces the risk of sliding under the seat belt in a collision.



Positioning The Lap Belt

5. Position the shoulder belt across the shoulder and chest with minimal, if any slack so that it is comfortable and not resting on your neck. The retractor will withdraw any slack in the shoulder belt.

6. To release the seat belt, push the red button on the buckle. The seat belt will automatically retract to its stowed position. If necessary, slide the latch plate down the webbing to allow the seat belt to retract fully.

Lap/Shoulder Belt Untwisting Procedure

Use the following procedure to untwist a twisted lap/shoulder belt.

1. Position the latch plate as close as possible to the anchor point.

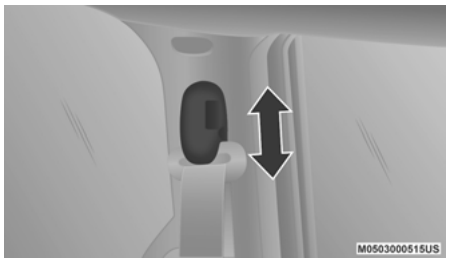
2. At about 6 to 12 inches (15 to 30 cm) above the latch plate, grasp and twist the seat belt webbing 180 degrees to create a fold that begins immediately above the latch plate.

3. Slide the latch plate upward over the folded webbing. The folded webbing must enter the slot at the top of the latch plate.

4. Continue to slide the latch plate up until it clears the folded webbing and the seat belt is no longer twisted.

Adjustable Upper Shoulder Belt Anchorage

In the front and second row outboard seats the shoulder belt can be adjusted upward or downward to position the seat belt away from your neck. Push or squeeze the anchorage button to release the anchorage, and move it up or down to the position that serves you best.



Adjustable Anchorage

As a guide, if you are shorter than average, you will prefer the shoulder belt anchorage in a lower position, and if you are taller than average, you will prefer the shoulder belt anchorage in a higher position. After you release the anchorage button, try to move it up or down to make sure that it is locked in position.

NOTE:
The adjustable upper shoulder belt anchorage is equipped with an Easy Up feature. This feature allows the shoulder belt anchorage to be adjusted in the upward position without pushing or squeezing the release button. To verify the shoulder belt anchorage is latched, pull downward on the shoulder belt anchorage until it is locked into position.

WARNING!

- Wearing your seat belt incorrectly could make your injuries in a collision much worse. You might suffer internal injuries, or you could even slide out of the seat belt. Follow these instructions to wear your seat belt safely and to keep your passengers safe, too.
- Position the shoulder belt across the shoulder and chest with minimal, if any slack so that it is comfortable and not resting on your neck. The retractor will withdraw any slack in the shoulder belt.

(Continued)

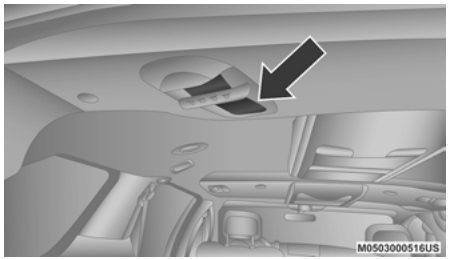
WARNING! *(Continued)*

- Misadjustment of the seat belt could reduce the effectiveness of the safety belt in a crash.
- Always make all seat belt height adjustments when the vehicle is stationary.

Second Row Center (If Equipped) and Third Row Center Seat Belt Operating Instructions

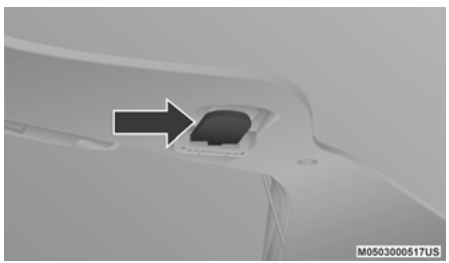
The second row center (if equipped) and third row center seat belts feature a seat belt with a mini-latch plate and buckle, which allows the seat belt to detach from the lower anchor when the seat is folded. The mini-latch plate and regular latch plate can then be stored out of the way in the headliner for added convenience to open up utilization of the storage areas behind the front seats when the seat is not occupied.

1. Remove the mini-latch plate and regular latch plate from its stowed position in the headliner slightly behind the second or third row seat.



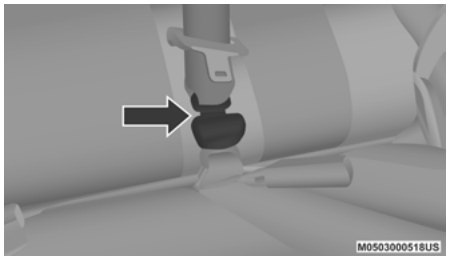
Mini-Latch Stowage

2. Grasp the mini-latch plate and pull the seat belt over the seat.



Mini-Latch Stowage

3. Route the shoulder belt to the inside of the left head restraint.



Connect Second Row Mini-Latch To Buckle

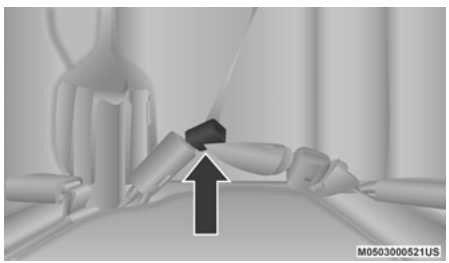
4. When the seat belt is long enough to fit, insert the mini-latch plate into the mini-buckle until you hear a “click.”

Second Row Mini-Latch And Buckle Connected

5. Sit back in seat. Slide the regular latch plate up the webbing as far as necessary to allow the seat belt to go around your lap.

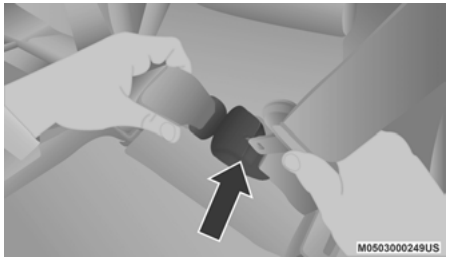
Rear Center Seat Belt Buckled

6. When the seat belt is long enough to fit, insert the latch plate into the buckle until you hear a “click.”



Rear Center Seat Belt Buckled

7. Position the lap belt so that it is snug and lies low across your hips, below your abdomen. To remove slack in the lap belt portion, pull up on the shoulder belt. To loosen the lap belt if it is too tight, pull on the lap belt. A snug seat belt reduces the risk of sliding under the seat belt in a collision.
8. Position the shoulder belt on your chest so that it is comfortable and not resting on your neck. The retractor will withdraw any slack in the seat belt.
9. To release the seat belt, push the red button on the buckle.
10. To disengage the mini-latch plate from the mini-buckle for storage, insert the regular latch plate into the center red slot on the mini-buckle. The seat belt will automatically retract to its stowed position. If necessary, slide the latch plate down the webbing to allow the seat belt to retract fully. Insert the mini-latch plate and regular latch plate into its stowed position.



Detaching Mini-Buckle With Seat Belt Tongue

WARNING!

- If the mini-latch plate and mini-buckle are not properly connected when the seat belt is used by an occupant, the seat belt will not be able to provide proper restraint and will increase the risk of injury in a collision.
- When reattaching the mini-latch plate and mini-buckle, ensure the seat belt webbing is not twisted. If the webbing is twisted, follow the preceding procedure to detach the mini-latch plate and mini-buckle, untwist the webbing, and reattach the mini-latch plate and mini-buckle.

Seat Belt Extender

If a seat belt is not long enough to fit properly, even when the webbing is fully extended and the adjustable upper shoulder belt anchorage (if equipped) is in its lowest position, an authorized dealer can provide you with a Seat Belt Extender. The Seat Belt Extender should be used only if the existing seat belt is not long enough. When the Seat Belt Extender is not required for a different occupant, it must be removed.

WARNING!

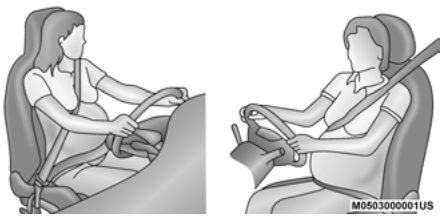
- ONLY use a Seat Belt Extender if it is physically required in order to properly fit the original seat belt system. DO NOT USE the Seat Belt Extender if, when worn, the distance between the front edge of the Seat Belt Extender buckle and the center of the occupant's body is LESS than 6 inches.

(Continued)

WARNING! *(Continued)*

- Using a Seat Belt Extender when not needed can increase the risk of serious injury or death in a collision. Only use the Seat Belt Extender when the lap belt is not long enough and only use in the recommended seating positions. Remove and store the Seat Belt Extender when not needed.

Seat Belts And Pregnant Women



Seat Belts And Pregnant Women

Seat belts must be worn by all occupants including pregnant women: the risk of injury in the event of an accident is reduced for the mother and the unborn child if they are wearing a seat belt.

Position the lap belt snug and low below the abdomen and across the strong bones of the hips. Place the shoulder belt across the chest and away from the neck. Never place the shoulder belt behind the back or under the arm.

Seat Belt Pretensioner

The front outboard seat belt system is equipped with pretensioning devices that are designed to remove slack from the seat belt in the event of a collision. These devices may improve the performance of the seat belt by removing slack from the seat belt early in a collision. Pretensioners work for all size occupants, including those in child restraints.

NOTE:
These devices are not a substitute for proper seat belt placement by the occupant. The seat belt still must be worn snugly and positioned properly.

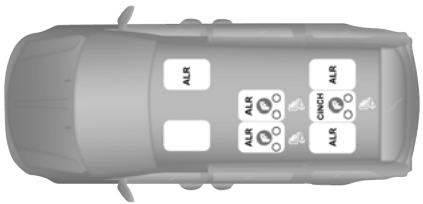
The pretensioners are triggered by the Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC). Like the air bags, the pretensioners are single use items. A deployed pretensioner or a deployed air bag must be replaced immediately.

Energy Management Feature

The front outboard seat belt system is equipped with an Energy Management feature that may help further reduce the risk of injury in the event of a collision. The seat belt system has a retractor assembly that is designed to release webbing in a controlled manner.

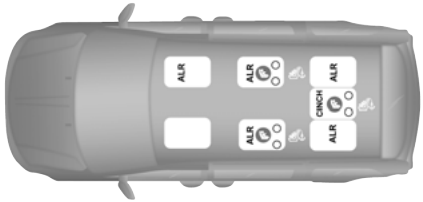
Switchable Automatic Locking Retractors (ALR) (If Equipped)

The seat belts in the passenger seating positions may be equipped with a Switchable Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) which is used to secure a child restraint system. For additional information, refer to “Installing Child Restraints Using The Vehicle Seat Belt” under the “Child Restraints” section of this manual. The figure below illustrates the locking feature for each seating position.



M0503000522US

ALR — Switchable Automatic Locking Retractor (2nd Row Bench Seat)



M0503000523US

ALR — Switchable Automatic Locking Retractor (2nd Row Stow ‘n Go Seating)

If the passenger seating position is equipped with an ALR and is being used for normal usage, only pull the seat belt webbing out far enough to comfortably wrap around the occupant’s mid-section so as to not activate the ALR. If the ALR is activated, you will hear a clicking sound as the seat belt retracts. Allow the webbing to retract completely in this case and then carefully pull out only the amount of webbing necessary to comfortably wrap around the occupant’s mid-section. Slide the latch plate into the buckle until you hear a "click."

In Automatic Locking Mode, the shoulder belt is automatically pre-locked. The seat belt will still retract to remove any slack in the shoulder belt. Use the Automatic Locking Mode anytime a child restraint is installed in a seating position that has a seat belt with this feature. Children 12 years old and under should always be properly restrained in the rear seat of a vehicle with a rear seat.

WARNING!

- Never place a rear-facing child restraint in front of an air bag. A deploying passenger front air bag can cause death or serious injury to a child 12 years or younger, including a child in a rear-facing child restraint.
- Never install a rear-facing child restraint in the front seat of a vehicle. Only use a rear-facing child restraint in the rear seat. If the vehicle does not have a rear seat, do not transport a rear-facing child restraint in that vehicle.

How To Engage The Automatic Locking Mode

1. Buckle the combination lap and shoulder belt.
2. Grasp the shoulder portion and pull downward until the entire seat belt is extracted.
3. Allow the seat belt to retract. As the seat belt retracts, you will hear a clicking sound. This indicates the seat belt is now in the Automatic Locking Mode.

How To Disengage The Automatic Locking Mode

Unbuckle the combination lap/shoulder belt and allow it to retract completely to disengage the Automatic Locking Mode and activate the vehicle sensitive (emergency) locking mode.

WARNING!

- The seat belt assembly must be replaced if the switchable Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) feature or any other seat belt function is not working properly when checked according to the procedures in the Service Manual.

(Continued)

WARNING! *(Continued)*

- Failure to replace the seat belt assembly could increase the risk of injury in collisions.
- Do not use the Automatic Locking Mode to restrain occupants who are wearing the seat belt or children who are using booster seats. The locked mode is only used to install rear-facing or forward-facing child restraints that have a harness for restraining the child.

Supplemental Active Head Restraints (AHR)

These head restraints are passive, deployable components, and vehicles with this equipment cannot be readily identified by any markings, only through visual inspection of the head restraint. The head restraint will be split in two halves, with the front half being soft foam and trim, the back half being decorative plastic.

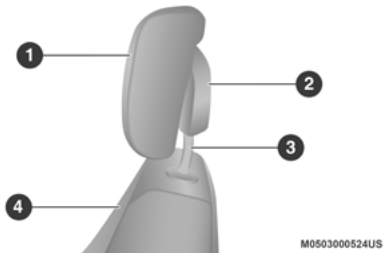
How The Active Head Restraints (AHR) Work

The Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) determines whether the severity or type of rear impact will require the Active Head Restraints (AHR) to deploy. If a rear impact requires deployment, both the driver and front passenger seat AHRs will be deployed.

When AHRs deploy during a rear impact, the front half of the head restraint extends forward to minimize the gap between the back of the occupant's head and the AHR. This system is designed to help prevent or reduce the extent of injuries to the driver and front passenger in certain types of rear impacts.

NOTE:
The Active Head Restraints (AHR) may or may not deploy in the event of a front or side impact. However, if during a front impact, a secondary rear impact occurs, the AHR may deploy based on the severity and type of the impact.

Active Head Restraint (AHR) Components:



Active Head Restraint (AHR) Components

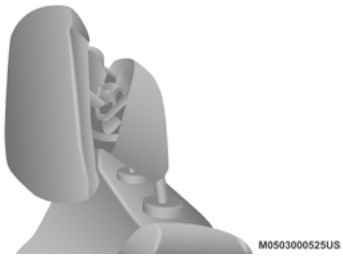
1 — Head Restraint Front Half (Soft Foam And Trim)
2 — Head Restraint Back Half (Decorative Plastic Rear Cover)
3 — Head Restraint Guide Tubes
4 — Seat Back

WARNING!

- All occupants, including the driver, should not operate a vehicle or sit in a vehicle's seat until the head restraints are placed in their proper positions in order to minimize the risk of neck injury in the event of a collision.
- Do not place items over the top of the Active Head Restraint, such as coats, seat covers or portable DVD players. These items may interfere with the operation of the Active Head Restraint in the event of a collision and could result in serious injury or death.
- Active Head Restraints may be deployed if they are struck by an object such as a hand, foot or loose cargo. To avoid accidental deployment of the Active Head Restraint, ensure that all cargo is secured, as loose cargo could contact the Active Head Restraint during sudden stops. Failure to follow this warning could cause personal injury if the Active Head Restraint is deployed.

NOTE:
For more information on properly adjusting and positioning the head restraint, refer to "Head Restraints" in "Getting To Know Your Vehicle."

Resetting Active Head Restraints (AHR)



Active Head Restraint (AHR) Deployed

If the Active Head Restraints are triggered during a collision, the front half of the head restraint will be extended forward and separated from the rear half of the head restraint (See Image). Do not drive your vehicle after the AHRs have deployed. The head restraint must be reset into the original position to best protect the occupant for all types of collisions.

An authorized FCA US LLC dealer must reset the AHRs on the driver's and front passenger's seat before driving. Personally attempting to reset the AHRs may result in damage to the AHRs that could impair their function.

WARNING!
Deployed AHRs are not able to best protect you in all types of collisions. Have deployed AHRs reset by an authorized dealer immediately.

Supplemental Restraint Systems (SRS)

Some of the safety features described in this section may be standard equipment on some models, or may be optional equipment on others. If you are not sure, ask an authorized dealer.

The air bag system must be ready to protect you in a collision. The Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) monitors the internal circuits and interconnecting wiring associated with the electrical Air Bag System Components.

Your vehicle may be equipped with the following Air Bag System Components:

Air Bag System Components

- Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC)
- Air Bag Warning Light
- Steering Wheel and Column
- Instrument Panel
- Knee Impact Bolsters
- Driver and Front Passenger Air Bags
- Seat Belt Buckle Switch
- Supplemental Side Air Bags
- Supplemental Knee Air Bags
- Front and Side Impact Sensors
- Seat Belt Pretensioners
- Seat Track Position Sensors

Air Bag Warning Light

The Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) monitors the readiness of the electronic parts of the air bag system whenever the ignition switch is in the START or ON/RUN position. If the ignition switch is in the OFF position or in the ACC position, the air bag system is not on and the air bags will not inflate.

The ORC contains a backup power supply system that may deploy the air bag system even if the battery loses power or it becomes disconnected prior to deployment.

The ORC turns on the Air Bag Warning Light in the instrument panel for approximately four to eight seconds for a self-check when the ignition switch is first in the ON/RUN position. After the self-check, the Air Bag Warning Light will turn off. If the ORC detects a malfunction in any part of the system, it turns on the Air Bag Warning Light, either momentarily or continuously. A single chime will sound to alert you if the light comes on again after initial startup.

The ORC also includes diagnostics that will illuminate the instrument panel Air Bag Warning Light if a malfunction is detected that could affect the air bag system. The diagnostics also record the nature of the malfunction. While the air bag system is designed to be maintenance free, if any of the following occurs, have an authorized dealer service the air bag system immediately.

- The Air Bag Warning Light does not come on during the four to eight seconds when the ignition switch is first in the ON/RUN position.
- The Air Bag Warning Light remains on after the four to eight-second interval.
- The Air Bag Warning Light comes on intermittently or remains on while driving.

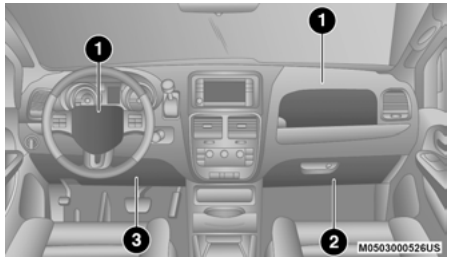
NOTE:
If the speedometer, tachometer, or any engine related gauges are not working, the Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) may also be disabled. In this condition the air bags may not be ready to inflate for your protection. Have an authorized dealer service the air bag system immediately.

WARNING!

Ignoring the Air Bag Warning Light in your instrument panel could mean you won't have the air bag system to protect you in a collision. If the light does not come on as a bulb check when the ignition is first turned on, stays on after you start the vehicle, or if it comes on as you drive, have an authorized dealer service the air bag system immediately.

Front Air Bags

This vehicle has front air bags and lap/shoulder belts for both the driver and front passenger. The front air bags are a supplement to the seat belt restraint systems. The driver front air bag is mounted in the center of the steering wheel. The passenger front air bag is mounted in the instrument panel, above the glove compartment. The words "SRS AIRBAG" or "AIRBAG" are embossed on the air bag covers.



Front Air Bag/Knee Impact Bolster Locations

1 — Driver And Passenger Front Air Bags
2 — Passenger Knee Impact Bolster
3 — Driver Knee Impact Bolster/Supplemental Driver Knee Air Bag

WARNING!

- Being too close to the steering wheel or instrument panel during front air bag deployment could cause serious injury, including death. Air bags need room to inflate. Sit back, comfortably extending your arms to reach the steering wheel or instrument panel.

(Continued)

WARNING! *(Continued)*

- Never place a rear-facing child restraint in front of an air bag. A deploying passenger front air bag can cause death or serious injury to a child 12 years or younger, including a child in a rear-facing child restraint.
- Never install a rear-facing child restraint in the front seat of a vehicle. Only use a rear-facing child restraint in the rear seat. If the vehicle does not have a rear seat, do not transport a rear-facing child restraint in that vehicle.

Driver And Passenger Front Air Bag Features

The Advanced Front Air Bag system has multistage driver and front passenger air bags. This system provides output appropriate to the severity and type of collision as determined by the Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC), which may receive information from the front impact sensors (if equipped) or other system components.

The first stage inflator is triggered immediately during an impact that requires air bag deployment. A low energy output is used in less severe collisions. A higher energy output is used for more severe collisions.

This vehicle may be equipped with a driver and/or front passenger seat belt buckle switch that detects whether the driver or front passenger seat belt is buckled. The seat belt buckle switch may adjust the inflation rate of the Advanced Front Air Bags.

This vehicle may be equipped with driver and/or front passenger seat track position sensors that may adjust the inflation rate of the Advanced Front Air Bags based upon seat position.

WARNING!

- No objects should be placed over or near the air bag on the instrument panel or steering wheel because any such objects could cause harm if the vehicle is in a collision severe enough to cause the air bag to inflate.

(Continued)

WARNING! *(Continued)*

- Do not put anything on or around the air bag covers or attempt to open them manually. You may damage the air bags and you could be injured because the air bags may no longer be functional. The protective covers for the air bag cushions are designed to open only when the air bags are inflating.
- Relying on the air bags alone could lead to more severe injuries in a collision. The air bags work with your seat belt to restrain you properly. In some collisions, air bags won't deploy at all. Always wear your seat belts even though you have air bags.

Front Air Bag Operation

Front Air Bags are designed to provide additional protection by supplementing the seat belts. Front air bags are not expected to reduce the risk of injury in rear, side, or rollover collisions. The front air bags will not deploy in all frontal collisions, including some that may produce substantial vehicle damage — for example, some pole collisions, truck underrides, and angle offset collisions.

On the other hand, depending on the type and location of impact, front air bags may deploy in crashes with little vehicle front-end damage but that produce a severe initial deceleration.

Because air bag sensors measure vehicle deceleration over time, vehicle speed and damage by themselves are not good indicators of whether or not an air bag should have deployed.

Seat belts are necessary for your protection in all collisions, and also are needed to help keep you in position, away from an inflating air bag.

When the ORC detects a collision requiring the front air bags, it signals the inflator units. A large quantity of non-toxic gas is generated to inflate the front air bags.

The steering wheel hub trim cover and the upper passenger side of the instrument panel separate and fold out of the way as the air bags inflate to their full size. The front air bags fully inflate in less time than it takes to blink your eyes. The front air bags then quickly deflate while helping to restrain the driver and front passenger.

Knee Impact Bolsters

The Knee Impact Bolsters help protect the knees of the driver and front passenger, and position the front occupants for improved interaction with the front air bags.

WARNING!

- Do not drill, cut, or tamper with the knee impact bolsters in any way.
- Do not mount any accessories to the knee impact bolsters such as alarm lights, stereos, citizen band radios, etc.

Supplemental Driver Knee Air Bag

This vehicle is equipped with a Supplemental Driver Knee Air Bag mounted in the instrument panel below the steering column. The Supplemental Driver Knee Air Bag provides enhanced protection during a frontal impact by working together with the seat belts, pretensioners, and front air bags.

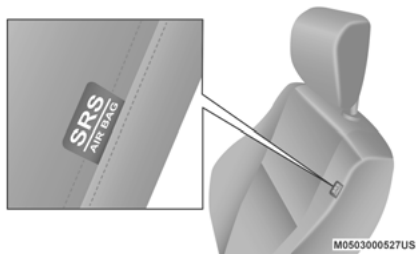
Supplemental Side Air Bags

Supplemental Seat-Mounted Side Air Bags (SABs)

This vehicle is equipped with Supplemental Seat-Mounted Side Air Bags (SABs).

Supplemental Seat-Mounted Side Air Bags (SABs) are located in the outboard side of the front seats. The SABs are marked with “SRS AIRBAG” or “AIRBAG” on a label or on the seat trim on the outboard side of the seats.

The SABs may help to reduce the risk of occupant injury during certain side impacts, in addition to the injury reduction potential provided by the seat belts and body structure.



Front Supplemental Seat-Mounted Side Air Bag

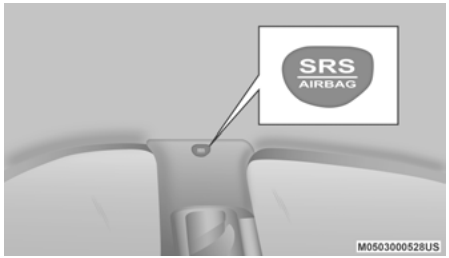
When the SAB deploys, it opens the seam on the outboard side of the seatback's trim cover. The inflating SAB deploys through the seat seam into the space between the occupant and the door. The SAB moves at a very high speed and with such a high force that it could injure occupants if they are not seated properly, or if items are positioned in the area where the SAB inflates. Children are at an even greater risk of injury from a deploying air bag.

WARNING!
Do not use accessory seat covers or place objects between you and the Side Air Bags; the performance could be adversely affected and/or objects could be pushed into you, causing serious injury.

Supplemental Side Air Bag Inflatable Curtains (SABICs)

This vehicle is equipped with Supplemental Side Air Bag Inflatable Curtains (SABICs).

Supplemental Side Air Bag Inflatable Curtains (SABICs) are located above the side windows. The trim covering the SABICs is labeled "SRS AIRBAG" or "AIRBAG."



Supplemental Side Air Bag Inflatable Curtain (SABIC) Label Location

SABICs may help reduce the risk of head and other injuries to front and rear seat outboard occupants in certain side impacts, in addition to the injury reduction potential provided by the seat belts and body structure.

The SABIC deploys downward, covering the side windows. An inflating SABIC pushes the outside edge of the headliner out of the way and covers the window. The SABICs inflate with enough force to injure occupants if they are not belted and seated properly, or if items are positioned in the area where the SABICs inflate. Children are at an even greater risk of injury from a deploying air bag.

The SABICs may help reduce the risk of partial or complete ejection of vehicle occupants through side windows in certain side impact events.

WARNING!

- Do not mount equipment, or stack luggage or other cargo up high enough to block the deployment of the SABICs. The trim covering above the side windows where the SABIC and its deployment path are located should remain free from any obstructions.
- In order for the SABICs to work as intended, do not install any accessory items in your vehicle which could alter the roof. Do not add an aftermarket sunroof to your vehicle. Do not add roof racks that require permanent attachments (bolts or screws) for installation on the vehicle roof. Do not drill into the roof of the vehicle for any reason.

Side Impacts

The Side Air Bags are designed to activate in certain side impacts. The Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) determines whether the deployment of the Side Air Bags in a particular impact event is appropriate, based on the severity and type of collision. The side impact sensors aid the ORC in determining the appropriate response to impact events.

The system is calibrated to deploy the Side Air Bags on the impact side of the vehicle during impacts that require Side Air Bag occupant protection. In side impacts, the Side Air Bags deploy independently; a left side impact deploys the left Side Air Bags only and a right-side impact deploys the right Side Air Bags only. Vehicle damage by itself is not a good indicator of whether or not Side Air Bags should have deployed.

The Side Air Bags will not deploy in all side collisions, including some collisions at certain angles, or some side collisions that do not impact the area of the passenger compartment. The Side Air Bags may deploy during angled or offset frontal collisions where the front air bags deploy.

Side Air Bags are a supplement to the seat belt restraint system. Side Air Bags deploy in less time than it takes to blink your eyes.

WARNING!

- Occupants, including children, who are up against or very close to Side Air Bags can be seriously injured or killed. Occupants, including children, should never lean on or sleep against the door, side windows, or area where the side air bags inflate, even if they are in an infant or child restraint.
- Seat belts (and child restraints where appropriate) are necessary for your protection in all collisions. They also help keep you in position, away from an inflating Side Air Bag. To get the best protection from the Side Air Bags, occupants must wear their seat belts properly and sit upright with their backs against the seats. Children must be properly restrained in a child restraint or booster seat that is appropriate for the size of the child.

WARNING!

- Side Air Bags need room to inflate. Do not lean against the door or window. Sit upright in the center of the seat.
- Being too close to the Side Air Bags during deployment could cause you to be severely injured or killed.
- Relying on the Side Air Bags alone could lead to more severe injuries in a collision. The Side Air Bags work with your seat belt to restrain you properly. In some collisions, Side Air Bags won't deploy at all. Always wear your seat belt even though you have Side Air Bags.

NOTE:
Air bag covers may not be obvious in the interior trim, but they will open during air bag deployment.

Rollover Events

Side Air Bags and seat belt pretensioners are designed to activate in certain rollover events. The Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) determines whether deployment in a particular rollover event is appropriate, based on the severity and type of collision. Vehicle damage by itself is not a good indicator of whether or not Side Air Bags and seat belt pretensioners should have deployed.

The Side Air Bags and seat belt pretensioners will not deploy in all rollover events. The rollover sensing system determines if a rollover event may be in progress and whether deployment is appropriate. In the event the vehicle experiences a rollover or near rollover event, and deployment is appropriate, the rollover sensing system will deploy the side air bags and seat belt pretensioners on both sides of the vehicle.

The SABICs may help reduce the risk of partial or complete ejection of vehicle occupants through side windows in certain rollover or side impact events.

Air Bag System Components

NOTE:
The Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) monitors the internal circuits and interconnecting wiring associated with electrical Air Bag System Components listed below:

- Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC)
- Air Bag Warning Light
- Steering Wheel and Column
- Instrument Panel
- Knee Impact Bolsters
- Driver and Front Passenger Air Bags
- Seat Belt Buckle Switch
- Supplemental Side Air Bags
- Supplemental Knee Air Bags
- Front and Side Impact Sensors
- Seat Belt Pretensioners
- Seat Track Position Sensors

If A Deployment Occurs

The front air bags are designed to deflate immediately after deployment.

NOTE:
Front and/or side air bags will not deploy in all collisions. This does not mean something is wrong with the air bag system.

If you do have a collision which deploys the air bags, any or all of the following may occur:

- The air bag material may sometimes cause abrasions and/or skin reddening to the occupants as the air bags deploy and unfold. The abrasions are similar to friction rope burns or those you might get sliding along a carpet or gymnasium floor. They are not caused by contact with chemicals. They are not permanent and normally heal quickly. However, if you haven't healed significantly within a few days, or if you have any blistering, see your doctor immediately.
- As the air bags deflate, you may see some smoke-like particles. The particles are a normal by-product of the process that generates the non-toxic gas used for air bag inflation. These airborne particles may irritate the skin, eyes, nose, or throat. If you have skin or eye irritation, rinse the area with cool water. For nose or throat irritation, move to fresh air. If the irritation continues, see your doctor. If these particles settle on your clothing, follow the garment manufacturer's instructions for cleaning.

Do not drive your vehicle after the air bags have deployed. If you are involved in another collision, the air bags will not be in place to protect you.

WARNING!
Deployed air bags and seat belt pretensioners cannot protect you in another collision. Have the air bags, seat belt pretensioners, and the seat belt retractor assemblies replaced by an authorized dealer immediately. Also, have the Occupant Restraint Controller System serviced as well.

NOTE:

- Air bag covers may not be obvious in the interior trim, but they will open during air bag deployment.
- After any collision, the vehicle should be taken to an authorized dealer immediately.

Enhanced Accident Response System

In the event of an impact, if the communication network remains intact, and the power remains intact, depending on the nature of the event, the ORC will determine whether to have the Enhanced Accident Response System perform the following functions:

- Cut off fuel to the engine (if equipped)
- Cut off battery power to the electric motor (if equipped)
- Flash hazard lights as long as the battery has power
- Turn on the interior lights, which remain on as long as the battery has power or for 15 minutes from the intervention of the Enhanced Accident Response System
- Unlock the power door locks

Your vehicle may also be designed to perform any of these other functions in response to the Enhanced Accident Response System:

- Turn off the Fuel Filter Heater, Turn off the HVAC Blower Motor, Close the HVAC Circulation Door
- Cut off battery power to the:
  - Engine
  - Electric Motor (if equipped)
  - Electric power steering
  - Brake booster
  - Electric park brake
  - Automatic transmission gear selector
  - Horn
  - Front wiper
  - Headlamp washer pump

NOTE:
After an accident, remember to cycle the ignition to the STOP (OFF/LOCK) position and remove the key from the ignition switch to avoid draining the battery. Carefully check the vehicle for fuel leaks in the engine compartment and on the ground near the engine compartment and fuel tank before resetting the system and starting the engine. If there are no fuel leaks or damage to the vehicle electrical devices (e.g. headlights) after an accident, reset the system by following the procedure described below. If you have any doubt, contact an authorized dealer.

Enhanced Accident Response System Reset Procedure

In order to reset the Enhanced Accident Response System functions after an event, the ignition switch must be changed from ignition START or ON/RUN to ignition OFF. Carefully check the vehicle for fuel leaks in the engine compartment and on the ground near the engine compartment and fuel tank before resetting the system and starting the engine.

Maintaining Your Air Bag System

WARNING!

- Modifications to any part of the air bag system could cause it to fail when you need it. You could be injured if the air bag system is not there to protect you. Do not modify the components or wiring, including adding any kind of badges or stickers to the steering wheel hub trim cover or the upper passenger side of the instrument panel. Do not modify the front bumper, vehicle body structure, or add aftermarket side steps or running boards.
- It is dangerous to try to repair any part of the air bag system yourself. Be sure to tell anyone who works on your vehicle that it has an air bag system.

(Continued)

WARNING! *(Continued)*

- Do not attempt to modify any part of your air bag system. The air bag may inflate accidentally or may not function properly if modifications are made. Take your vehicle to an authorized dealer for any air bag system service. If your seat, including your trim cover and cushion, needs to be serviced in any way (including removal or loosening/tightening of seat attachment bolts), take the vehicle to an authorized dealer. Only manufacturer approved seat accessories may be used. If it is necessary to modify the air bag system for persons with disabilities, contact an authorized dealer.

Event Data Recorder (EDR)

This vehicle is equipped with an event data recorder (EDR). The main purpose of an EDR is to record, in certain crash or near crash-like situations, such as an air bag deployment or hitting a road obstacle, data that will assist in understanding how a vehicle's systems performed.

The EDR is designed to record data related to vehicle dynamics and safety systems for a short period of time, typically 30 seconds or less. The EDR in this vehicle is designed to record such data as:

- How various systems in your vehicle were operating;
- Whether or not the driver and passenger safety belts were buckled/fastened;
- How far (if at all) the driver was depressing the accelerator and/or brake pedal; and,
- How fast the vehicle was traveling.

These data can help provide a better understanding of the circumstances in which crashes and injuries occur.

NOTE:
EDR data are recorded by your vehicle only if a non-trivial crash situation occurs; no data are recorded by the EDR under normal driving conditions and no personal data (e.g., name, gender, age, and crash location) are recorded. However, other parties, such as law enforcement, could combine the EDR data with the type of personally identifying data routinely acquired during a crash investigation.

To read data recorded by an EDR, special equipment is required, and access to the vehicle or the EDR is needed. In addition to the vehicle manufacturer, other parties, such as law enforcement, that have the special equipment, can read the information if they have access to the vehicle or the EDR.

Child Restraints

Everyone in your vehicle needs to be buckled up at all times, including babies and children. Every state in the United States, and every Canadian province, requires that small children ride in proper restraint systems. This is the law, and you can be prosecuted for ignoring it.

Children 12 years or younger should ride properly buckled up in a rear seat, if available. According to crash statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seats rather than in the front.

WARNING!

In a collision, an unrestrained child can become a projectile inside the vehicle. The force required to hold even an infant on your lap could become so great that you could not hold the child, no matter how strong you are. The child and others could be badly injured or killed. Any child riding in your vehicle should be in a proper restraint for the child's size.

There are different sizes and types of restraints for children from newborn size to the child almost large enough for an adult safety belt. Always check the child seat Owner's Manual to make sure you have the correct seat for your child. Carefully read and follow all the instructions and warnings in the child restraint Owner's Manual and on all the labels attached to the child restraint.

Before buying any restraint system, make sure that it has a label certifying that it meets all applicable Safety Standards. You should also make sure that you can install it in the vehicle where you will use it.

NOTE:

- For additional information, refer to http://www.nhtsa.gov/parents-and-caregivers or call: 1–888–327–4236
- Canadian residents should refer to Transport Canada's website for additional information: http://www.tc.gc.ca/eng/motorvehicle-safety/safedrivers-childsafety-index-53.html

Summary Of Recommendations For Restraining Children In Vehicles

	Child Size, Height, Weight Or Age	Recommended Type Of Child Restraint
Infants and Toddlers	Children who are two years old or younger and who have not reached the height or weight limits of their child restraint	Either an Infant Carrier or a Convertible Child Restraint, facing rearward in a rear seat of the vehicle
Small Children	Children who are at least two years old or who have outgrown the height or weight limit of their rear-facing child restraint	Forward-Facing Child Restraint with a five-point Harness, facing forward in a rear seat of the vehicle
Larger Children	Children who have outgrown their forward-facing child restraint, but are too small to properly fit the vehicle's seat belt	Belt Positioning Booster Seat and the vehicle seat belt, seated in a rear seat of the vehicle
Children Too Large for Child Restraints	Children 12 years old or younger, who have outgrown the height or weight limit of their booster seat	Vehicle Seat Belt, seated in a rear seat of the vehicle

Infant And Child Restraints

Safety experts recommend that children ride rear-facing in the vehicle until they are two years old or until they reach either the height or weight limit of their rear-facing child restraint. Two types of child restraints can be used rear-facing: infant carriers and convertible child seats.

The infant carrier is only used rear-facing in the vehicle. It is recommended for children from birth until they reach the weight or height limit of the infant carrier. Convertible child seats can be used either rear-facing or forward-facing in the vehicle. Convertible child seats often have a higher weight limit in the rear-facing direction than infant carriers do, so they can be used rear-facing by children who have outgrown their infant carrier but are still less than at least two years old. Children should remain rear-facing until they reach the highest weight or height allowed by their convertible child seat.

WARNING!

- Never place a rear-facing child restraint in front of an air bag. A deploying passenger front air bag can cause death or serious injury to a child 12 years or younger, including a child in a rear-facing child restraint.

(Continued)

WARNING! *(Continued)*

- Never install a rear-facing child restraint in the front seat of a vehicle. Only use a rear-facing child restraint in the rear seat. If the vehicle does not have a rear seat, do not transport a rear-facing child restraint in that vehicle.

WARNING!

Do not install a rear-facing car seat using a rear support leg in this vehicle. The floor of this vehicle is not designed to manage the crash forces of this type of car seat. In a crash, the support leg may not function as it was designed by the car seat manufacturer, and your child may be more severely injured as a result.

Older Children And Child Restraints

Children who are two years old or who have outgrown their rear-facing convertible child seat can ride forward-facing in the vehicle. Forward-facing child seats and convertible child seats used in the forward-facing direction are for children who are over two years old or who have outgrown the rear-facing weight or height limit of their rear-facing convertible child seat. Children should remain in a forward-facing child seat with a harness for as long as possible, up to the highest weight or height allowed by the child seat.

All children whose weight or height is above the forward-facing limit for the child seat should use a belt-positioning booster seat until the vehicle's seat belts fit properly. If the child cannot sit with knees bent over the vehicle's seat cushion while the child's back is against the seatback, they should use a belt-positioning booster seat. The child and belt-positioning booster seat are held in the vehicle by the seat belt.

WARNING!

- Improper installation can lead to failure of an infant or child restraint. It could come loose in a collision. The child could be badly injured or killed. Follow the child restraint manufacturer's directions exactly when installing an infant or child restraint.
- After a child restraint is installed in the vehicle, do not move the vehicle seat forward or rearward because it can loosen the child restraint attachments. Remove the child restraint before adjusting the vehicle seat position. When the vehicle seat has been adjusted, reinstall the child restraint.
- When your child restraint is not in use, secure it in the vehicle with the seat belt or LATCH anchorages, or remove it from the vehicle. Do not leave it loose in the vehicle. In a sudden stop or accident, it could strike the occupants or seatbacks and cause serious personal injury.

Children Too Large For Booster Seats

Children who are large enough to wear the shoulder belt comfortably, and whose legs are long enough to bend over the front of the seat when their back is against the seatback, should use the seat belt in a rear seat. Use this simple 5-step test to decide whether the child can use the vehicle's seat belt alone:

1. Can the child sit all the way back against the back of the vehicle seat?
2. Do the child's knees bend comfortably over the front of the vehicle seat – while the child is still sitting all the way back?
3. Does the shoulder belt cross the child's shoulder between the neck and arm?
4. Is the lap part of the belt as low as possible, touching the child's thighs and not the stomach?
5. Can the child stay seated like this for the whole trip?

If the answer to any of these questions was "no, " then the child still needs to use a booster seat in this vehicle. If the child is using the lap/shoulder belt, check seat belt fit periodically and make sure the seat belt buckle is latched. A child's squirming or slouching can move the belt out of position. If the shoulder belt contacts the face or neck, move the child closer to the center of the vehicle, or use a booster seat to position the seat belt on the child correctly.

WARNING!

Never allow a child to put the shoulder belt under an arm or behind their back. In a crash, the shoulder belt will not protect a child properly, which may result in serious injury or death. A child must always wear both the lap and shoulder portions of the seat belt correctly.

Recommendations For Attaching Child Restraints

Restraint Type	Combined Weight of the Child + Child Restraint	Use Any Attachment Method Shown With An "X" Below			
		LATCH – Lower Anchors Only	Seat Belt Only	LATCH – Lower Anchors + Top Tether Anchor	Seat Belt + Top Tether Anchor
Rear-Facing Child Restraint	Up to 65 lbs (29.5 kg)	X	X		
Rear-Facing Child Restraint	More than 65 lbs (29.5 kg)		X		
Forward-Facing Child Restraint	Up to 65 lbs (29.5 kg)			X	X
Forward-Facing Child Restraint	More than 65 lbs (29.5 kg)				X

Lower Anchors And Tethers For CHildren (LATCH) Restraint System

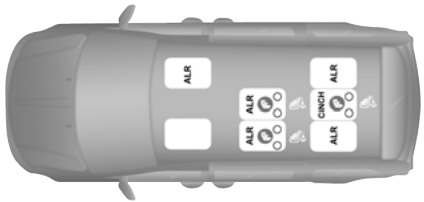
022668173

LATCH Label

Your vehicle is equipped with the child restraint anchorage system called LATCH, which stands for Lower Anchors and Tethers for CHildren. The LATCH system has three vehicle anchor points for installing LATCH-equipped child seats. There are two lower anchorages located at the back of the seat cushion where it meets the seatback and one top tether anchorage located behind the seating position. These anchorages are used to install LATCH-equipped child seats without using the vehicle's seat belts. Some seating positions may have a top tether anchorage but no lower anchorages.

In these seating positions, the seat belt must be used with the top tether anchorage to install the child restraint. Please see the following table for more information.

LATCH Positions For Installing Child Restraints In This Vehicle

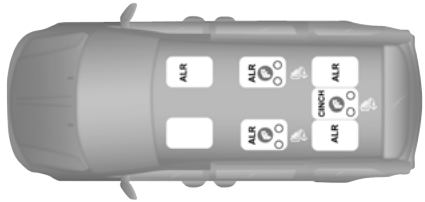


M0503000522US

2nd Row Bench Seat – LATCH Positions

Lower Anchorage Symbol (2 Anchorages Per Seating Position)

Top Tether Anchorage Symbol



M0503000523US

2nd Row Stow 'n Go Seating

Lower Anchorage Symbol (2 Anchorages Per Seating Position)

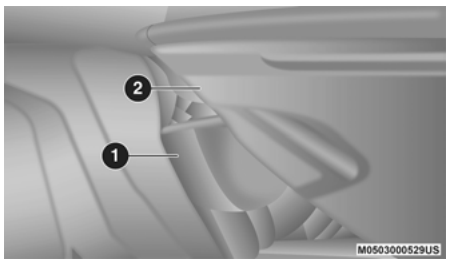
Top Tether Anchorage Symbol

Frequently Asked Questions About Installing Child Restraints With LATCH		
What is the weight limit (child's weight + weight of the child restraint) for using the LATCH anchorage system to attach the child restraint?	65 lbs (29.5 kg)	Use the LATCH anchorage system until the combined weight of the child and the child restraint is 65 lbs (29.5 kg). Use the seat belt and tether anchor instead of the LATCH system once the combined weight is more than 65 lbs (29.5 kg).
Can the LATCH anchorages and the seat belt be used together to attach a rear-facing or forward-facing child restraint?	No	Do not use the seat belt when you use the LATCH anchorage system to attach a rear-facing or forward-facing child restraint. Booster seats may be attached to the LATCH anchorages if allowed by the booster seat manufacturer. See your booster seat owner's manual for more information.
Can two child restraints be attached using a common lower LATCH anchorage?	No	Never "share" a LATCH anchorage with two or more child restraints. If the center position does not have dedicated LATCH lower anchorages, use the seat belt to install a child seat in the center position next to a child seat using the LATCH anchorages in an outboard position.

Frequently Asked Questions About Installing Child Restraints With LATCH		
Can the rear-facing child restraint touch the back of the front passenger seat?	Yes	The child seat may touch the back of the front passenger seat if the child restraint manufacturer also allows contact. See your child restraint owner's manual for more information.
Can the rear head restraints be removed?	Yes	The 2nd row bench seating head restraints are removable if they interfere with the installation of the child restraint. The 2nd row stow n' go head restraints are not removable. The 3rd row center head restraint is removable in all vehicles, but the 3rd row outboard head restraints are not removable. Refer to "Head Restraints" in "Getting To Know Your Vehicle" for further information.

NOTE:
If the folding, non-adjustable head restraint interferes with the installation of the child restraint, the head restraint may be folded and the child seat installed in front of it.

WARNING!
Always make sure the head restraint is in its upright position when the seat is to be used by an occupant who is not in a child restraint. Sitting in a seat with the head restraint in its lowered position could result in serious injury or death in a collision.

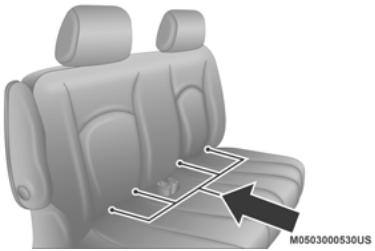


Car Seat With Head Restraint Folded

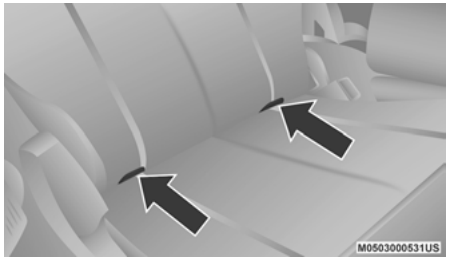
1 – Folded Headrest
2 – Child Restraint

Locating The LATCH Anchorages

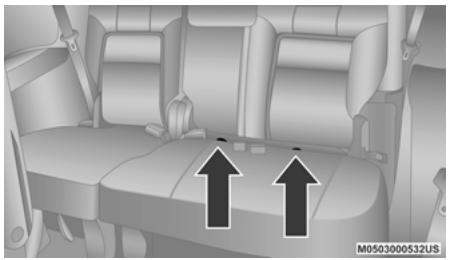
The lower anchorages are round bars that are found at the rear of the seat cushion where it meets the seatback. They are just visible when you lean into the rear seat to install the child restraint. You will easily feel them if you run your finger along the gap between the seatback and seat cushion.



2nd Row Bench Seat LATCH Lower Anchorages



2nd Row Stow n' Go Seat LATCH Lower Anchorages

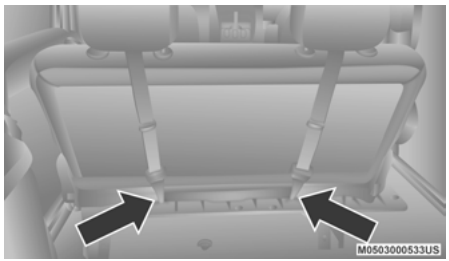


3rd Row 60/40 Seat LATCH Lower Anchorages

Locating The Upper Tether Anchorages

Bench Seating

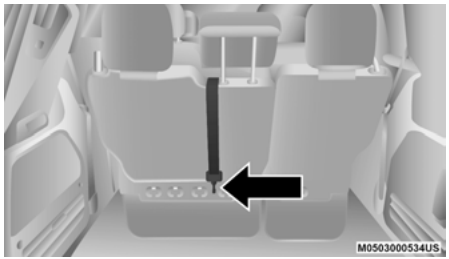
There are tether strap anchorages located behind the second row seating positions and the third row center seating position. The tether anchorages are located on the back of the seat, near the floor.



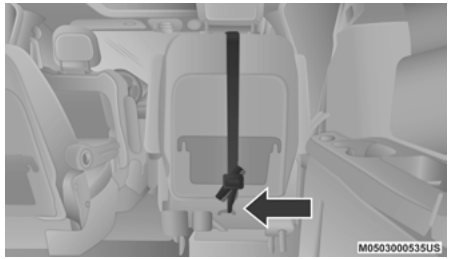
Tether Strap Anchorages
(Second Row Bench Anchorage Shown)

Stow n' Go Seating

There are tether strap anchorages located behind the second row seating positions and the third row center seating position. The tether anchorages are located on the back of the seat, near the floor.



Tether Strap Anchorages
(Third Row 60/40 Anchorage Shown)



Tether Strap Anchorages
(Second Row Captains Chair Anchorage Shown)

LATCH-compatible child restraint systems will be equipped with a rigid bar or a flexible strap on each side. Each will have a hook or connector to attach to the lower anchorage and a way to tighten the connection to the anchorage. Forward-facing child restraints and some rear-facing child restraints will also be equipped with a tether strap. The tether strap will have a hook at the end to attach to the top tether anchorage and a way to tighten the strap after it is attached to the anchorage.

Center Seat LATCH

If a child restraint installed in the center position blocks the seat belt webbing or buckle for the outboard position, do not use that outboard position. If a child seat in the center position blocks the outboard LATCH anchors or seat belt, do not install a child seat in that outboard position.

WARNING!
Never use the same lower anchorage to attach more than one child restraint. Please refer to “To Install A LATCH-Compatible Child Restraint” for typical installation instructions.

Always follow the directions of the child restraint manufacturer when installing your child restraint. Not all child restraint systems will be installed as described here.

To Install A LATCH-Compatible Child Restraint

If the selected seating position has a Switchable Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) seat belt, stow the seat belt, following the instructions below. See the section “Installing Child Restraints Using the Vehicle Seat Belt” to check what type of seat belt each seating position has.

1. Loosen the adjusters on the lower straps and on the tether strap of the child seat so that you can more easily attach the hooks or connectors to the vehicle anchorages.
2. Place the child seat between the lower anchorages for that seating position. If the second row seat can be reclined, you may recline the seat and/or raise the head restraint (if adjustable) to get a better fit. If the rear seat can be moved forward and rearward in the vehicle, you may wish to move it to its rear-most position to make room for the child seat. You may also move the front seat forward to allow more room for the child seat.
3. Attach the lower hooks or connectors of the child restraint to the lower anchorages in the selected seating position.
4. If the child restraint has a tether strap, connect it to the top tether anchorage. See the section “Installing Child Restraints Using the Top Tether Anchorage” for directions to attach a tether anchor.
5. Tighten all of the straps as you push the child restraint rearward and downward into the seat. Remove slack in the straps according to the child restraint manufacturer’s instructions.
6. Test that the child restraint is installed tightly by pulling back and forth on the child seat at the belt path. It should not move more than 1 inch (25.4 mm) in any direction.

How To Stow An Unused Switchable-ALR (ALR) Seat Belt:

When using the LATCH attaching system to install a child restraint, stow all ALR seat belts that are not being used by other occupants or being used to secure child restraints. An unused belt could injure a child if they play with it and accidentally lock the seat belt retractor. Before installing a child restraint using the LATCH system, buckle the seat belt behind the child restraint and out of the child's reach.

If the buckled seat belt interferes with the child restraint installation, instead of buckling it behind the child restraint, route the seat belt through the child restraint belt path and then buckle it. Do not lock the seat belt. Remind all children in the vehicle that the seat belts are not toys and that they should not play with them.

WARNING!

- Improper installation of a child restraint to the LATCH anchorages can lead to failure of the restraint. The child could be badly injured or killed. Follow the child restraint manufacturer's directions exactly when installing an infant or child restraint.
- Child restraint anchorages are designed to withstand only those loads imposed by correctly-fitted child restraints. Under no circumstances are they to be used for adult seat belts, harnesses, or for attaching other items or equipment to the vehicle.

Installing Child Restraints Using The Vehicle Seat Belt

Child restraint systems are designed to be secured in vehicle seats by lap belts or the lap belt portion of a lap/shoulder belt.

WARNING!

- Improper installation or failure to properly secure a child restraint can lead to failure of the restraint. The child could be badly injured or killed.
- Follow the child restraint manufacturer's directions exactly when installing an infant or child restraint.

The seat belts in the passenger seating positions are equipped with either a Switchable Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) or a cinching latch plate or both. Both types of seat belts are designed to keep the lap portion of the seat belt tight around the child restraint so that it is not necessary to use a locking clip. The ALR retractor can be “switched” into a locked mode by pulling all of the webbing out of the retractor and then letting the webbing retract back into the retractor. If it is locked, the ALR will make a clicking noise while the webbing is pulled back into the retractor. Refer to the “Automatic Locking Mode” description in “Switchable Automatic Locking Retractors (ALR)” under “Occupant Restraint Systems” for additional information on ALR. The cinching latch plate is designed to hold the lap portion of the seat belt tight when webbing is pulled tight and straight through a child restraint’s belt path.

Please see the table below and the following sections for more information.

Lap/Shoulder Belt Systems For Installing Child Restraints In This Vehicle

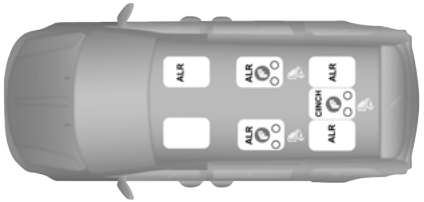
M0503000522US

Second Row Bench Seating

ALR — Switchable Automatic Locking Retractor

Top Tether Anchorage Symbol

Cinch — Cinching Latch Plate



M0503000523US

Second Row Stow n’ Go Seating

ALR — Switchable Automatic Locking Retractor

Top Tether Anchorage Symbol

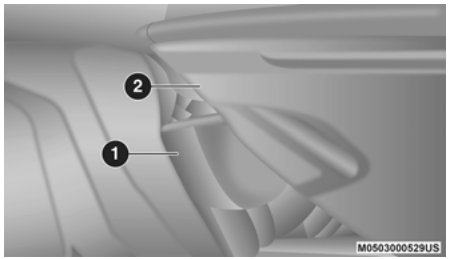
Cinch — Cinching Latch Plate

Frequently Asked Questions About Installing Child Restraints With Seat Belts		
What is the weight limit (child's weight + weight of the child restraint) for using the Tether Anchor with the seat belt to attach a forward facing child restraint?	Weight limit of the Child Restraint	Always use the tether anchor when using the seat belt to install a forward facing child restraint, up to the recommended weight limit of the child restraint.
Can the rear-facing child restraint touch the back of the front passenger seat?	Yes	Contact between the front passenger seat and the child restraint is allowed, if the child restraint manufacturer also allows contact.
Can the rear head restraints be removed?	Yes	The 2nd row bench seating head restraints are removable if they interfere with the installation of the child restraint. The 2nd row stow n' go head restraints are not removable. The 3rd row center head restraint is removable in all vehicles, but the 3rd row outboard head restraints are not removable. Refer to "Head Restraints" in "Getting To Know Your Vehicle" for further information.

Frequently Asked Questions About Installing Child Restraints With Seat Belts		
Can the buckle stalk be twisted to tighten the seat belt against the belt path of the child restraint?	Yes – Cinching Latch Plate No – ALR	In positions with cinching latch plates (CINCH), the buckle stalk may be twisted up to 3 full turns. Do not twist the buckle stalk in a seating position with an ALR retractor.

NOTE:
If the folding, non-adjustable head restraint interferes with the installation of the child restraint, the head restraint may be folded and the child seat installed in front of it.

WARNING!
Always make sure the head restraint is in its upright position when the seat is to be used by an occupant who is not in a child restraint. Sitting in a seat with the head restraint in its lowered position could result in serious injury or death in a collision.



Car Seat With Head Restraint Folded

1 – Folded Headrest
2 – Child Restraint

Installing A Child Restraint With A Switchable Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR):

Child restraint systems are designed to be secured in vehicle seats by lap belts or the lap belt portion of a lap/shoulder belt.

WARNING!
● Improper installation or failure to properly secure a child restraint can lead to failure of the restraint. The child could be badly injured or killed. ● Follow the child restraint manufacturer's directions exactly when installing an infant or child restraint.

1. Place the child seat in the center of the seating position. For some second row seats, you may need to recline the seat and/or raise the head restraint (if adjustable) to get a better fit. If the rear seat can be moved forward and rearward in the vehicle, you may wish to move it to its rear-most position to make room for the child seat. You may also move the front seat forward to allow more room for the child seat.
2. Pull enough of the seat belt webbing from the retractor to pass it through the belt path of the child restraint. Do not twist the belt webbing in the belt path.
3. Slide the latch plate into the buckle until you hear a "click."
4. Pull on the webbing to make the lap portion tight against the child seat.
5. To lock the seat belt, pull down on the shoulder part of the belt until you have pulled all the seat belt webbing out of the retractor. Then, allow the webbing to retract back into the retractor. As the webbing retracts, you will hear a clicking sound. This means the seat belt is now in the Automatic Locking mode.
6. Try to pull the webbing out of the retractor. If it is locked, you should not be able to pull out any webbing. If the retractor is not locked, repeat step 5.
7. Finally, pull up on any excess webbing to tighten the lap portion around the child restraint while you push the child restraint rearward and downward into the vehicle seat.
8. If the child restraint has a top tether strap and the seating position has a top tether anchorage, connect the tether strap to the anchorage and tighten the tether strap. See the section "Installing Child Restraints Using the Top Tether Anchorage" for directions to attach a tether anchor.
9. Test that the child restraint is installed tightly by pulling back and forth on the child seat at the belt path. It should not move more than 1 inch (25.4 mm) in any direction.

Any seat belt system will loosen with time, so check the belt occasionally, and pull it tight if necessary.

Installing A Child Restraint With A Cinching Latch Plate (CINCH) — If Equipped:

Child restraint systems are designed to be secured in vehicle seats by lap belts or the lap belt portion of a lap/shoulder belt.

WARNING!

- Improper installation or failure to properly secure a child restraint can lead to failure of the restraint. The child could be badly injured or killed.
- Follow the child restraint manufacturer's directions exactly when installing an infant or child restraint.

1. Place the child seat in the center of the seating position. If the second row seat can be reclined, you may recline the seat and/or raise the head restraint (if adjustable) to get a better fit. If the rear seat can be moved forward and rearward in the vehicle, you may wish to move it to its rear-most position to make room for the child seat. You may also move the front seat forward to allow more room for the child seat.
2. Next, pull enough of the seat belt webbing from the retractor to pass it through the belt path of the child restraint. Do not twist the belt webbing in the belt path.
3. Slide the latch plate into the buckle until you hear a “click.”
4. Finally, pull up on any excess webbing to tighten the lap portion around the child restraint while you push the child restraint rearward and downward into the vehicle seat.
5. If the child restraint has a top tether strap and the seating position has a top tether anchorage, connect the tether strap to the anchorage and tighten the tether strap. See the section “Installing Child Restraints Using the Top Tether Anchorage” for directions to attach a tether anchor.
6. Test that the child restraint is installed tightly by pulling back and forth on the child seat at the belt path. It should not move more than 1 inch (25.4 mm) in any direction.

Any seat belt system will loosen with time, so check the belt occasionally, and pull it tight if necessary.

If the buckle or the cinching latch plate is too close to the belt path opening of the child restraint, you may have trouble tightening the seat belt. If this happens, disconnect the latch plate from the buckle and twist the short buckle-end belt up to three full turns to shorten it. Insert the latch plate into the buckle with the release button facing out, away from the child restraint. Repeat steps 4 to 6, above, to complete the installation of the child restraint.

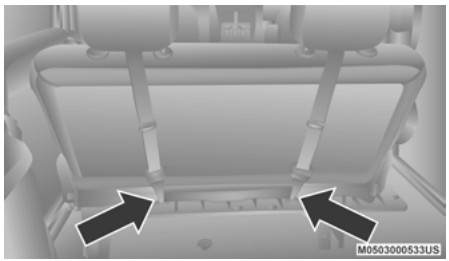
If the belt still cannot be tightened after you shorten the buckle, disconnect the latch plate from the buckle, turn the buckle around one half turn, and insert the latch plate into the buckle again. If you still cannot make the child restraint installation tight, try a different seating position.

Installing Child Restraints Using The Top Tether Anchorage

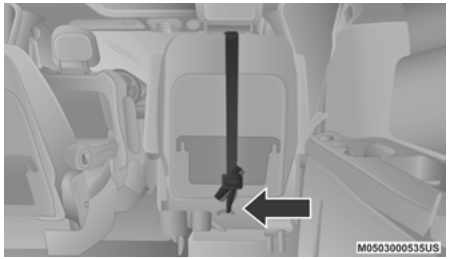
WARNING!

Do not attach a tether strap for a rear-facing car seat to any location in front of the car seat, including the seat frame or a tether anchorage. Only attach the tether strap of a rear-facing car seat to the tether anchorage that is approved for that seating position, located behind the top of the vehicle seat. See the section “Lower Anchors and Tethers for CHildren (LATCH) Restraint System” for the location of approved tether anchorages in your vehicle.

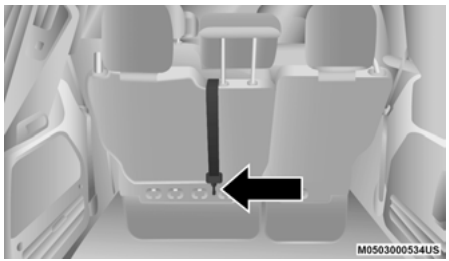
1. Look behind the seating position where you plan to install the child restraint to find the tether anchorage. You may need to move the seat forward to provide better access to the tether anchorage. If there is no top tether anchorage for that seating position, move the child restraint to another position in the vehicle if one is available.



Rear Seat Tether Strap Mounting
(Second Row Bench Anchorage Shown)



Rear Seat Tether Strap Mounting
(Second Row Captains Chair Anchorage Shown)



Tether Strap Anchorages
(Third Row 60/40 Anchorage Shown)

2. Route the tether strap to provide the most direct path for the strap between the anchor and the child seat. If your vehicle is equipped with adjustable rear head restraints, raise the head restraint, and where possible, route the tether strap under the head restraint and between the two posts. If not possible, lower the head restraint and pass the tether strap around the outboard side of the head restraint.
3. Attach the tether strap hook of the child restraint to the top tether anchorage as shown in the diagram.
4. Remove slack in the tether strap according to the child restraint manufacturer's instructions.

WARNING!

- An incorrectly anchored tether strap could lead to increased head motion and possible injury to the child. Use only the anchorage position directly behind the child seat to secure a child restraint top tether strap.
- If your vehicle is equipped with a split rear seat, make sure the tether strap does not slip into the opening between the seat-backs as you remove slack in the strap.

Transporting Pets

Air Bags deploying in the front seat could harm your pet. An unrestrained pet will be thrown about and possibly injured, or injure a passenger during panic braking or in a collision.

Pets should be restrained in the rear seat (if equipped) in pet harnesses or pet carriers that are secured by seat belts.

SAFETY TIPS

Transporting Passengers

NEVER TRANSPORT PASSENGERS IN THE CARGO AREA.

WARNING!

- Do not leave children or animals inside parked vehicles in hot weather. Interior heat build-up may cause serious injury or death.
- It is extremely dangerous to ride in a cargo area, inside or outside of a vehicle. In a collision, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed.
- Do not allow people to ride in any area of your vehicle that is not equipped with seats and seat belts.
- Be sure everyone in your vehicle is in a seat and using a seat belt properly.

Exhaust Gas

WARNING!

Exhaust gases can injure or kill. They contain carbon monoxide (CO), which is colorless and odorless. Breathing it can make you unconscious and can eventually poison you. To avoid breathing (CO), follow these safety tips:

- Do not run the engine in a closed garage or in confined areas any longer than needed to move your vehicle in or out of the area.
- If you are required to drive with the trunk/liftgate/rear doors open, make sure that all windows are closed and the climate control BLOWER switch is set at high speed. DO NOT use the recirculation mode.
- If it is necessary to sit in a parked vehicle with the engine running, adjust your heating or cooling controls to force outside air into the vehicle. Set the blower at high speed.

The best protection against carbon monoxide entry into the vehicle body is a properly maintained engine exhaust system.

Whenever a change is noticed in the sound of the exhaust system, when exhaust fumes can be detected inside the vehicle, or when the underside or rear of the vehicle is damaged, have a competent mechanic inspect the complete exhaust system and adjacent body areas for broken, damaged, deteriorated, or mispositioned parts. Open seams or loose connections could permit exhaust fumes to seep into the passenger compartment. In addition, inspect the exhaust system each time the vehicle is raised for lubrication or oil change. Replace as required.

Safety Checks You Should Make Inside The Vehicle

Seat Belts

Inspect the seat belt system periodically, checking for cuts, frays, and loose parts. Damaged parts must be replaced immediately. Do not disassemble or modify the system.

Front seat belt assemblies must be replaced after a collision. Rear seat belt assemblies must be replaced after a collision if they have been damaged (i.e., bent retractor, torn webbing, etc.). If there is any question regarding seat belt or retractor condition, replace the seat belt.

Air Bag Warning Light

The Air Bag warning light will turn on for four to eight seconds as a bulb check when the ignition switch is first turned to ON/RUN. If the light is either not on during starting, stays on, or turns on while driving, have the system inspected at an authorized dealer as soon as possible. After the bulb check, this light will illuminate with a single chime when a fault with the Air Bag System has been detected. It will stay on until the fault is removed. If the light comes on intermittently or remains on while driving, have an authorized dealer service the vehicle immediately.

Refer to “Occupant Restraint Systems” in “Safety” for further information.

Defroster

Check operation by selecting the defrost mode and place the blower control on high speed. You should be able to feel the air directed against the windshield. See an authorized dealer for service if your defroster is inoperable.

Floor Mat Safety Information

Always use floor mats designed to fit your vehicle. Only use a floor mat that does not interfere with the operation of the accelerator, brake or clutch pedals. Only use a floor mat that is securely attached using the floor mat fasteners so it cannot slip out of position and interfere with the accelerator, brake or clutch pedals or impair safe operation of your vehicle in other ways.

WARNING!

An improperly attached, damaged, folded, or stacked floor mat, or damaged floor mat fasteners may cause your floor mat to interfere with the accelerator, brake, or clutch pedals and cause a loss of vehicle control. To prevent SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH:

- ALWAYS securely attach your floor mat using the floor mat fasteners. DO NOT install your floor mat upside down or turn your floor mat over. Lightly pull to confirm mat is secured using the floor mat fasteners on a regular basis.

(Continued)

WARNING! *(Continued)*

- ALWAYS REMOVE THE EXISTING FLOOR MAT FROM THE VEHICLE before installing any other floor mat. NEVER install or stack an additional floor mat on top of an existing floor mat.
- ONLY install floor mats designed to fit your vehicle. NEVER install a floor mat that cannot be properly attached and secured to your vehicle. If a floor mat needs to be replaced, only use a FCA approved floor mat for the specific make, model, and year of your vehicle.
- ONLY use the driver's side floor mat on the driver's side floor area. To check for interference, with the vehicle properly parked with the engine off, fully depress the accelerator, the brake, and the clutch pedal (if present) to check for interference. If your floor mat interferes with the operation of any pedal, or is not secure to the floor, remove the floor mat from the vehicle and place the floor mat in your trunk.
- ONLY use the passenger's side floor mat on the passenger's side floor area.

(Continued)

WARNING! *(Continued)*

- ALWAYS make sure objects cannot fall or slide into the driver's side floor area when the vehicle is moving. Objects can become trapped under accelerator, brake, or clutch pedals and could cause a loss of vehicle control.
- NEVER place any objects under the floor mat (e.g., towels, keys, etc.). These objects could change the position of the floor mat and may cause interference with the accelerator, brake, or clutch pedals.
- If the vehicle carpet has been removed and re-installed, always properly attach carpet to the floor and check the floor mat fasteners are secure to the vehicle carpet. Fully depress each pedal to check for interference with the accelerator, brake, or clutch pedals then re-install the floor mats.
- It is recommended to only use mild soap and water to clean your floor mats. After cleaning, always check your floor mat has been properly installed and is secured to your vehicle using the floor mat fasteners by lightly pulling mat.

Periodic Safety Checks You Should Make Outside The Vehicle

Tires

Examine tires for excessive tread wear and uneven wear patterns. Check for stones, nails, glass, or other objects lodged in the tread or sidewall. Inspect the tread for cuts and cracks. Inspect sidewalls for cuts, cracks, and bulges. Check the wheel nuts for tightness. Check the tires (including spare) for proper cold inflation pressure.

Lights

Have someone observe the operation of brake lights and exterior lights while you work the controls. Check turn signal and high beam indicator lights on the instrument panel.

Door Latches

Check for proper closing, latching, and locking.

Fluid Leaks

Check area under the vehicle after overnight parking for fuel, coolant, oil, or other fluid leaks. Also, if gasoline fumes are detected or if fuel, or brake fluid leaks are suspected, the cause should be located and corrected immediately.

STARTING THE ENGINE

Before starting your vehicle, adjust your seat, adjust both inside and outside mirrors, and fasten your seat belts.

WARNING!

- When exiting the vehicle, always remove the key fob from the vehicle and lock your vehicle.
- Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle.
- Allowing children to be in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Children should be warned not to touch the parking brake, brake pedal or the transmission gear selector.

(Continued)

WARNING! *(Continued)*

- Do not leave the key fob in or near the vehicle, or in a location accessible to children, and do not leave the ignition in the ACC or ON/RUN mode. A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.
- Do not leave children or animals inside parked vehicles in hot weather. Interior heat build-up may cause serious injury or death.

Start the engine with the gear selector in the NEUTRAL or PARK position. Apply the brake before shifting to any driving range.

Normal Starting

1. Do not press the accelerator.
2. Use the fob with Integrated Key to briefly turn the ignition switch to the START position and release it as soon as the starter engages. The starter motor will continue to run, and it will disengage automatically when the engine is running.
3. If the engine fails to start, the starter will disengage automatically in 10 seconds. If this occurs, turn the ignition switch to the OFF position, wait 10 to 15 seconds, then repeat the “Normal Starting” procedure (Steps 1–3 above).

NOTE:
This vehicle is equipped with a transmission shift interlocking system. The brake pedal must be pressed to shift out of PARK.

Cold Weather Operation (Below –22 °F Or –30 °C)

To ensure reliable starting at these temperatures, use of an externally powered electric engine block heater (available from an authorized dealer) is recommended.

After Starting — Warming Up The Engine

The idle speed is controlled automatically and it will decrease as the engine warms up.

If Engine Fails To Start

WARNING!

- Never pour fuel or other flammable liquid into the throttle body air inlet opening in an attempt to start the vehicle. This could result in flash fire causing serious personal injury.
- Do not attempt to push or tow your vehicle to get it started. Vehicles equipped with an automatic transmission cannot be started this way. Unburned fuel could enter the catalytic converter and once the engine has started, ignite and damage the converter and vehicle.

(Continued)

WARNING! *(Continued)*

- If the vehicle has a discharged battery, booster cables may be used to obtain a start from a booster battery or the battery in another vehicle. This type of start can be dangerous if done improperly. Refer to “Jump Starting Procedure” in “In Case Of Emergency” for further information.

ENGINE BLOCK HEATER — IF EQUIPPED

The engine block heater warms the engine, and permits quicker starts in cold weather. Connect the cord to a standard 110-115 Volt AC electrical outlet with a grounded, three-wire extension cord.

The engine block heater must be plugged in at least one hour to have an adequate warming effect on the engine.

The engine block heater cord is routed under the hood on the driver's side of the vehicle. It has a removable cap that is located on the driver side of the Integrated Power Module.

WARNING!

Remember to disconnect the engine block heater cord before driving. Damage to the 110-115 Volt electrical cord could cause electrocution.

ENGINE BREAK-IN RECOMMENDATIONS

A long break-in period is not required for the engine and drivetrain (transmission and axle) in your vehicle.

Drive moderately during the first 300 miles (500 km). After the initial 60 miles (100 km), speeds up to 50 or 55 mph (80 or 90 km/h) are desirable.

While cruising, brief full-throttle acceleration within the limits of local traffic laws contributes to a good break-in. Wide-open throttle acceleration in low gear can be detrimental and should be avoided.

The engine oil installed in the engine at the factory is a high-quality energy conserving type lubricant. Oil changes should be consistent with anticipated climate conditions under which vehicle operations will occur. For the recommended viscosity and quality grades, refer to “Dealer Service” in “Servicing And Maintenance”.

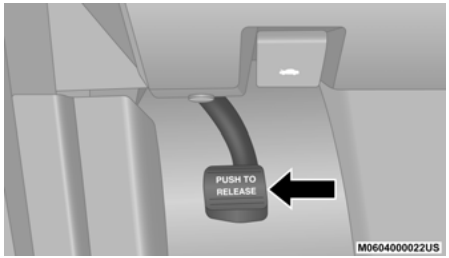
CAUTION!
Never use Non-Detergent Oil or Straight Mineral Oil in the engine or damage may result.

NOTE:
A new engine may consume some oil during its first few thousand miles (kilometers) of operation. This should be considered a normal part of the break-in and not interpreted as a problem.

PARK BRAKE

Before leaving the vehicle, make sure that the parking brake is fully applied and place the gear selector in the PARK position.

The foot operated parking brake is positioned below the lower left corner of the instrument panel. To apply the park brake, firmly push the park brake pedal fully. To release the parking brake, press the park brake pedal a second time and let your foot up as you feel the brake disengage.



Parking Brake

When the parking brake is applied with the ignition switch in the ON position, the “Brake Warning Light” in the instrument cluster will illuminate.

NOTE:

- When the parking brake is applied and the automatic transmission is placed in gear, the “Brake Warning Light” will flash. If vehicle speed is detected, a chime will sound to alert the driver. Fully release the parking brake before attempting to move the vehicle.
- This light only shows that the parking brake is applied. It does not show the degree of brake application.

When parking on a hill, it is important to turn the front wheels toward the curb on a downhill grade and away from the curb on an uphill grade. For vehicles equipped with an automatic transmission, apply the parking brake before placing the gear selector in PARK, otherwise the load on the transmission locking mechanism may make it difficult to move the gear selector out of PARK. The parking brake should always be applied whenever the driver is not in the vehicle.

WARNING!

- When exiting the vehicle, always remove the key fob from the ignition and lock your vehicle.
- Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle.
- Allowing children to be in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Children should be warned not to touch the parking brake, brake pedal or the gear selector.
- Do not leave the key fob in or near the vehicle (or in a location accessible to children), and do not leave the ignition in the ACC or ON/ RUN mode. A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.
- Be sure the parking brake is fully disengaged before driving; failure to do so can lead to brake failure and a collision.

(Continued)

WARNING! *(Continued)*

- Always fully apply the parking brake when leaving your vehicle, or it may roll and cause damage or injury. Also be certain to leave the transmission in PARK. Failure to do so may allow the vehicle to roll and cause damage or injury.

CAUTION!

If the Brake System Warning Light remains on with the parking brake released, a brake system malfunction is indicated. Have the brake system serviced by an authorized dealer immediately.

AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION

WARNING!

- It is dangerous to shift out of PARK or NEUTRAL if the engine speed is higher than idle speed. If your foot is not firmly pressing the brake pedal, the vehicle could accelerate quickly forward or in reverse. You could lose control of the vehicle and hit someone or something. Only shift into gear when the engine is idling normally and your foot is firmly pressing the brake pedal.
- Unintended movement of a vehicle could injure those in or near the vehicle. As with all vehicles, you should never exit a vehicle while the engine is running. Before exiting a vehicle, always come to a complete stop, then apply the parking brake, shift the transmission into PARK, turn the engine OFF, and remove the key fob. When the ignition is in the LOCK/OFF (key removal) position, the transmission is locked in PARK, securing the vehicle against unwanted movement.

(Continued)

WARNING! *(Continued)*

- When leaving the vehicle, always make sure the ignition is in the OFF mode, remove the key fob from the vehicle, and lock the vehicle.
- Never use the PARK position as a substitute for the parking brake. Always apply the parking brake fully when exiting the vehicle to guard against vehicle movement and possible injury or damage.
- Your vehicle could move and injure you and others if it is not in PARK. Check by trying to move the gear selector out of PARK with the brake pedal released. Make sure the transmission is in PARK before exiting the vehicle.
- Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Allowing children to be in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Children should be warned not to touch the parking brake, brake pedal or the transmission gear selector.

(Continued)

WARNING! *(Continued)*

- Do not leave the key fob in or near the vehicle (or in a location accessible to children), and do not leave the ignition in the ACC or ON/RUN mode. A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.

CAUTION!

- Shift into or out of PARK or REVERSE only after the vehicle has come to a complete stop.
- Do not shift between PARK, REVERSE, NEUTRAL, or DRIVE when the engine is above idle speed.
- Before shifting into any gear, make sure your foot is firmly pressing the brake pedal.

NOTE:
You must press and hold the brake pedal while shifting out of PARK.

Key Ignition Park Interlock

This vehicle is equipped with a Key Ignition Park Interlock which requires the transmission to be in PARK before the ignition can be turned to the LOCK/OFF (key removal) position. The key fob can only be removed from the ignition when the ignition is in the LOCK/OFF position, and the transmission is locked in PARK whenever the ignition is in the LOCK/OFF position.

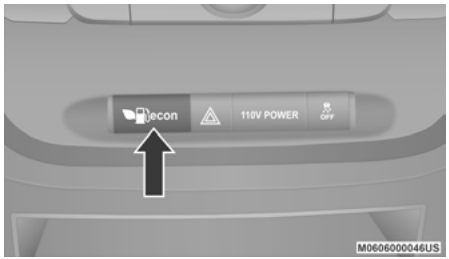
NOTE:
If a malfunction occurs, the system will trap the key fob in the ignition to warn you that this safety feature is inoperable. The engine can be started and stopped but the key fob cannot be removed until you obtain service.

Brake/Transmission Shift Interlock System

This vehicle is equipped with a Brake Transmission Shift Interlock (BTSI) system that holds the transmission gear selector in PARK unless the brakes are applied. To shift the transmission out of PARK, the ignition must be in the ON/RUN mode (engine running or not) and the brake pedal must be pressed.

Fuel Economy (ECON) Mode

The Fuel Economy (ECON) mode can improve the vehicle's overall fuel economy during normal driving conditions. Push the “econ” switch in the center stack of the instrument panel and a green light will indicate the ECON mode is engaged.



Fuel Economy Mode Switch

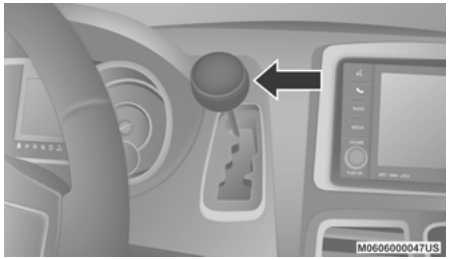
When the Fuel Economy (ECON) Mode is enabled, the vehicle control systems will change the following:

- The transmission will upshift sooner and downshift later.
- The transmission will skip select gears during shifts to allow the engine to operate at lower speeds.
- The torque converter clutch may engage at lower engine speeds and remain on longer.
- The engine idle speed will be lower.
- The overall driving performance will be more conservative.
- Some ECON mode functions may be temporarily inhibited based on temperature and other factors.

Six-Speed Automatic Transmission

The transmission gear position display (located in the instrument cluster) indicates the transmission gear range. You must press the brake pedal to move the gear selector out of PARK refer to “Brake/Transmission Shift Interlock System” in this section. To drive, move the gear selector from PARK or NEUTRAL to the DRIVE position.

The electronically-controlled transmission provides a precise shift schedule. The transmission electronics are self-calibrating; therefore, the first few shifts on a new vehicle may be somewhat abrupt. This is a normal condition, and precision shifts will develop within a few hundred miles (kilometers).



Gear Selector

Only shift from DRIVE to PARK or REVERSE when the accelerator pedal is released and the vehicle is stopped. Be sure to keep your foot on the brake pedal when shifting between these gears.

The transmission gear selector has only PARK, REVERSE, NEUTRAL, and DRIVE shift positions. Manual downshifts can be made using the Electronic Range Select (ERS) shift control refer to “Electronic Range Select (ERS) Operation” in this section for further information. Moving the gear selector to the left or right (–/+) while in the DRIVE position will select the highest available transmission gear, and will display that gear in the instrument cluster as 1, 2, 3, etc.

Gear Ranges

Do not depress the accelerator pedal when shifting from PARK or NEUTRAL into another gear range.

NOTE:
After selecting any gear range, wait a moment to allow the selected gear to engage before accelerating. This is especially important when the engine is cold.

PARK (P)

This range supplements the parking brake by locking the transmission. The engine can be started in this range. Never attempt to use PARK while the vehicle is in motion. Apply the parking brake when exiting the vehicle in this range.

When parking on a level surface, you may shift the transmission into PARK first, and then apply the parking brake.

When parking on a hill, apply the parking brake before shifting the transmission to PARK, otherwise the load on the transmission locking mechanism may make it difficult to move the gear selector out of PARK. As an added precaution, turn the front wheels toward the curb on a downhill grade, and away from the curb on an uphill grade.

When exiting the vehicle, always:

- Apply the parking brake.
- Shift the transmission into PARK.
- Turn the engine off.
- Remove the key fob.

WARNING!

- It is dangerous to shift out of PARK or NEUTRAL if the engine speed is higher than idle speed. If your foot is not firmly pressing the brake pedal, the vehicle could accelerate quickly forward or in reverse. You could lose control of the vehicle and hit someone or something. Only shift into gear when the engine is idling normally and your foot is firmly pressing the brake pedal.

(Continued)

WARNING! *(Continued)*

- Unintended movement of a vehicle could injure those in or near the vehicle. As with all vehicles, you should never exit a vehicle while the engine is running. Before exiting a vehicle, always come to a complete stop, then apply the parking brake, shift the transmission into PARK, turn the engine OFF, and remove the key fob. When the ignition is in the LOCK/OFF (key removal) position, the transmission is locked in PARK, securing the vehicle against unwanted movement.
- When leaving the vehicle, always make sure the ignition is in the OFF mode, remove the key fob from the vehicle, and lock the vehicle.
- Never use the PARK position as a substitute for the parking brake. Always apply the parking brake fully when exiting the vehicle to guard against vehicle movement and possible injury or damage.

(Continued)

WARNING! *(Continued)*

- Your vehicle could move and injure you and others if it is not in PARK. Check by trying to move the gear selector out of PARK with the brake pedal released. Make sure the transmission is in PARK before exiting the vehicle.
- Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Allowing children to be in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Children should be warned not to touch the parking brake, brake pedal or the transmission gear selector.
- Do not leave the key fob in or near the vehicle (or in a location accessible to children), and do not leave the ignition in the ACC or ON/RUN mode. A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.

The following indicators should be used to ensure that you have properly engaged the transmission into the PARK position:

- When shifting into PARK, firmly move the gear selector all the way forward and to the left until it stops and is fully seated.
- Look at the transmission gear position display and verify that it indicates the PARK position (P).
- With brake pedal released, verify that the gear selector will not move out of PARK.

CAUTION!

- Before moving the transmission gear selector out of PARK, you must turn the ignition to the ON/RUN mode, and also press the brake pedal. Otherwise, damage to the gear selector could result.
- DO NOT race the engine when shifting from PARK or NEUTRAL into another gear range, as this can damage the drivetrain.

REVERSE (R)

This range is for moving the vehicle backward. Shift into REVERSE only after the vehicle has come to a complete stop.

NEUTRAL (N)

Use this range when the vehicle is standing for prolonged periods with the engine running. The engine may be started in this range. Apply the parking brake and shift the transmission into PARK if you must exit the vehicle.

WARNING!

Do not coast in NEUTRAL and never turn off the ignition to coast down a hill. These are unsafe practices that limit your response to changing traffic or road conditions. You might lose control of the vehicle and have a collision.

CAUTION!

Towing the vehicle, coasting, or driving for any other reason with the transmission in NEUTRAL can cause severe transmission damage. Refer to “Recreational Towing” in “Starting And Operating” and “Towing A Disabled Vehicle” in “What To Do In Emergencies” for further information.

DRIVE (D)

This range should be used for most city and highway driving. It provides the smoothest upshifts and downshifts, and the best fuel economy. The transmission automatically upshifts through all forward gears. The DRIVE position provides optimum driving characteristics under all normal operating conditions.

When frequent transmission shifting occurs (such as when operating the vehicle under heavy loading conditions, in hilly terrain, traveling into strong head winds, or while towing a heavy trailer), use the Electronic Range Select (ERS) shift control refer to "Electronic Range Select (ERS) Operation" in this section for further information to select a lower gear range. Under these conditions, using a lower gear range will improve performance and extend transmission life by reducing excessive shifting and heat buildup.

During cold temperatures, transmission operation may be modified depending on engine and transmission temperature as well as vehicle speed. This feature improves warm up time of the engine and transmission to achieve maximum efficiency. Engagement of the torque converter clutch is inhibited until the transmission fluid is warm refer to the “Note” under “Torque Converter Clutch” in this section. During extremely cold temperatures (-16°F [-27°C] or below), operation may briefly be limited to third gear only. Normal operation will resume once the transmission temperature has risen to a suitable level.

Transmission Limp Home Mode

Transmission function is monitored electronically for abnormal conditions. If a condition is detected that could result in transmission damage, Transmission Limp Home Mode is activated. In this mode, the transmission remains in THIRD gear regardless of which forward gear is selected. PARK, REVERSE, and NEUTRAL will continue to operate. The Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL) may be illuminated. Limp Home Mode allows the vehicle to be driven to an authorized dealer for service without damaging the transmission.

In the event of a momentary problem, the transmission can be reset to regain all forward gears by performing the following steps:

1. Stop the vehicle.
2. Shift the transmission into PARK.
3. Turn the ignition OFF.
4. Wait approximately 10 seconds.
5. Restart the engine.
6. Shift into the desired gear range. If the problem is no longer detected, the transmission will return to normal operation.

NOTE:
Even if the transmission can be reset, we recommend that you visit an authorized dealer at your earliest possible convenience. An authorized dealer has diagnostic equipment to assess the condition of your transmission.

If the transmission cannot be reset, authorized dealer service is required.

Electronic Range Select (ERS) Operation

The Electronic Range Select (ERS) shift control allows the driver to limit the highest available gear when the transmission is in DRIVE. For example, if you set the transmission gear limit to 4 (FOURTH gear), the transmission will not shift above FOURTH gear (except to prevent engine overspeed), but will shift through the lower gears normally.

You can switch between DRIVE and ERS mode at any vehicle speed. When the gear selector is in the DRIVE position, the transmission will operate automatically, shifting between all available gears. Tapping the gear selector to the left (-) will activate ERS mode, display the current gear in the instrument cluster, and set that gear as the top available gear. Once in ERS mode, tapping the gear selector to the left (-) or right (+) will change the top available gear.

To exit ERS mode, simply hold the gear selector to the right (+) until the gear limit display disappears from the instrument cluster.

WARNING!

Do not downshift for additional engine braking on a slippery surface. The drive wheels could lose their grip and the vehicle could skid, causing a collision or personal injury.

Transmission Gear Position Display	1	2	3	4	5	6	D
Actual Gear(s) Allowed	1	1–2	1–3	1–4	1–5	1–6	1–6

NOTE:
To select the proper gear position for maximum deceleration (engine braking), tap the gear selector to the left (-) repeatedly as the vehicle slows. The transmission will shift to the range from which the vehicle can best be slowed down.

Overdrive Operation

The automatic transmission includes an electronically controlled Overdrive (SIXTH gear). The transmission will automatically shift into Overdrive if the following conditions are present:

- The gear selector is in the DRIVE position.
- The transmission fluid has reached an adequate temperature.
- The engine coolant has reached an adequate temperature.
- The vehicle speed is sufficiently high.
- The driver is not heavily pressing the accelerator.

Torque Converter Clutch

A feature designed to improve fuel economy has been included in the automatic transmission on your vehicle. A clutch within the torque converter engages automatically at calibrated speeds. This may result in a slightly different feeling or response during normal operation in the upper gears. When the vehicle speed drops or during some accelerations, the clutch automatically disengages.

NOTE:
The torque converter clutch will not engage until the transmission fluid and engine coolant are warm [usually after 1 to 3 miles (2 to 5 km) of driving]. Because the engine speed is higher when the torque converter clutch is not engaged, it may seem as if the transmission is not shifting into Overdrive when cold. This is normal. Using the Electronic Range Select (ERS) shift control, when the transmission is sufficiently warm, will demonstrate that the transmission is able to shift into and out of Overdrive.

POWER STEERING

The standard Power Steering system will give you good vehicle response and increased ease of maneuverability in tight spaces. The system will provide mechanical steering capability if power assist is lost.

If for some reason the power assist is interrupted, it will still be possible to steer your vehicle. Under these conditions, you will observe a substantial increase in steering effort, especially at very low vehicle speeds and during parking maneuvers.

NOTE:

- Increased noise levels at the end of the steering wheel travel are considered normal and do not indicate that there is a problem with the power steering system.
- Upon initial start-up in cold weather, the power steering pump may make noise for a short amount of time. This is due to the cold, thick fluid in the steering system. This noise should be considered normal, and it does not in any way damage the steering system.

CAUTION!
Prolonged operation of the steering system at the end of the steering wheel travel will increase the steering fluid temperature and it should be avoided when possible. Damage to the power steering pump may occur.

Power Steering Fluid Check

Checking the power steering fluid level at a defined service interval is not required. The fluid should only be checked if a leak is suspected, abnormal noises are apparent, and/or the system is not functioning as anticipated. Coordinate inspection efforts through an authorized dealer.

WARNING!
Fluid level should be checked on a level surface and with the engine off to prevent injury from moving parts and to ensure accurate fluid level reading. Do not overfill. Use only manufacturer's recommended power steering fluid.

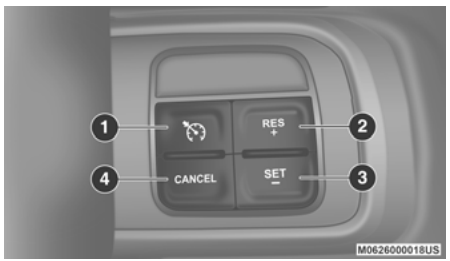
CAUTION!
Do not use chemical flushes in your power steering system as the chemicals can damage your power steering components. Such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

If necessary, add fluid to restore to the proper indicated level. With a clean cloth, wipe any spilled fluid from all surfaces. Refer to “Fluids And Lubricants” in “Technical Specifications” for the correct fluid type.

SPEED CONTROL — IF EQUIPPED

When engaged, the Speed Control takes over accelerator operations at speeds greater than 25 mph (40 km/h).

The Speed Control buttons are located on the right side of the steering wheel.



Speed Control Buttons

1 — On/Off
2 — RES (+)
3 — SET (-)
4 — CANCEL

NOTE:
In order to ensure proper operation, the Speed Control System has been designed to shut down if multiple Speed Control functions are operated at the same time. If this occurs, the Speed Control System can be reactivated by pushing the Speed Control on/off button and resetting the desired vehicle set speed.

WARNING!
Speed Control can be dangerous where the system cannot maintain a constant speed. Your vehicle could go too fast for the conditions, and you could lose control and have an accident. Do not use Speed Control in heavy traffic or on roads that are winding, icy, snow-covered or slippery.

To Activate

Push the on/off button. The Cruise Indicator Light in the instrument cluster display will illuminate. To turn the system off, push the on/off button a second time. The Cruise Indicator Light will turn off. The system should be turned off when not in use.

WARNING!
Leaving the Speed Control system on when not in use is dangerous. You could accidentally set the system or cause it to go faster than you want. You could lose control and have an accident. Always leave the system off when you are not using it.

To Set A Desired Speed

Turn the Speed Control on. When the vehicle has reached the desired speed, push the SET (-) button and release. Release the accelerator and the vehicle will operate at the selected speed.

NOTE:
The vehicle should be traveling at a steady speed and on level ground before pushing the SET (-) button.

To Vary The Speed Setting

To Increase Speed

When the Speed Control is set, you can increase speed by pushing the RES (+) button.

The driver's preferred units can be selected through the instrument panel settings (if equipped). Refer to "Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel" for more information. The speed increment shown is dependent on the chosen speed unit of U.S. (mph) or Metric (km/h):

U.S. Speed (mph)

- Pushing the RES (+) button once will result in a 1 mph increase in set speed. Each subsequent tap of the button results in an increase of 1 mph.
- If the button is continually pushed, the set speed will continue to increase until the button is released, then the new set speed will be established.

Metric Speed (km/h)

- Pushing the RES (+) button once will result in a 1 km/h increase in set speed. Each subsequent tap of the button results in an increase of 1 km/h.
- If the button is continually pushed, the set speed will continue to increase until the button is released, then the new set speed will be established.

To Decrease Speed

When the Speed Control is set, you can decrease speed by pushing the SET (-) button.

The driver's preferred units can be selected through the instrument panel settings (if equipped). Refer to "Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel" for more information. The speed decrement shown is dependent on the chosen speed unit of U.S. (mph) or Metric (km/h):

U.S. Speed (mph)

- Pushing the SET (-) button once will result in a 1 mph decrease in set speed. Each subsequent tap of the button results in a decrease of 1 mph.
- If the button is continually pushed, the set speed will continue to decrease until the button is released, then the new set speed will be established.

Metric Speed (km/h)

- Pushing the SET (-) button once will result in a 1 km/h decrease in set speed. Each subsequent tap of the button results in a decrease of 1 km/h.
- If the button is continually pushed, the set speed will continue to decrease until the button is released, then the new set speed will be established.

To Accelerate For Passing

Press the accelerator as you would normally. When the pedal is released, the vehicle will return to the set speed.

Using Speed Control On Hills

The transmission may downshift on hills to maintain the vehicle set speed.

NOTE:
The Speed Control system maintains speed up and down hills. A slight speed change on moderate hills is normal.

On steep hills, a greater speed loss or gain may occur so it may be preferable to drive without Speed Control.

WARNING!
Speed Control can be dangerous where the system cannot maintain a constant speed. Your vehicle could go too fast for the conditions, and you could lose control and have an accident. Do not use Speed Control in heavy traffic or on roads that are winding, icy, snow-covered or slippery.

To Resume Speed

To resume a previously set speed, push the RES (+) button and release. Resume can be used at any speed above 20 mph (32 km/h).

To Deactivate

A soft tap on the brake pedal, pushing the CANCEL button, or normal brake pressure while slowing the vehicle will deactivate the Speed Control without erasing the set speed from memory.

Pushing the on/off button, or placing the ignition in the OFF position, erases the set speed from memory.

PARKSENSE REAR PARK ASSIST — IF EQUIPPED

The ParkSense Rear Park Assist system provides visual and audible indications of the distance between the rear fascia and a detected obstacle when backing up (e.g. during a parking maneuver).

Refer to “ParkSense System Usage Precautions” in this section for limitations of this system and recommendations.

ParkSense will retain the last system state (enabled or disabled) from the last ignition cycle when the ignition is changed to the ON/RUN position.

ParkSense can be active only when the gear selector is in REVERSE. If ParkSense is enabled at this gear selector position, the system will remain active until the vehicle speed is increased to approximately 7 mph (11 km/h) or above. The system will become active again if the vehicle speed is decreased to speeds less than approximately 6 mph (9 km/h).

ParkSense Sensors

The four ParkSense sensors, located in the rear fascia/bumper, monitor the area behind the vehicle that is within the sensors' field of view. The sensors can detect obstacles from approximately 12 inches (30 cm) up to 79 inches (200 cm) from the rear fascia/bumper in the horizontal direction, depending on the location, type and orientation of the obstacle.

ParkSense Warning Display

The ParkSense Warning Display is located in the instrument cluster display. It provides both visual and audible warnings to indicate the distance between the rear fascia/bumper and the detected obstacle.

The ParkSense Warning screen will only be displayed if Sound and Display is selected from the Customer-Programmable Features section of the instrument cluster display. Refer to "Instrument Cluster Display" in "Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel" for further information.

ParkSense Warning Display

ParkSense Display

When the vehicle is in REVERSE, the warning display will turn on indicating the system status.

Park Assist System On

Park Assist System Off

The system will indicate a detected obstacle by showing three solid arcs and will produce a one-half second tone. As the vehicle moves closer to the object the instrument cluster display will show fewer arcs and the sound tone will change from slow, to fast, to continuous.

Slow Tone

Fast Tone

Continuous Tone

The vehicle is close to the obstacle when the instrument cluster display shows one flashing arc and sounds a continuous tone. The following chart shows the warning alert operation when the system is detecting an obstacle:

WARNING ALERTS					
Rear Distance (inches/cm)	Greater than 79 inches (200 cm)	79-39 inches (200-100 cm)	39-25 inches (100-65 cm)	25-12 inches (65-30 cm)	Less than 12 inches (30 cm)
Audible Alert Chime	None	Single 1/2 Second Tone	Slow	Fast	Continuous
Arcs	None	3 Solid (Continuous)	3 Slow Flashing	2 Slow Flashing	1 Slow Flashing
Radio Volume Reduced	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes

NOTE:
ParkSense will reduce the radio volume, if on, when the system is sounding an audio tone.

Enabling/Disabling ParkSense

ParkSense can be enabled and disabled through the Customer-Programmable Features section of the instrument cluster display. The available choices are: Off, Sound Only, or Sound and Display.

When ParkSense is disabled, the instrument cluster will display the “PARK ASSIST SYSTEM OFF” message for approximately five seconds. When the gear selector is moved to REVERSE and the system is disabled, the instrument cluster display will display the “PARK ASSIST SYSTEM OFF” message for as long as the vehicle is in REVERSE.

Refer to “Instrument Cluster Display” in “Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel” for further information.

Service The ParkSense Rear Park Assist System

During vehicle start up, when the ParkSense Rear Park Assist System has detected a faulted condition, the instrument cluster will actuate a single chime, once per ignition cycle, and it will display the “SERVICE PARK ASSIST SYSTEM” message. When the gear selector is moved to REVERSE and the system has detected a faulted condition, the instrument cluster display will display the “SERVICE PARK ASSIST SYSTEM” message for as long as the vehicle is in REVERSE. Under this condition, ParkSense will not operate.

Refer to “Instrument Cluster Display” in “Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel” for further information.

If “SERVICE PARK ASSIST SYSTEM” appears in the instrument cluster display after making sure the rear fascia/bumper is free from snow, ice, mud, dirt and debris, see an authorized dealer.

Cleaning The ParkSense System

Clean the ParkSense sensors with water, car wash soap and a soft cloth. Do not use rough or hard cloths. Do not scratch or poke the sensors. Otherwise, you could damage the sensors.

ParkSense System Usage Precautions

NOTE:

- Ensure that the rear bumper is free of snow, ice, mud, dirt and debris to keep the ParkSense system operating properly.
- Jackhammers, large trucks, and other vibrations could affect the performance of ParkSense.
- When you turn ParkSense off, the instrument cluster will display “PARKSENSE OFF.” Furthermore, once you turn ParkSense off, it remains off until you turn it on again, even if you cycle the ignition.
- When you move the gear selector to the REVERSE position and ParkSense is turned off, the instrument cluster display will display “PARKSENSE OFF” message for as long as the vehicle is in REVERSE.
- ParkSense, when on, will reduce the volume of the radio when it is sounding a tone.
- Clean the ParkSense sensors regularly, taking care not to scratch or damage them. The sensors must not be covered with ice, snow, slush, mud, dirt or debris. Failure to do so can result in the system not working properly. The ParkSense system might not detect an obstacle behind the fascia/bumper, or it could provide a false indication that an obstacle is behind the fascia/bumper.

- Use the ParkSense switch to turn the ParkSense system off if objects such as bicycle carriers, trailer hitches, etc. are placed within 12 inches (30 cm) from the rear fascia/bumper. Failure to do so can result in the system misinterpreting a close object as a sensor problem, causing the "PARKSENSE UNAVAILABLE SERVICE REQUIRED" message to be displayed in the instrument cluster display.

WARNING!

- Drivers must be careful when backing up even when using ParkSense. Always check carefully behind your vehicle, look behind you, and be sure to check for pedestrians, animals, other vehicles, obstructions, and blind spots before backing up. You are responsible for safety and must continue to pay attention to your surroundings. Failure to do so can result in serious injury or death.

(Continued)

WARNING! *(Continued)*

- Before using ParkSense, it is strongly recommended that the ball mount and hitch ball assembly is disconnected from the vehicle when the vehicle is not used for towing. Failure to do so can result in injury or damage to vehicles or obstacles because the hitch ball will be much closer to the obstacle than the rear fascia when the loudspeaker sounds the continuous tone. Also, the sensors could detect the ball mount and hitch ball assembly, depending on its size and shape, giving a false indication that an obstacle is behind the vehicle.

CAUTION!

- ParkSense is only a parking aid and it is unable to recognize every obstacle, including small obstacles. Parking curbs might be temporarily detected or not detected at all. Obstacles located above or below the sensors will not be detected when they are in close proximity.

(Continued)

CAUTION! *(Continued)*

- The vehicle must be driven slowly when using ParkSense in order to be able to stop in time when an obstacle is detected. It is recommended that the driver looks over his/her shoulder when using ParkSense.

PARKVIEW REAR BACK UP CAMERA

Your vehicle is equipped with the ParkView Rear Back Up Camera that allows you to see an on-screen image of the rear surroundings of your vehicle whenever the gear selector is put into REVERSE. The image will be displayed on the touchscreen or if equipped, in the rearview mirror. If the image is displayed in the Uconnect screen, a caution note to "check entire surroundings" across the top of the screen. After five seconds this note will disappear. The ParkView Rear Back Up Camera is located on the rear of the vehicle, above the rear license plate.

Manual Activation Of The Rear View Camera:

1. Press the "Controls" button located on the bottom of the Uconnect display.
2. Press the "Backup Camera" button to turn the Rear View Camera system on.

When the vehicle is shifted out of REVERSE, the rear camera mode is exited and the last selected touchscreen appears again.

When the vehicle is shifted out of REVERSE (with Camera delay turned on), the rear Camera image will be displayed for up to 10 seconds after shifting to another gear, unless the vehicle speed exceeds 8 mph (13 km/h), the transmission is shifted into PARK, the ignition is placed in the OFF position, or the touchscreen button “X” to disable display of the Rear View Camera image is pressed.

NOTE:
The programmable features of the ParkView Rear Backup Camera can be selected through the touchscreen. Refer to your Uconnect Owner’s Manual Supplement for further information.

When displayed, static grid lines will illustrate the width of the vehicle while a dashed center-line will indicate the center of the vehicle to assist with aligning to a hitch/receiver. The static grid lines will show separate zones that will help indicate the distance to the rear of the vehicle. The following table shows the approximate distances for each zone:

Zone	Distance To The Rear Of The Vehicle
Red	0 - 1 ft (0 - 30 cm)
Yellow	1 ft - 3 ft (30 cm - 1 m)
Green	3 ft or greater (1 m or greater)

WARNING!

Drivers must be careful when backing up even when using the ParkView Rear Back Up Camera. Always check carefully behind your vehicle, and be sure to check for pedestrians, animals, other vehicles, obstructions, or blind spots before backing up. You are responsible for the safety of your surroundings and must continue to pay attention while backing up. Failure to do so can result in serious injury or death.

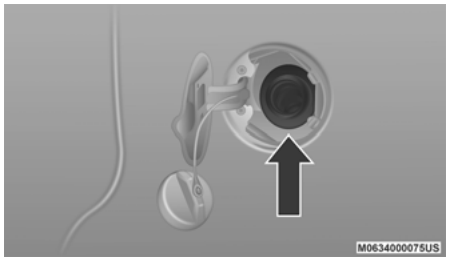
CAUTION!

- To avoid vehicle damage, ParkView should only be used as a parking aid. The ParkView camera is unable to view every obstacle or object in your drive path.
- To avoid vehicle damage, the vehicle must be driven slowly when using ParkView to be able to stop in time when an obstacle is seen. It is recommended that the driver look frequently over his/her shoulder when using ParkView.

NOTE:
If snow, ice, mud, or any foreign substance builds up on the camera lens, clean the lens, rinse with water, and dry with a soft cloth. Do not cover the lens.

REFUELING THE VEHICLE

The gas cap is located behind the fuel filler door on the driver's side of the vehicle. If the gas cap is lost or damaged, be sure the replacement cap is for use with this vehicle.



Fuel Filler Cap

NOTE:
The driver's side sliding door cannot be opened while the fuel door is open. This feature operates only when the sliding door is fully closed prior to opening the fuel door.

CAUTION!

- Damage to the fuel system or emissions control system could result from using an improper fuel tank filler tube cap. A poorly fitting cap could let impurities into the fuel system and may cause the "Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL)" to turn on, due to fuel vapors escaping from the system.
- To avoid fuel spillage and overfilling, do not "top off" the fuel tank after filling.

WARNING!

- Never have any smoking materials lit in or near the vehicle when the gas cap is removed or the tank is being filled.
- Never add fuel when the engine is running. This is in violation of most state and federal fire regulations and may cause the MIL to turn on.
- A fire may result if gasoline is pumped into a portable container that is inside of a vehicle. You could be burned. Always place gas containers on the ground while filling.

NOTE:

- When the fuel nozzle "clicks" or shuts off, the fuel tank is full.
- Tighten the fuel filler cap until you hear a "clicking" sound. This is an indication that the fuel filler cap is properly tightened.
- If the gas cap is not tightened properly, the MIL may come on. Be sure the gas cap is tightened every time the vehicle is refueled.

Loose Fuel Filler Cap Message

If the vehicle diagnostic system determines that the fuel filler cap is loose, improperly installed, or damaged, a "gASCAP" message will display in the odometer or a "Check Gascap" message will display in the instrument cluster. If this occurs, tighten the fuel filler cap properly and press the Trip Odometer button to turn off the message. If the problem continues, the message will appear the next time the vehicle is started.

A loose, improperly installed, or damaged fuel filler cap may also turn on the MIL.

VEHICLE LOADING

Certification Label

As required by National Highway Traffic Safety Administration regulations, your vehicle has a certification label affixed to the driver's side door or pillar.

This label contains the month and year of manufacture, Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR), Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR) front and rear, and Vehicle Identification Number (VIN). A Month-Day-Hour (MDH) number is included on this label and indicates the Month, Day and Hour of manufacture. The bar code that appears on the bottom of the label is your VIN.

Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR)

The GVWR is the total permissible weight of your vehicle including driver, passengers, vehicle, options and cargo. The label also specifies maximum capacities of front and rear axle systems (GAWR). Total load must be limited so GVWR and front and rear GAWR are not exceeded.

Payload

The payload of a vehicle is defined as the allowable load weight a truck can carry, including the weight of the driver, all passengers, options and cargo.

Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR)

The GAWR is the maximum permissible load on the front and rear axles. The load must be distributed in the cargo area so that the GAWR of each axle is not exceeded.

Each axle GAWR is determined by the components in the system with the lowest load carrying capacity (axle, springs, tires or wheels). Heavier axles or suspension components sometimes specified by purchasers for increased durability does not necessarily increase the vehicle's GVWR.

Tire Size

The tire size on the Vehicle Certification Label represents the actual tire size on your vehicle. Replacement tires must be equal to the load capacity of this tire size.

Rim Size

This is the rim size that is appropriate for the tire size listed.

Inflation Pressure

This is the cold tire inflation pressure for your vehicle for all loading conditions up to full GAWR.

Curb Weight

The curb weight of a vehicle is defined as the total weight of the vehicle with all fluids, including vehicle fuel, at full capacity conditions, and with no occupants or cargo loaded into the vehicle. The front and rear curb weight values are determined by weighing your vehicle on a commercial scale before any occupants or cargo are added.

Loading

The actual total weight and the weight of the front and rear of your vehicle at the ground can best be determined by weighing it when it is loaded and ready for operation.

The entire vehicle should first be weighed on a commercial scale to ensure that the GVWR has not been exceeded. The weight on the front and rear of the vehicle should then be determined separately to be sure that the load is properly distributed over the front and rear axle. Weighing the vehicle may show that the GAWR of either the front or rear axles has been exceeded but the total load is within the specified GVWR. If so, weight must be shifted from front to rear or rear to front as appropriate until the specified weight limitations are met. Store the heavier items down low and be sure that the weight is distributed equally. Stow all loose items securely before driving.

Improper weight distributions can have an adverse effect on the way your vehicle steers and handles and the way the brakes operate.

CAUTION!
Do not load your vehicle any heavier than the GVWR or the maximum front and rear GAWR. If you do, parts on your vehicle can break, or it can change the way your vehicle handles. This could cause you to lose control. Also overloading can shorten the life of your vehicle.

TRAILER TOWING

In this section you will find safety tips and information on limits to the type of towing you can reasonably do with your vehicle. Before towing a trailer, carefully review this information to tow your load as efficiently and safely as possible.

To maintain the New Vehicle Limited Warranty coverage, follow the requirements and recommendations in this manual concerning vehicles used for trailer towing.

Common Towing Definitions

The following trailer towing related definitions will assist you in understanding the following information:

Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR)

The GVWR is the total allowable weight of your vehicle. This includes driver, passengers, cargo and tongue weight. The total load must be limited so that you do not exceed the GVWR. Refer to “Vehicle Loading” in “Starting And Operating” for further information.

Gross Trailer Weight (GTW)

The GTW is the weight of the trailer plus the weight of all cargo, consumables and equipment (permanent or temporary) loaded in or on the trailer in its "loaded and ready for operation" condition.

The recommended way to measure GTW is to put your fully loaded trailer on a vehicle scale. The entire weight of the trailer must be supported by the scale.

Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR)

The GAWR is the maximum capacity of the front and rear axles. Distribute the load over the front and rear axles evenly. Make sure that you do not exceed either front or rear GAWR. Refer to “Vehicle Loading” in “Starting And Operating” for further information.

WARNING!
It is important that you do not exceed the maximum front or rear GAWR. A dangerous driving condition can result if either rating is exceeded. You could lose control of the vehicle and have a collision.

Tongue Weight (TW)

The tongue weight is the downward force exerted on the hitch ball by the trailer. You must consider this as part of the load on your vehicle.

Trailer Frontal Area

The frontal area is the maximum height multiplied by the maximum width of the front of a trailer.

Trailer Sway Control

The Trailer Sway Control can be a mechanical telescoping link that can be installed between the hitch receiver and the trailer tongue that typically provides adjustable friction associated with the telescoping motion to dampen any unwanted trailer swaying motions while traveling.

If equipped, the electronic Trailer Sway Control (TSC) recognizes a swaying trailer and automatically applies individual wheel brakes and/or reduces engine power to attempt to eliminate the trailer sway.

Weight-Carrying Hitch

A weight-carrying hitch supports the trailer tongue weight, just as if it were luggage located at a hitch ball or some other connecting point of the vehicle. These kinds of hitches are the most popular on the market today and they are commonly used to tow small and medium sized trailers.

Weight-Distributing Hitch

A weight-distributing system works by applying leverage through spring (load) bars. They are typically used for heavier loads to distribute trailer tongue weight to the tow vehicle's front axle and the trailer axle(s). When used in accordance with the manufacturer's directions, it provides for a more level ride, offering more consistent steering and brake control thereby enhancing towing safety. The addition of a friction/hydraulic sway control also dampens sway caused by traffic and crosswinds and contributes positively to tow vehicle and trailer stability.

Trailer sway control and a weight distributing (load equalizing) hitch are recommended for heavier Tongue Weights (TW) and may be required depending on vehicle and trailer configuration/loading to comply with Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR) requirements.

WARNING!

- An improperly adjusted Weight Distributing Hitch system may reduce handling, stability, braking performance, and could result in a collision.
- Weight Distributing Systems may not be compatible with Surge Brake Couplers. Consult with your hitch and trailer manufacturer or a reputable Recreational Vehicle dealer for additional information.

Trailer Hitch Classification

The following chart provides the industry standard for the maximum trailer weight a given trailer hitch class can tow and should be used to assist you in selecting the correct trailer hitch for your intended towing condition.

Trailer Hitch Classification Definitions	
Class	**Max. Trailer Hitch Industry Standards**
Class I - Light Duty	2,000 lbs (907 kg)
Class II - Medium Duty	3,500 lbs (1,587 kg)
Class III - Heavy Duty	5,000 lbs (2,267 kg)
Class IV - Extra Heavy Duty	10,000 lbs (4,535 kg)
Refer to the “Trailer Towing Weights (Maximum Trailer Weight Ratings)” chart for the Maximum Gross Trailer Weight (GTW) towable for your given drivetrain.	
All trailer hitches should be professionally installed on your vehicle.	

Trailer Towing Weights (Maximum Trailer Weight Ratings)

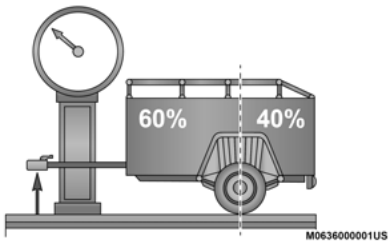
The following chart provides the maximum trailer weight ratings towable for your given drivetrain:

Engine/Transmission	GCWR (Gross Combined Weight Rating)	Frontal Area	Max. GTW (Gross Trailer Weight)	Max. Tongue Weight
3.6L/Automatic	8,750 lbs (3,968 kg)	40 sq ft (3.72 sq m)	Up to 2 persons & Luggage 3,600 lbs (1 632 kg)*	360 lbs (163 kg)
	8,750 lbs (3,968 kg)	40 sq ft (3.72 sq m)	3 to 5 persons & Luggage 3,450 lbs (1 565 kg)*	345 lbs (156 kg)
	8,750 lbs (3,968 kg)	40 sq ft (3.72 sq m)	6 to 7 persons & Luggage 3,000 lbs (1 360 kg)*	300 lbs (136 kg)
*Refer to local laws for maximum trailer towing speeds.				

NOTE:
The trailer tongue weight must be considered as part of the combined weight of occupants and cargo, and should never exceed the weight referenced on the Tire and Loading Information placard. Refer to “Tire Safety Information” in “Servicing and Maintenance” for further information.

Trailer And Tongue Weight

Never exceed the maximum tongue weight stamped on your bumper or trailer hitch.



Weight Distribution

CAUTION!

Always load a trailer with 60% of the weight in the front of the trailer. This places 10% of the GTW on the tow hitch of your vehicle. Loads balanced over the wheels or heavier in the rear can cause the trailer to sway severely side to side which will cause loss of control of the vehicle and trailer. Failure to load trailers heavier in front is the cause of many trailer collisions.

Consider the following items when computing the weight on the rear axle of the vehicle:

- The tongue weight of the trailer.
- The weight of any other type of cargo or equipment put in or on your vehicle.
- The weight of the driver and all passengers.

NOTE:
Remember that everything put into or on the trailer adds to the load on your vehicle. Also, additional factory-installed options or dealer-installed options must be considered as part of the total load on your vehicle. Refer to the “Tire And Loading Information” placard for the maximum combined weight of occupants and cargo for your vehicle.

Towing Requirements

To promote proper break-in of your new vehicle drivetrain components, the following guidelines are recommended.

CAUTION!

- Do not tow a trailer at all during the first 500 miles (805 km) the new vehicle is driven. The engine, axle or other parts could be damaged.
- Then, during the first 500 miles (805 km) that a trailer is towed, do not drive over 50 mph (80 km/h) and do not make starts at full throttle. This helps the engine and other parts of the vehicle wear in at the heavier loads.

Perform the maintenance listed in the “Scheduled Servicing”. Refer to “Scheduled Servicing” in “Servicing And Maintenance” for the proper maintenance intervals. When towing a trailer, never exceed the GAWR or GCWR ratings.

WARNING!

- Make certain that the load is secured in the trailer and will not shift during travel. When trailering cargo that is not fully secured, dynamic load shifts can occur that may be difficult for the driver to control. You could lose control of your vehicle and have a collision.
- When hauling cargo or towing a trailer, do not overload your vehicle or trailer. Overloading can cause a loss of control, poor performance or damage to brakes, axle, engine, transmission, steering, suspension, chassis structure or tires.
- Safety chains must always be used between your vehicle and trailer. Always connect the chains to the hook retainers of the vehicle hitch. Cross the chains under the trailer tongue and allow enough slack for turning corners.

(Continued)

WARNING! *(Continued)*

- Vehicles with trailers should not be parked on a grade. When parking, apply the parking brake on the tow vehicle. Put the tow vehicle transmission in PARK. For four-wheel drive vehicles, make sure the transfer case is not in NEUTRAL. Always, block or "chock" the trailer wheels.
- GCWR must not be exceeded.
- **Total weight must be distributed between the tow vehicle and the trailer such that the following four ratings are not exceeded**:
  - GVWR
  - GTW
  - GAWR
  - Tongue weight rating for the trailer hitch utilized.

Towing Requirements — Tires

- Do not attempt to tow a trailer while using a compact spare tire.
- Do not drive more than 50 mph (80 km/h) when towing while using a full size spare tire.
- Proper tire inflation pressures are essential to the safe and satisfactory operation of your vehicle. Refer to “Tires” in “Servicing And Maintenance” for proper tire inflation procedures.
- Check the trailer tires for proper tire inflation pressures before trailer usage.
- Check for signs of tire wear or visible tire damage before towing a trailer. Refer to “Tires” in “Servicing And Maintenance” for the proper inspection procedure.
- When replacing tires, refer to “Tires” in “Servicing And Maintenance” for the proper tire replacement procedures. Replacing tires with a higher load carrying capacity will not increase the vehicle's GVWR and GAWR limits.

Towing Requirements — Trailer Brakes

- Do **not** interconnect the hydraulic brake system or vacuum system of your vehicle with that of the trailer. This could cause inadequate braking and possible personal injury.
- An electronically actuated trailer brake controller is required when towing a trailer with electronically actuated brakes. When towing a trailer equipped with a hydraulic surge actuated brake system, an electronic brake controller is not required.
- Trailer brakes are recommended for trailers over 1,000 lbs (453 kg) and required for trailers in excess of 2,000 lbs (907 kg).

WARNING!

- Do not connect trailer brakes to your vehicle's hydraulic brake lines. It can overload your brake system and cause it to fail. You might not have brakes when you need them and could have an accident.
- Towing any trailer will increase your stopping distance. When towing, you should allow for additional space between your vehicle and the vehicle in front of you. Failure to do so could result in an accident.

CAUTION!
If the trailer weighs more than 1,000 lbs (453 kg) loaded, it should have its own brakes and they should be of adequate capacity. Failure to do this could lead to accelerated brake lining wear, higher brake pedal effort, and longer stopping distances.

Towing Requirements — Trailer Lights And Wiring

Whenever you pull a trailer, regardless of the trailer size, stoplights and turn signals on the trailer are required for motoring safety.

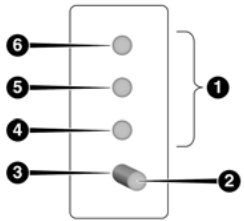
The Trailer Tow Package may include a four- and seven-pin wiring harness. Use a factory approved trailer harness and connector.

NOTE:
Do not cut or splice wiring into the vehicle's wiring harness.

The electrical connections are all complete to the vehicle but you must mate the harness to a trailer connector. Refer to the following illustrations.

NOTE:

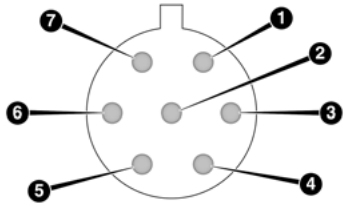
- Disconnect trailer wiring connector from the vehicle before launching a boat (or any other device plugged into vehicle's electrical connect) into water.
- Be sure to reconnect once clear from water area.



0601085400US

Four-Pin Connector

1 — Female Pins
2 — Male Pin
3 — Ground
4 — Park
5 — Left Stop/Turn
6 — Right Stop/Turn



0601085401US

Seven-Pin Connector

1 — Battery
2 — Backup Lamps
3 — Right Stop/Turn
4 — Electric Brakes
5 — Ground
6 — Left Stop/Turn
7 — Running Lamps

Towing Tips

Before setting out on a trip, practice turning, stopping, and backing up the trailer in an area located away from heavy traffic.

Automatic Transmission

The DRIVE range can be selected when towing. However, if frequent shifting occurs while in DRIVE, use the Electronic Range Select (ERS) shift control to manually select a lower gear range.

NOTE:
Using a lower gear range while operating the vehicle under heavy loading conditions, will improve performance and extend transmission life by reducing excessive shifting and heat buildup. This action will also provide better engine braking.

If you REGULARLY tow a trailer for more than 45 minutes of continuous operation, then change the transmission fluid and filter as specified for "police, taxi, fleet, or frequent trailer towing." Refer to the “Maintenance Plan” for the proper maintenance intervals.

Electronic Range Select (ERS)

- When using the ERS shift control, select the highest gear that allows for adequate performance and avoids frequent downshifts. For example, choose “4” if the desired speed can be maintained. Choose “3” or “2” if needed to maintain the desired speed.
- To prevent excess heat generation, avoid continuous driving at high RPM. Reduce vehicle speed as necessary to avoid extended driving at high RPM. Return to a higher gear range or vehicle speed when grade and road conditions allow.

Speed Control — If Equipped

- Do not use on hilly terrain or with heavy loads.
- When using the Speed Control, if you experience speed drops greater than 10 mph (16 km/h), disengage until you can get back to cruising speed.
- Use Speed Control in flat terrain and with light loads to maximize fuel efficiency.

Cooling System

To reduce potential for engine and transmission overheating, take the following actions:

City Driving

- In city traffic — while stopped, place the transmission in NEUTRAL, but do not increase engine idle speed.

Highway Driving

- Reduce speed.
- Temporarily turn off air conditioning.

RECREATIONAL TOWING (BEHIND MOTORHOME, ETC.)

Towing This Vehicle Behind Another Vehicle

Towing Condition	Wheels OFF The Ground	All Models
Flat Tow	NONE	NOT ALLOWED
Dolly Tow	Front	OK
	Rear	NOT ALLOWED
On Trailer	ALL	BEST METHOD

NOTE:
When towing your vehicle, always follow applicable state and provincial laws. Contact state and provincial Highway Safety offices for additional details.

Recreational Towing — All Models

Recreational towing is allowed ONLY if the front wheels are OFF the ground. This may be accomplished using a tow dolly or vehicle trailer. If using a tow dolly, follow this procedure:

1. Properly secure the dolly to the tow vehicle, following the dolly manufacturer's instructions.
2. Drive the front wheels onto the tow dolly.
3. Firmly apply the parking brake. Place the transmission in PARK.
4. Properly secure the front wheels to the dolly, following the dolly manufacturer's instructions.
5. Release the parking brake.

CAUTION!

- DO NOT flat tow this vehicle. Damage to the drivetrain will result. If this vehicle requires towing, make sure the drive wheels are OFF the ground.

(Continued)

CAUTION! *(Continued)*

- Towing this vehicle in violation of the above requirements can cause severe transmission damage. Damage from improper towing is not covered under the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.
- Do not use a bumper mounted clamp-on tow bar on your vehicle. The bumper face bar will be damaged.

DRIVING TIPS

Driving On Slippery Surfaces

Information in this section will aid in safe controlled launches in adverse conditions.

Acceleration

Rapid acceleration on snow covered, wet, or other slippery surfaces may cause the driving wheels to pull erratically to the right or left. This phenomenon occurs when there is a difference in the surface traction under the front (driving) wheels.

WARNING!

Rapid acceleration on slippery surfaces is dangerous. Unequal traction can cause sudden pulling of the front wheels. You could lose control of the vehicle and possibly have a collision. Accelerate slowly and carefully whenever there is likely to be poor traction (ice, snow, wet, mud, loose sand, etc.).

Traction

When driving on wet or slushy roads, it is possible for a wedge of water to build up between the tire and road surface. This is hydroplaning and may cause partial or complete loss of vehicle control and stopping ability. To reduce this possibility, the following precautions should be observed:

- Slow down during rainstorms or when the roads are slushy.
- Slow down if the road has standing water or puddles.
- Replace the tires when tread wear indicators first become visible.
- Keep tires properly inflated.
- Maintain sufficient distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front of you to avoid a collision in a sudden stop.

Driving Through Water

Driving through water more than a few inches/centimeters deep will require extra caution to ensure safety and prevent damage to your vehicle.

Flowing/Rising Water

WARNING!

Do not drive on or across a road or path where water is flowing and/or rising (as in storm run-off). Flowing water can wear away the road or path's surface and cause your vehicle to sink into deeper water. Furthermore, flowing and/or rising water can carry your vehicle away swiftly. Failure to follow this warning may result in injuries that are serious or fatal to you, your passengers, and others around you.

Shallow Standing Water

Although your vehicle is capable of driving through shallow standing water, consider the following Warnings and Cautions before doing so.

WARNING!

- Driving through standing water limits your vehicle's traction capabilities. Do not exceed 5 mph (8 km/h) when driving through standing water.
- Driving through standing water limits your vehicle's braking capabilities, which increases stopping distances. Therefore, after driving through standing water, drive slowly and lightly press on the brake pedal several times to dry the brakes.
- Failure to follow these warnings may result in injuries that are serious or fatal to you, your passengers, and others around you.

CAUTION!

- Always check the depth of the standing water before driving through it. Never drive through standing water that is deeper than the bottom of the tire rims mounted on the vehicle.
- Determine the condition of the road or the path that is under water and if there are any obstacles in the way before driving through the standing water.
- Do not exceed 5 mph (8 km/h) when driving through standing water. This will minimize wave effects.

(Continued)

CAUTION! *(Continued)*

- Driving through standing water may cause damage to your vehicle's drivetrain components. Always inspect your vehicle's fluids (i.e., engine oil, transmission, axle, etc.) for signs of contamination (i.e., fluid that is milky or foamy in appearance) after driving through standing water. Do not continue to operate the vehicle if any fluid appears contaminated, as this may result in further damage. Such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.
- Getting water inside your vehicle's engine can cause it to lock up and stall out, and cause serious internal damage to the engine. Such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

IN CASE OF EMERGENCY

HAZARD WARNING FLASHERS

The Hazard Warning Flashers switch is located in the lower center area of the instrument panel.

Push the switch to turn on the Hazard Warning Flashers. When the switch is activated, all directional turn signals will flash on and off to warn oncoming traffic of an emergency. Push the switch a second time to turn off the Hazard Warning Flashers.

This is an emergency warning system and it should not be used when the vehicle is in motion. Use it when your vehicle is disabled and it is creating a safety hazard for other motorists.

When you must leave the vehicle to seek assistance, the Hazard Warning Flashers will continue to operate even though the ignition is placed in the OFF position.

NOTE:
With extended use, the Hazard Warning Flashers may wear down your battery.

BULB REPLACEMENT

Replacement Bulbs

Interior Bulbs	
Bulb Name	**Bulb Number**
Center & Rear Dome Lamp	578
Center & Rear Reading Lamps	578
Front Door Courtesy Lamp	578
Front Header Reading Lamps – If Equipped	578
Instrument Cluster Lamps	PC74

Interior Bulbs	
Bulb Name	**Bulb Number**
Liftgate Lamp(s)	578
Overhead Console Reading Lamps	PC579
Removable Console Lamp – If Equipped	194
Visor Vanity Lamps	6501966

NOTE:
For lighted switches, see an authorized dealer for replacement instructions.

Exterior Bulbs	
Bulb Name	**Bulb Number**
Headlamp	H11LL
Fog Lamp – If Equipped	PSX24W
Front Side Marker, Park/Turn Signal	3757A or PY27/7W
Rear Tail, Stop, Turn Signal Lamp	LED (Serviced at an Authorized Dealer)
Center High Mounted Stop Lamp	LED (Serviced at an Authorized Dealer)
Backup Lamp	3157
License	168

NOTE:
All of the interior bulbs are glass wedge base or glass cartridge types. Aluminum base bulbs are not approved and should not be used for replacement.

Replacing Exterior Bulbs

Headlamps

1. Raise the hood to access the rear of the headlamp housing.
2. Slide the red lock tab rearward on the connector, then depress the tab and remove the connector from the bulb.
3. Twist the headlamp bulb and pull the bulb from the headlamp housing.
4. Install the new headlamp bulb and twist until locked into the headlamp housing.

CAUTION!
Do not touch the new bulb with your fingers. Oil contamination will severely shorten bulb life. If the bulb comes in contact with an oily surface, clean the bulb with rubbing alcohol.

5. Connect the wiring connector to bulb and slide red lock tab forward.

Front Park/Turn Signal Lamps

1. Raise the hood to access the rear of the headlamp housing.
2. Twist the turn signal socket and remove from the headlamp housing, then pull the bulb out.
3. Push the new bulb into the socket and reinstall the socket by twisting until locked into the headlamp housing.

Fog Lamps

NOTE:
Access to the fog lamp bulb is from the rear of the fascia. On the left rear side of the fascia, remove the push pin and lower the hinged access door on the air dam.

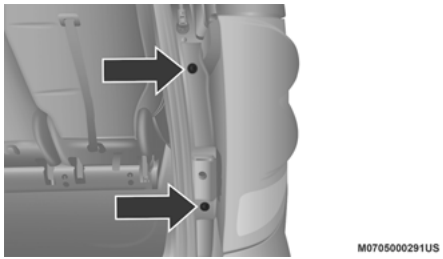
1. From behind the bumper fascia, or the access panel on the air dam, squeeze the two tabs on the side of the bulb socket and pull straight out from the fog lamp.

CAUTION!
Do not touch the new bulb with your fingers. Oil contamination will severely shorten bulb life. If the bulb comes in contact with an oily surface, clean the bulb with rubbing alcohol.

2. Disconnect the wire harness from the bulb.
3. Reconnect the wiring harness to the new bulb and reinstall by inserting the new bulb straight into the fog lamp until it locks into place.

Rear Tail, Stop, Turn Signal, Side Marker And Backup Lamps

1. Raise the liftgate.
2. Remove the tail lamp assembly by removing the two screws from the inboard side. Use a fiber stick or similar tool to gently pry the light on the outboard side to disengage the two ball studs.



Tail Lamp Assembly Screws

NOTE:

- If a screwdriver is used, make sure a soft material is placed between the vehicle body and tool so not to scratch the paint.
- The PRY location is best closest to the studs while dislodging them separately.

3. Twist the socket and remove from the lamp assembly.
4. Pull the bulb to remove it from the socket.
5. Replace the bulb, reinstall the socket, and reattach the lamp assembly.

Center High Mounted Stop Lamp (CHMSL)

The CHMSL uses LED lamps that are not serviceable separately. The CHMSL must be replaced as an assembly. See an authorized dealer.

License Lamp

The license plate lamp is located under the tailgate light bar and above the license plate.

1. Using a small screwdriver, press inward the locking tab on the outboard side of the lamp assembly and pull down on the lamp assembly for removal.
2. Twist and remove the socket from the lamp assembly and pull the bulb out to remove.
3. Push the bulb into the socket, twist the socket into the lamp assembly and reinstall the lamp assembly into place ensuring the locking tab is secure.

FUSES

WARNING!

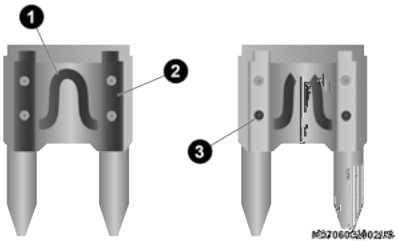
- When replacing a blown fuse, always use an appropriate replacement fuse with the same amp rating as the original fuse. Never replace a fuse with another fuse of higher amp rating. Never replace a blown fuse with metal wires or any other material. Do not place a fuse inside a circuit breaker cavity or vice versa. Failure to use proper fuses may result in serious personal injury, fire and/or property damage.
- Before replacing a fuse, make sure that the ignition is off and that all the other services are switched off and/or disengaged.
- If the replaced fuse blows again, contact an authorized dealer.
- If a general protection fuse for safety systems (air bag system, braking system), power unit systems (engine system, transmission system) or steering system blows, contact an authorized dealer.

General Information

The fuses protect electrical systems against excessive current.

When a device does not work, you must check the fuse element inside the blade fuse for a break/melt.

Also, please be aware that when using power outlets for extended periods of time with the engine off may result in vehicle battery discharge.



Blade Fuses

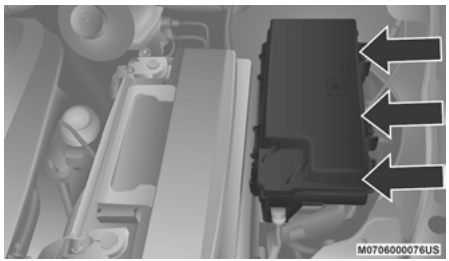
1 — Fuse Element

2 — Blade Fuse with a good/functional fuse element.

3 — Blade fuse with a bad/not functional fuse element (blown fuse).

Totally Integrated Power Module (Fuses)

The Totally Integrated Power Module is located in the engine compartment near the battery. Refer to the applicable “Engine Compartment” illustration in this section. This center contains cartridge fuses and mini-fuses. A label that identifies each component may be printed or embossed on the inside of the cover.



Totally Integrated Power Module

CAUTION!

- When installing the Totally Integrated Power Module cover, it is important to ensure the cover is properly positioned and fully latched. Failure to do so may allow water to get into the Integrated Power Module, and possibly result in a electrical system failure.
- When replacing a blown fuse, it is important to use only a fuse having the correct amperage rating. The use of a fuse with a rating other than indicated may result in a dangerous electrical system overload. If a properly rated fuse continues to blow, it indicates a problem in the circuit that must be corrected.

The numbers inside the Totally Integrated Power Module (TIPM) cover correspond to the following table.

Cavity	Cartridge Fuse	Mini-Fuse	Description
J1	40 Amp Green	–	Power Folding Seat
J2	30 Amp Pink	–	Power Liftgate Module
J3	30 Amp Pink	–	Rear Door Module
J4	25 Amp Clear	–	Driver Door Node
J5	25 Amp Clear	–	Passenger Door Node
J6	40 Amp Green	–	Antilock Brakes Pump/Stability Control System
J7	30 Amp Pink	–	Antilock Brakes Valve/Stability Control System
J8	40 Amp Green	–	Power Memory Seat – If Equipped
J9	–	–	Not Used
J10	30 Amp Pink	–	Headlamp Wash/Manifold Tuning Valve – If Equipped
J11	30 Amp Pink	–	Power Sliding Door Module/Anti–Theft Module – If Equipped
J12	30 Amp Pink	–	HVAC Rear Blower, Radiator Fan Motor
J13	60 Amp Yellow	–	Ignition Off Draw (IOD) – Main
J14	40 Amp Green	–	Rear Window Defogger
J15	40 Amp Green	–	Front Blower
J17	40 Amp Green	–	Starter Solenoid
J18	20 Amp Blue	–	Powertrain Control Module Trans Range
J19	60 Amp Yellow	–	Radiator Fan
J20	30 Amp Pink	–	Front Wiper LO/HI

Cavity	Cartridge Fuse	Mini-Fuse	Description
J21	20 Amp Blue	–	Front/Rear Washer
J22	25 Amp Clear	–	Sunroof Module
M1	–	15 Amp Blue	Rear Center Brake Lamp/Brake Switch
M2	–	20 Amp Yellow	Front Fog Lamps
M3	–	20 Amp Yellow	Vacuum Pump Motor
M5	–	25 Amp Clear	Inverter
M6	–	20 Amp Yellow	Power Outlet #1 (ACC), Rain Sensor, Cigar Lighter (Instrument Panel or with Console Rear)
M7	–	20 Amp Yellow	Power Outlet #2 (BATT/ACC SELECT) – Center Seat or with Console Rear
M8	–	20 Amp Yellow	Front Heated Seat — If Equipped
M9	–	20 Amp Yellow	Rear Heated Seat — If Equipped
M10	–	15 Amp Blue	Ignition Off Draw — Video System, Satellite Radio, DVD, Hands-Free Module, Universal Garage Door Opener, Vanity Lamp, Streaming Video Module — If Equipped
M11	–	10 Amp Red	Climate Control System
M12	–	30 Amp Green	Amplifier/Radio
M13	–	20 Amp Yellow	Instrument Cluster, SIREN, Clock Module, Multifunction Control Switch – If Equipped
M14	–	20 Amp Yellow	Trailer Tow — If Equipped
M15	–	20 Amp Yellow	Rear View Mirror, Instrument Cluster, Multifunction Control Switch, Tire Pressure Monitor

Cavity	Cartridge Fuse	Mini-Fuse	Description
M16	–	10 Amp Red	Airbag Module/Occupant Classification Module
M17	–	15 Amp Blue	Left Tail/License/Park Lamp, Running Lamps
M18	–	15 Amp Blue	Right Tail/Park/Run Lamp
M19	–	25 Amp Clear	Powertrain
M20	–	15 Amp Blue	Instrument Cluster Interior Light, Switch Bank, Steering Column Module, Switch Steering Wheel
M21	–	20 Amp Yellow	Powertrain
M22	–	10 Amp Red	Horn
M23	–	10 Amp Red	Horn
M24	–	25 Amp Clear	Rear Wiper
M25	–	20 Amp Yellow	Fuel Pump
M26	–	10 Amp Red	Power Mirror Switch, Driver Window Switch
M27	–	10 Amp Red	Wireless Control Module, Keyless Entry Module
M28	–	10 Amp Red	Powertrain, Transmission Control Module
M29	–	10 Amp Red	Occupant Classification Module
M30	–	15 Amp Blue	Diagnostic Feed
M31	–	20 Amp Yellow	Back-Up Lamps
M32	–	10 Amp Red	Airbag Module, THATCHUM — If Equipped
M33	–	10 Amp Red	Powertrain

Cavity	Cartridge Fuse	Mini-Fuse	Description
M34	–	10 Amp Red	Park Assist, Heater Climate Control Module, Headlamp Wash, Compass, Rear Camera, Door Lamps, Flashlight, Relay Diesel Cabin Heater
M35	–	10 Amp Red	Heated Mirrors
M36	–	20 Amp Yellow	Power Outlet #3 (Instrument Panel Or With Console Center)
M37	–	10 Amp Red	Antilock Brakes, Stability Control, Stop Lamp, Fuel Pump
M38	–	25 Amp Clear	Door Lock/Unlock Motors, Liftgate Lock/Unlock Motors

The power windows are fused by a 25 Amp circuit breaker located in the Totally Integrated Power Module.

JACKING AND TIRE CHANGING

WARNING!

- Do not attempt to change a tire on the side of the vehicle close to moving traffic. Pull far enough off the road to avoid the danger of being hit when operating the jack or changing the wheel.

(Continued)

WARNING! *(Continued)*

- Being under a jacked-up vehicle is dangerous. The vehicle could slip off the jack and fall on you. You could be crushed. Never put any part of your body under a vehicle that is on a jack. If you need to get under a raised vehicle, take it to a service center where it can be raised on a lift.
- Never start or run the engine while the vehicle is on a jack.

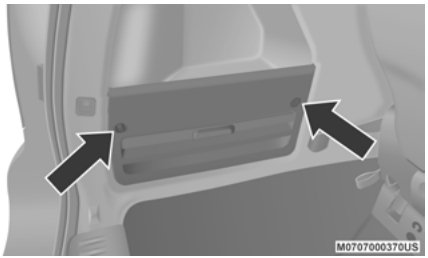
(Continued)

WARNING! *(Continued)*

- The jack is designed to be used as a tool for changing tires only. The jack should not be used to lift the vehicle for service purposes. The vehicle should be jacked on a firm level surface only. Avoid ice or slippery areas.

Jack Location

If equipped, the jack, jack handle and winch handle tools are stowed behind the rear left side trim panel in the rear cargo area. Turn the two cover latches to release the cover.

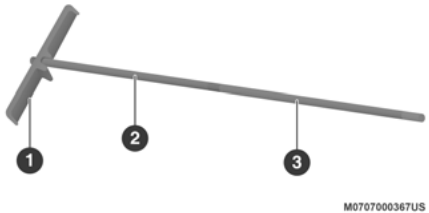


Jack And Tool Cover

Jack And Tool Location

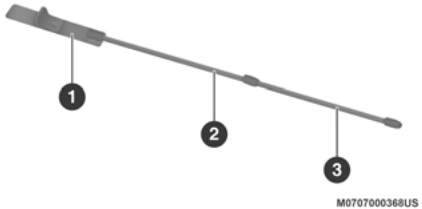
Spare Tire Tools

The tool pouch contains three pieces and can be assembled into a spare tire hook; to remove the compact spare tire/cover assembly from under the vehicle, or a Winch T-handle; to raise/lower the compact spare tire/cover assembly.



Assembled T-handle

1 — Spare Tire Hook/T-handle
2 — Extension 1
3 — Extension 2



Assembling The Spare Tire Hook

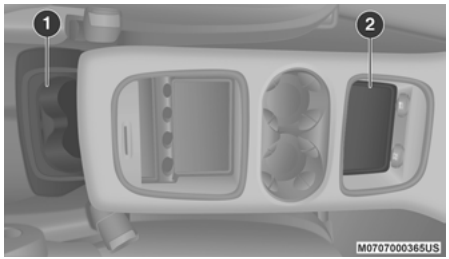
1 — Spare Tire Hook/T-handle
2 — Extension 1
3 — Extension 2

To Access Spare Tire Winch Drive Nut

To access the spare tire winch drive nut and lower the spare tire, you will need to refer to one of the following center console configurations.

Super Console — If Equipped

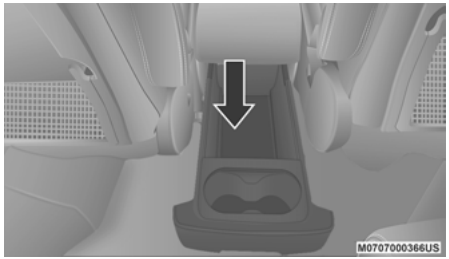
For vehicles equipped with the Super Console, the spare tire winch assembly drive nut is located beneath the console.



Super Console

1 — Lower Drawer
2 — Front Drawer/Liner

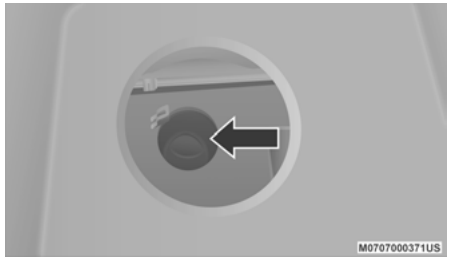
1. Pull the lower drawer out from the rear of the floor console to gain clear access to the tire winch drive nut.



Lower Storage Compartment Location

2. Open the front drawer to expose the storage compartment.
3. Remove the liner from the consoles storage compartment to access the spare tire winch drive nut.

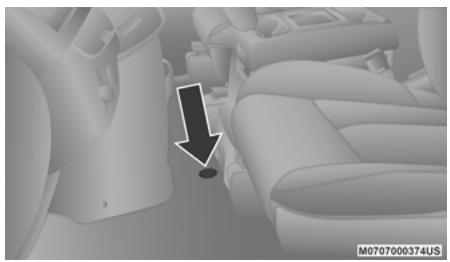
Removing Liner



Winch Drive Nut Location

Base Cargo Center Console — If Equipped

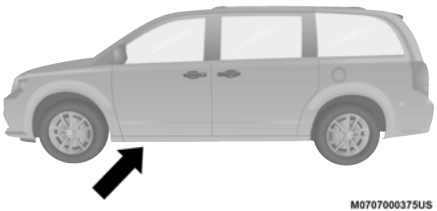
Pull the Winch Cover assembly plug and retainer clip to access the winch drive nut.



Winch Cover Assembly Plug (If Equipped)

Spare Tire Removal

The spare tire is stowed inside a protective cover located under the center of the vehicle between the front doors by means of a cable winch mechanism. The “spare tire drive” nut is located on the floor, under a plastic cap at the front of the floor console or under front super console forward bin liner.



Spare Tire Location

Spare Tire Removal Instructions

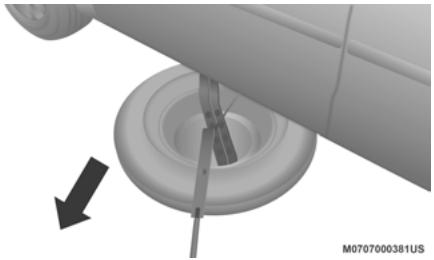
The spare tire is located under the vehicle beneath the center console area.

Spare Tire And Cover

1. Assemble the spare tire tools into a T-handle and place the square end over the spare tire winch drive nut.
2. Rotate the nut to the left until the winch mechanism stops turning freely. This will allow enough slack in the cable to allow you to pull the spare tire out from underneath the vehicle.

CAUTION!
The winch mechanism is designed for use with the winch T-handle only. Use of an air wrench or other power tools is not recommended and can damage the winch.

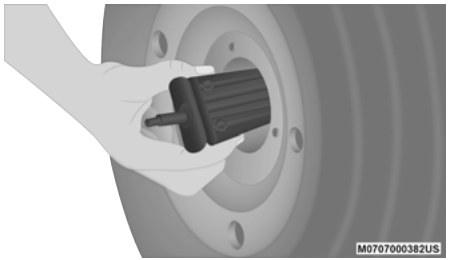
3. To remove the compact spare tire/cover assembly, assemble the winch T-handle extensions to form a spare tire hook, and pull the spare tire out from under the vehicle.



Pulling Spare Tire

NOTE:
If either front tire is flat it may be necessary to jack up the vehicle to remove the compact spare tire/cover assembly from under the vehicle.

4. Stand the tire/cover assembly upright. Squeeze the winch retaining tabs together while simultaneously pushing them through the hole in the cover and the steel rim. This will free the winch cable from the spare tire.



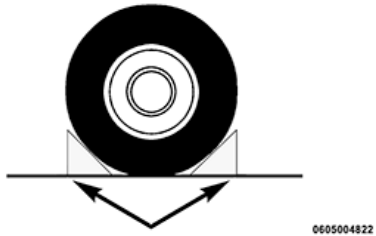
Removing Wheel Spacer

Preparations For Jacking

1. Park the vehicle on a firm, level surface. Avoid ice or slippery areas.

WARNING!
Do not attempt to change a tire on the side of the vehicle close to moving traffic. Pull far enough off the road to avoid being hit when operating the jack or changing the wheel.

2. Turn on the Hazard Warning Flashers.
3. Apply the parking brake.
4. Place the gear selector into PARK.
5. Turn OFF the ignition.
6. Block both the front and rear of the wheel diagonally opposite the jacking position. For example, if the driver's front wheel is being changed, block the passenger's rear wheel.



Wheel Blocked

NOTE:
Passengers should not remain in the vehicle when the vehicle is being raised or lifted.

Jacking Instructions

WARNING!
• Always park on a firm, level surface as far from the edge of the roadway as possible before raising the vehicle. • Turn on the Hazard Warning Flashers.

(Continued)

WARNING! *(Continued)*

- Apply the parking brake firmly and shift an automatic transmission to PARK; a manual transmission to REVERSE.
- Block the wheel diagonally opposite the wheel to be raised.
- Never start or run the engine with the vehicle on a jack.
- Do not let anyone sit in the vehicle when it is on a jack.
- Do not get under the vehicle when it is on a jack. If you need to get under a raised vehicle, take it to a service center where it can be raised on a lift.
- Only use the jack in the positions indicated and for lifting this vehicle during a tire change.
- If working on or near a roadway, be extremely careful of motor traffic.
- To assure that spare tires, flat or inflated, are securely stowed, spares must be stowed with the valve stem facing the ground.

0606000714

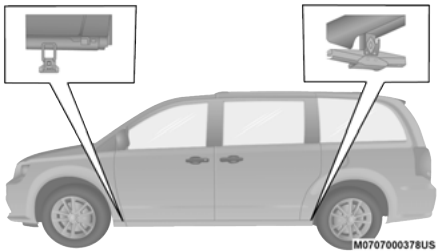
Jack Warning Label

CAUTION!

Do not attempt to raise the vehicle by jacking on locations other than those indicated in the Jacking Instructions for this vehicle.

NOTE:
Refer to the “Compact Spare Tire” section of “Tires” in “Servicing And Maintenance” for information about the compact spare tire, its use, and operation.

1. Loosen (but do not remove) the wheel lug nuts by turning them to the left one turn while the wheel is still on the ground.
2. There are two jack engagement locations on each side of the vehicle body. These locations are on the sill flange of the vehicle body.

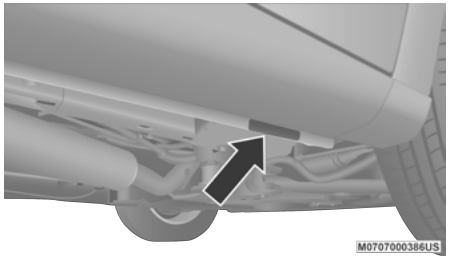


Jack Locations

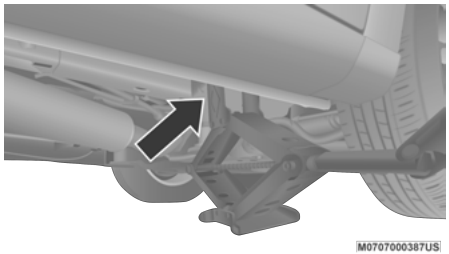
CAUTION!

Do not attempt to raise the vehicle by jacking on locations other than those indicated.

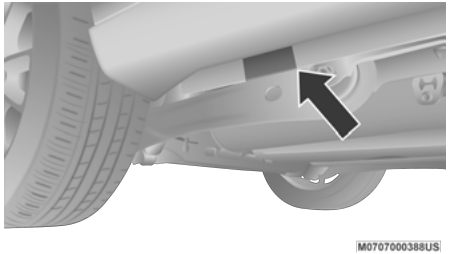
Rear jack locations are between a pair of down-facing tabs on the sill flange of the vehicle side body.



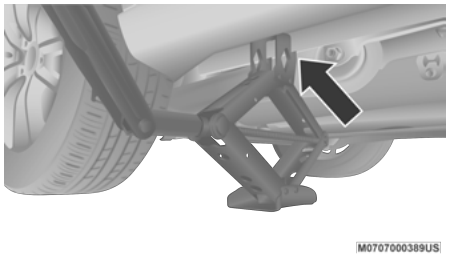
Front Lifting Point



Front Jack Location



Rear Lifting Point



Rear Jack Location

NOTE:
In some situations the jack may need to be placed on its side in order to be pushed under the vehicle. Return the jack to its correct orientation once it is under the vehicle.

WARNING!
Being under a jacked-up vehicle is dangerous. The vehicle could slip off the jack and fall on you. You could be crushed. Never get any part of your body under a vehicle that is on a jack. If you need to get under a raised vehicle, take it to a service center where it can be raised on a lift.

3. Place the wrench on the jack screw and turn to the right until the jack head is properly engaged in the appropriate location. **Do not raise the vehicle until you are sure the jack is securely engaged.**
4. Raise the vehicle by turning the jack screw to the right, using the swivel wrench. Raise the vehicle only until the tire just clears the surface and enough clearance is obtained to install the compact spare tire. Minimum tire lift provides maximum stability.

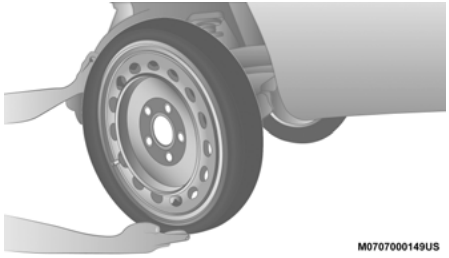
WARNING!

Raising the vehicle higher than necessary can make the vehicle less stable. It could slip off the jack and hurt someone near it. Raise the vehicle only enough to remove the tire.

5. Remove the wheel lug nuts. For vehicles with wheel covers, remove the cover from the wheel by hand by holding down the wheel and pulling on convenient features on the cover. Do not pry the wheel cover off. Then pull the wheel off the hub.
6. Install the compact spare tire. Lightly tighten all the lug nuts until the wheel sits flush onto the hub and there is no play. The nuts will have to be fully tightened once the vehicle is lowered. Tightening an improperly seated wheel under vehicle load can damage the threads, cause vibration, and undermine safety.

CAUTION!

Be sure to mount the spare tire with the valve stem facing outward. The vehicle could be damaged if the spare tire is mounted incorrectly.



Mounting Compact Spare Tire

WARNING!

To avoid the risk of forcing the vehicle off the jack, do not tighten the wheel nuts fully until the vehicle has been lowered. Failure to follow this warning may result in serious injury.

NOTE:
Do not install the wheel cover on the compact spare.

7. Lower the vehicle by turning the jack screw to the left.
8. Finish tightening the lug nuts. Push down on the wrench while at the end of the handle for increased leverage. Tighten the lug nuts in a star pattern until each nut has been tightened twice. For correct lug nut torque refer to “Wheel And Tire Torque Specifications” in “Technical Specifications”. If in doubt about the correct tightness, have them checked with a torque wrench by an authorized dealer or at a service station.
9. Lower the jack to its fully-closed position.

WARNING!

A loose tire or jack thrown forward in a collision or hard stop could endanger the occupants of the vehicle. Always stow the jack parts and the spare tire in the places provided. Have the deflated (flat) tire repaired or replaced immediately.

10. Place the deflated (flat) tire and compact spare tire cover assembly in the rear cargo area. **Do not stow the deflated tire in the compact spare tire location.** Have the full-sized tire repaired or replaced, as soon as possible.

11. Stow the cable and wheel spacer before driving the vehicle. Reassemble the winch handle extensions to form a "T" and fit the winch T-handle over the drive nut. Rotate the nut to the right until the winch mechanism clicks at least three times.

NOTE:
Refer to the "Spare Tire Tools" section for instructions on assembling the T-handle.

12. Stow the jack, jack handle and winch handle tools back in the stowage compartment.

13. Check the compact spare tire pressure as soon as possible. Correct the tire pressure, as required.

Securing The Compact Spare Tire

1. Assemble the winch handle extensions to form a T-handle and fit the winch T-handle over the drive nut. Rotate the nut to the left until the winch mechanism stops turning freely. This will allow enough slack in the cable to allow you to pull the wheel spacer out from under the vehicle.

WARNING!
A loose compact spare tire/cover assembly, thrown forward in a collision or hard stop could endanger the occupants of the vehicle. Always stow the compact spare tire with the cover assembly in the place provided.

CAUTION!
The winch mechanism is designed for use with the winch T-handle only. Use of an air wrench or other power tools is not recommended and can damage the winch.

2. Assemble the winch handle extensions to form the spare tire hook, and pull the wheel spacer from under the vehicle.

3. Turn the compact spare tire so that the valve stem is down, and place the tire into the compact spare tire/cover assembly. Slide the wheel spacer through the center of the wheel and compact spare tire/cover assembly, so that the two retainer tabs snap out and engage the compact spare tire cover on the opposite side.

WARNING!
Verify that both retainer tabs of the wheel spacer have been properly extended through the center of the wheel and compact spare tire/cover assembly. Failure to properly engage both retainer tabs could result in loss of the compact spare tire and cover assembly, which will cause vehicle damage and may cause loss of vehicle control and serious personal injury.

CAUTION!
The compact spare tire/cover assembly must be used when the compact spare tire is stored. Failure to use this cover could drastically reduce the life of the compact spare tire.

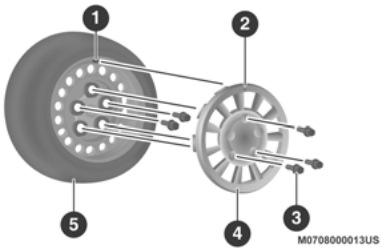
4. Using the winch T-handle, rotate the drive nut to the right until the compact spare tire/cover assembly is drawn into place against the underside of the vehicle.
5. Continue to rotate the nut to the right until you hear the winch mechanism click three times. It cannot be overtightened. Check under the vehicle to ensure the compact spare tire/cover assembly is positioned correctly against the underside of the vehicle.

CAUTION!
The winch mechanism is designed specifically to stow a compact spare tire only. Do not attempt to use the winch to stow the full size deflated tire, or any other full-size tire, as the tire may not be held securely. Vehicle damage may result.

Road Tire Installation

Vehicles Equipped With Wheel Covers

1. Mount the road tire on the axle.
2. To ease the installation process for steel wheels with wheel covers, install two lug nuts on the mounting studs which are on each side of the valve stem. Install the lug nuts with the cone shaped end of the nut toward the wheel. Lightly tighten the lug nuts.



Tire And Wheel Cover Or Center Cap

1 — Valve Stem
2 — Valve Notch
3 — Wheel Lug Nut
4 — Wheel Cover
5 — Mounting Stud

3. Align the valve notch in the wheel cover with the valve stem on the wheel. Install the cover by hand, snapping the cover over the two lug nuts. Do not use a hammer or excessive force to install the cover.
4. Install the remaining lug nuts with the cone shaped end of the nut toward the wheel. Lightly tighten all the lug nuts until the wheel sits flush onto the hub and there is no play. The nuts will have to be fully tightened once the vehicle is lowered. Tightening an improperly seated wheel under vehicle load can damage the threads, cause vibration, and undermine safety.

WARNING!
To avoid the risk of forcing the vehicle off the jack, do not tighten the wheel nuts fully until the vehicle has been lowered. Failure to follow this warning may result in serious injury.

5. Lower the vehicle to the ground by turning the jack handle counterclockwise.

6. Finish tightening the lug nuts. Push down on the wrench while at the end of the handle for increased leverage. Tighten the lug nuts in a star pattern until each nut has been tightened twice. Refer to “Wheel And Tire Torque Specifications” in “Technical Specifications” for proper wheel lug nut torque. If in doubt about the correct tightness, have them checked with a torque wrench by an authorized dealer or at a service station.
7. After 25 miles (40 km) check the lug nut torque with a torque wrench to ensure that all lug nuts are properly seated against the wheel.

Vehicles Without Wheel Covers

1. Mount the road tire on the axle.
2. Install the remaining lug nuts with the cone shaped end of the nut toward the wheel. Lightly tighten all the lug nuts until the wheel sits flush onto the hub and there is no play. The nuts will have to be fully tightened once the vehicle is lowered. Tightening an improperly seated wheel under vehicle load can damage the threads, cause vibration, and undermine safety.

WARNING!
To avoid the risk of forcing the vehicle off the jack, do not tighten the wheel nuts fully until the vehicle has been lowered. Failure to follow this warning may result in serious injury.

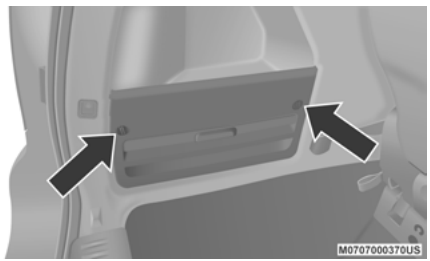
3. Lower the vehicle to the ground by turning the jack handle counterclockwise.
4. Finish tightening the lug nuts. Push down on the wrench while at the end of the handle for increased leverage. Tighten the lug nuts in a star pattern until each nut has been tightened twice. Refer to “Wheel And Tire Torque Specifications” in the “Technical Specifications” section for proper wheel lug nut torque. If in doubt about the correct tightness, have them checked with a torque wrench by an authorized dealer or at a service station.
5. After 25 miles (40 km) check the lug nut torque with a torque wrench to ensure that all lug nuts are properly seated against the wheel.

TIRE SERVICE KIT — IF EQUIPPED

Your vehicle may be equipped with a Tire Service Kit. Small punctures up to 1/4 inch (6 mm) in the tire tread can be sealed with Tire Service Kit. Foreign objects (e.g., screws or nails) should not be removed from the tire. Tire Service Kit can be used in outside temperatures down to approximately -4 ° F (-20 ° C). This kit will provide a temporary tire seal, allowing you to drive your vehicle up to 100 miles (160 km) with a maximum speed of 50 mph (80 km/h).

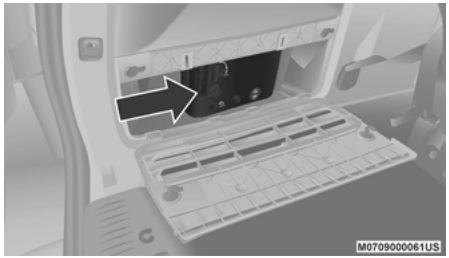
Tire Service Kit Storage

The Tire Service Kit is stowed behind the rear left side trim panel in the rear cargo area.



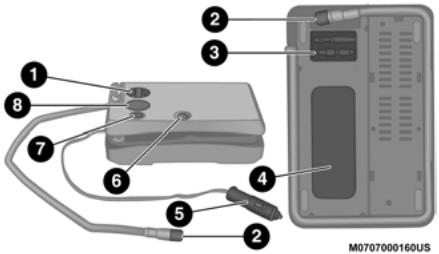
Tire Service Kit Location

1. Open the liftgate.
2. Turn the two rear left side trim panel latches to release the trim panel.



Tire Service Kit

Tire Service Kit And Components And Operation



Tire Service Kit Components

1 — Mode Select Knob
2 — Sealant/Air Hose
3 — Hose Accessories
4 — Sealant Bottle
5 — Power Plug
6 — Power Switch
7 — Deflation Button
8 — Pressure Gauge

Using The Mode Select Knob And Hoses

Your Tire Service Kit is equipped with the following symbols to indicate the air or sealant mode.

- **Selecting Air Mode**

Push in the Mode Select Knob and turn to this position for air pump operation only.

- **Selecting Sealant Mode**

Push in the Mode Select Knob and turn to this position to inject the Tire Service Kit Sealant and to inflate the tire.

- **Using The Power Button**

Push and release the Power Button once to turn On the Tire Service Kit. Push and release the Power Button again to turn Off the Tire Service Kit.

- **Using The Deflation Button**

Push the Deflation Button to reduce the air pressure in the tire if it becomes over-inflated.

Tire Service Kit Usage Precautions

- Replace the Tire Service Kit Sealant Bottle prior to the expiration date (printed at the lower right hand corner on the bottle label) to assure optimum operation of the system. Refer to “Sealant Bottle Replacement” in this section.
- The Sealant Bottle is a one tire application use and needs to be replaced after each use. Always replace these components immediately at your original equipment vehicle dealer.
- When the Tire Service Kit sealant is in a liquid form, clean water, and a damp cloth will remove the material from the vehicle or tire and wheel components. Once the sealant dries, it can easily be peeled off and properly discarded.
- For optimum performance, make sure the valve stem on the wheel is free of debris before connecting the Tire Service Kit.
- The Tire Service Kit Sealant is only intended to seal punctures less than 1/4 inch (6 mm) diameter in the tread/contact surface of your vehicle’s tires.
- The Tire Service Kit Sealant is not intended to seal punctures on the tires' side walls.
- You can use the Tire Service Kit air pump to inflate bicycle tires. The kit also comes with two needles, located in the Accessory Storage Compartment (on the bottom of the air pump) for inflating sport balls, rafts, or similar inflatable items. However, use only the Air Pump and make sure the Mode Select Knob is in the Air Mode when inflating such items to avoid injecting sealant into them.
- Do not lift or carry the Tire Service Kit by the hoses.

WARNING!

- Do not attempt to seal a tire on the side of the vehicle closest to traffic. Pull far enough off the road to avoid the danger of being hit when using the Tire Service Kit.
- Do not use Tire Service Kit or drive the vehicle under the following circumstances:
  - If the puncture in the tire tread is approximately 1/4 inch (6 mm) or larger.

(Continued)

WARNING! *(Continued)*

  - If the tire has any sidewall damage.
  - If the tire has any damage from driving with extremely low tire pressure.
  - If the tire has any damage from driving on a flat tire.
  - If the wheel has any damage.
  - If you are unsure of the condition of the tire or the wheel.
- Keep Tire Service Kit away from open flames or heat source.
- A loose Tire Service Kit thrown forward in a collision or hard stop could endanger the occupants of the vehicle. Always stow the Tire Service Kit in the place provided. Failure to follow these warnings can result in injuries that are serious or fatal to you, your passengers, and others around you.

(Continued)

WARNING! *(Continued)*

- Take care not to allow the contents of Tire Service Kit to come in contact with hair, eyes, or clothing. Tire Service Kit sealant is harmful if inhaled, swallowed, or absorbed through the skin. It causes skin, eye, and respiratory irritation. Flush immediately with plenty of water if there is any contact with eyes or skin. Change clothing as soon as possible, if there is any contact with clothing.
- Tire Service Kit Sealant solution contains latex. In case of an allergic reaction or rash, consult a physician immediately. Keep Tire Service Kit out of reach of children. If swallowed, rinse mouth immediately with plenty of water and drink plenty of water. Do not induce vomiting! Consult a physician immediately.

Sealing A Tire With Tire Service Kit Whenever You Stop To Use Tire Service Kit:

1. Pull over to a safe location and turn on the vehicle's Hazard Warning Flashers.
2. Verify that the valve stem (on the wheel with the deflated tire) is in a position that is near to the ground. This will allow the Tire Service Kit Hose to reach the valve stem and keep the Tire Service Kit flat on the ground. This will provide the best positioning of the kit when injecting the sealant into the deflated tire and running the air pump. Move the vehicle as necessary to place the valve stem in this position before proceeding.
3. Place the transmission in PARK and cycle the ignition in the OFF position.
4. Apply the parking brake.

Setting Up To Use Tire Service Kit:

1. Uncoil the Sealant Hose and then remove the cap from the fitting at the end of the hose.
2. Place the Tire Service Kit flat on the ground next to the deflated tire.

3. Remove the cap from the valve stem and then screw the fitting at the end of the Sealant Hose onto the valve stem.

4. Uncoil the Power Plug and insert the plug into the vehicle's 12 Volt power outlet.

NOTE:
Do not remove foreign objects (e.g., screws or nails) from the tire.

Injecting Tire Service Kit Sealant Into The Deflated Tire:

1. Always start the vehicle before turning ON the Tire Service Kit.

2. Ensure the Mode Select Knob is to the Sealant Mode position.

3. After pushing the Power Button, the sealant (white fluid) will flow from the Sealant Bottle through the Sealant Hose and into the tire.

NOTE:
Sealant may leak out through the puncture in the tire.

If the sealant (white fluid) does not flow within 0 – 10 seconds through the Sealant Hose:

1. Push the Power Button to turn Off the Tire Service Kit. Disconnect the Sealant Hose from the valve stem. Make sure the valve stem is free of debris. Reconnect the Sealant Hose to the valve stem. Check that the Mode Select Knob is in the Sealant Mode position and not Air Mode. Push the Power Button to turn On the Tire Service Kit.
2. Connect the Power Plug to a different 12 Volt power outlet in your vehicle or another vehicle, if available. Make sure the vehicle is running before turning ON the Tire Service Kit.
3. The Sealant Bottle may be empty due to previous use. Call for assistance.

If the sealant (white fluid) does flow through the Sealant Hose:

1. Continue to operate the pump until sealant is no longer flowing through hose (typically takes 30 - 70 seconds). As the sealant flows through the Sealant Hose, the Pressure Gauge can read as high as 70 psi (4.8 Bar). The Pressure Gauge will decrease quickly from approximately 70 psi (4.8 Bar) to the actual tire pressure when the Sealant Bottle is empty.

2. The pump will start to inject air into the tire immediately after the Sealant Bottle is empty. Continue to operate the pump and inflate the tire to the cold tire inflation pressure found on the tire and loading information label located in the driver-side door opening. Check the tire pressure by looking at the Pressure Gauge.

If the tire does not inflate to at least 26 psi (1.8 Bar) pressure within 15 minutes:

- The tire is too badly damaged. Do not attempt to drive the vehicle further. Call for assistance.

If the tire inflates to the recommended pressure or is at least 26 psi (1.8 Bar) pressure within 15 minutes:

NOTE:
If the tire becomes over-inflated, push the Deflation Button to reduce the tire pressure to the recommended inflation pressure before continuing.

1. Push the Power Button to turn off the Tire Service Kit.

2. Remove the speed limit label from the Tire Service Kit and place sticker on the steering wheel.

3. Immediately disconnect the Sealant Hose from the valve stem, reinstall the cap on the fitting at the end of the hose, and place the Tire Service Kit in the vehicle storage location. Proceed to “Drive Vehicle.”

Drive Vehicle:

Immediately after injecting sealant and inflating the tire, drive the vehicle 5 miles (8 km) or 10 minutes to ensure distribution of the Tire Service Kit Sealant within the tire. Do not exceed 50 mph (80 km/h).

WARNING!
The Tire Service Kit is not a permanent flat tire repair. Have the tire inspected and repaired or replaced after using the Tire Service Kit. Do not exceed 50 mph (80 km/h) until the tire is repaired or replaced. Failure to follow this warning can result in injuries that are serious or fatal to you, your passengers, and others around you. Have the tire checked as soon as possible at an authorized dealer.

After Driving:

Pull over to a safe location. Refer to “Whenever You Stop To Use Tire Service Kit” in this section before continuing.

1. Uncoil the Sealant Hose, and then remove the cap from the fitting at the end of the hose.
2. Place the Tire Service Kit flat on the ground next to the deflated tire.

3. Remove the cap from the valve stem, and then screw the fitting at the end of the Sealant Hose onto the valve stem.

4. Uncoil the Power Plug and insert the plug into the vehicle's 12 Volt power outlet.

5. Uncoil the Hose and screw the fitting at the end of the hose onto the valve stem.

6. Turn the Mode Select Knob and turn to the Air Mode position.

7. Check the pressure in the tire by reading the Pressure Gauge.

If tire pressure is less than 19 psi (1.3 Bar):

The tire is too badly damaged. Do not attempt to drive the vehicle further. Call for assistance.

If the tire pressure is 19 psi (1.3 Bar) or higher:

1. Push the Power Button to turn on Tire Service Kit and inflate the tire to the cold tire inflation pressure found on the tire and loading information label located in the driver-side door opening.

NOTE:

If the tire becomes over-inflated, push the Deflation Button to reduce the tire pressure to the recommended inflation pressure before continuing.

2. Disconnect the Tire Service Kit from the valve stem, reinstall the cap on the valve stem and unplug from 12 Volt outlet.
3. Place the Tire Service Kit in its proper storage area in the vehicle.
4. Have the tire inspected and repaired or replaced at the earliest opportunity at an authorized dealer or tire service center.
5. Remove the Speed Limit sticker from the steering wheel after the tire has been repaired.

6. Replace the Sealant Bottle at an authorized dealer as soon as possible.

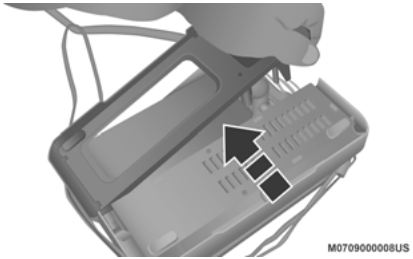
NOTE:
When having the tire serviced, advise the authorized dealer or service center that the tire has been sealed using the Tire Service Kit.

Sealant Bottle Replacement:

1. Unwrap the power cord.
2. Unwrap the hose.

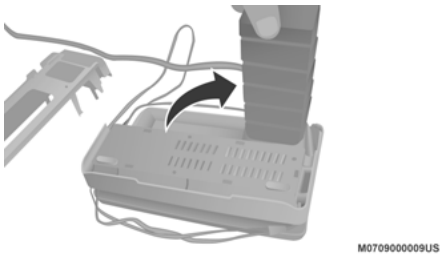
Unwrap The Hose

3. Remove the bottle cover.



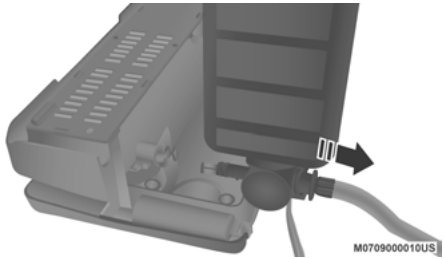
Remove The Bottle Cover

4. Rotate the bottle up beyond vertical to release.



Rotate The Bottle Up

5. Pull the bottle away from the Compressor.



Remove The Bottle

NOTE:

- For sealant bottle installation, follow these steps reverse order.
- Replacement sealant bottles are available at authorized service centers.

JUMP STARTING

If your vehicle has a discharged battery it can be jump started using a set of jumper cables and a battery in another vehicle or by using a portable battery booster pack. Jump starting can be dangerous if done improperly so please follow the procedures in this section carefully.

NOTE:
When using a portable battery booster pack follow the manufacturer's operating instructions and precautions.

WARNING!

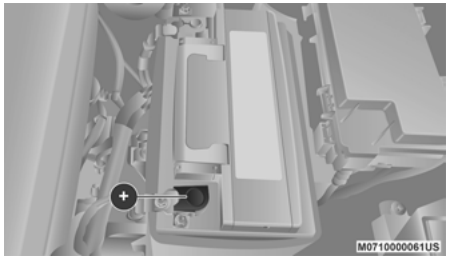
Do not attempt jump starting if the battery is frozen. It could rupture or explode and cause personal injury.

CAUTION!

Do not use a portable battery booster pack or any other booster source with a system voltage greater than 12 Volts or damage to the battery, starter motor, alternator or electrical system may occur.

Preparations For Jump Start

The battery in your vehicle is located on the left side of the engine compartment.



Positive Battery Post

WARNING!

- Take care to avoid the radiator cooling fan whenever the hood is raised. It can start anytime the ignition switch is ON. You can be injured by moving fan blades.
- Remove any metal jewelry such as rings, watch bands and bracelets that could make an inadvertent electrical contact. You could be seriously injured.

(Continued)

WARNING! *(Continued)*

- Batteries contain sulfuric acid that can burn your skin or eyes and generate hydrogen gas which is flammable and explosive. Keep open flames or sparks away from the battery.

1. Apply the parking brake, shift the automatic transmission into PARK and turn the ignition to OFF/LOCK.
2. Turn off the heater, radio, and all unnecessary electrical accessories.
3. If using another vehicle to jump start the battery, park the vehicle within the jumper cables reach, set the parking brake and make sure the ignition is in the OFF/LOCK position.

WARNING!

Do not allow vehicles to touch each other as this could establish a ground connection and personal injury could result.

Jump Starting Procedure

WARNING!

Failure to follow this jump starting procedure could result in personal injury or property damage due to battery explosion.

CAUTION!

Failure to follow these procedures could result in damage to the charging system of the booster vehicle or the discharged vehicle.

Connecting The Jumper Cables

1. Connect the positive **(+)** end of the jumper cable to the positive **(+)** post of the discharged vehicle.
2. Connect the opposite end of the positive **(+)** jumper cable to the positive **(+)** post of the booster battery.
3. Connect the negative **(-)** end of the jumper cable to the negative **(-)** post of the booster battery.
4. Connect the opposite end of the negative **(-)** jumper cable to a good engine ground (exposed metal part of the discharged vehicle's engine) away from the battery and the fuel injection system.

WARNING!

Do not connect the jumper cable to the negative (-) post of the discharged battery. The resulting electrical spark could cause the battery to explode and could result in personal injury. Only use the specific ground point, do not use any other exposed metal parts.

5. Start the engine in the vehicle that has the booster battery, let the engine idle for a few minutes, and then start the engine in the vehicle with the discharged battery.
6. Once the engine is started, remove the jumper cables in the reverse sequence.

Disconnecting The Jumper Cables

1. Disconnect the negative **(-)** end of the jumper cable from the engine ground of the vehicle with the discharged battery.
2. Disconnect the opposite end of the negative **(-)** jumper cable from the negative **(-)** post of the booster battery.
3. Disconnect the positive **(+)** end of the jumper cable from the positive **(+)** post of the booster battery.
4. Disconnect the opposite end of the positive **(+)** jumper cable from the positive **(+)** post of the vehicle with the discharged battery.

If frequent jump starting is required to start your vehicle, you should have the battery and charging system inspected at an authorized dealer.

CAUTION!

Accessories plugged into the vehicle power outlets draw power from the vehicle's battery, even when not in use (i.e., cellular devices, etc.). Eventually, if plugged in long enough without engine operation, the vehicle's battery will discharge sufficiently to degrade battery life and/or prevent the engine from starting.

IF YOUR ENGINE OVERHEATS

In any of the following situations, you can reduce the potential for overheating your engine by taking the appropriate action.

- On the highways — slow down.
- In city traffic — while stopped, place the transmission in NEUTRAL, but do not increase engine idle speed.

CAUTION!

Driving with a hot cooling system could damage your vehicle. If the temperature gauge reads "H," pull over and stop the vehicle. Idle the vehicle with the air conditioner turned off until the pointer drops back into the normal range. If the pointer remains on the "H" and you hear continuous chimes, turn the engine off immediately and call for service.

NOTE:
There are steps that you can take to slow down an impending overheat condition:

- If your Air Conditioner (A/C) is on, turn it off. The A/C system adds heat to the engine cooling system and turning the A/C off can help remove this heat.
- You can also turn the temperature control to maximum heat, the mode control to floor and the blower control to high. This allows the heater core to act as a supplement to the radiator and aids in removing heat from the engine cooling system.

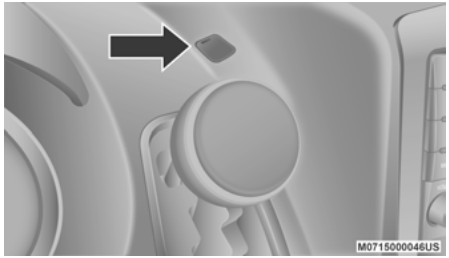
WARNING!

You or others can be badly burned by hot engine coolant (antifreeze) or steam from your radiator. If you see or hear steam coming from under the hood, do not open the hood until the radiator has had time to cool. Never try to open a cooling system pressure cap when the radiator or coolant bottle is hot.

GEAR SELECTOR OVERRIDE

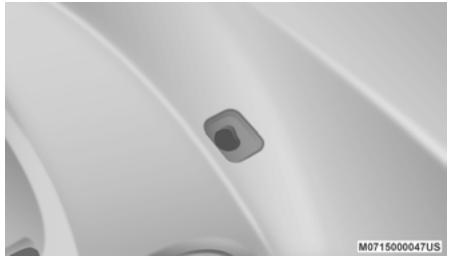
If a malfunction occurs and the gear selector cannot be moved out of the PARK position, you can use the following procedure to temporarily move the gear selector:

1. Turn the engine off.
2. Firmly apply the parking brake.
3. Using a small screwdriver or similar tool, remove the gear selector override access cover (located near the top right of the gear selector in the instrument panel).



Gear Selector Override Access Cover

4. Press and maintain firm pressure on the brake pedal.
5. Insert the screwdriver or similar tool into the access hole, and push and hold the override release lever forward.



Access Hole

6. Move the gear selector to the NEUTRAL position.
7. The vehicle may then be started in NEUTRAL.
8. Reinstall the gear selector override access cover.

FREEING A STUCK VEHICLE

If your vehicle becomes stuck in mud, sand, or snow, it can often be moved using a rocking motion. Turn the steering wheel right and left to clear the area around the front wheels. Then, shift back and forth between DRIVE and REVERSE while gently pressing the accelerator. Use the least amount of accelerator pedal pressure that will maintain the rocking motion, without spinning the wheels or racing the engine.

CAUTION!

Racing the engine or spinning the wheels may lead to transmission overheating and failure. Allow the engine to idle with the transmission in NEUTRAL for at least one minute after every five rocking-motion cycles. This will minimize overheating and reduce the risk of transmission failure during prolonged efforts to free a stuck vehicle.

Push the "ESC OFF" switch, to place the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system in "ESC Partial OFF" mode, before rocking the vehicle. Refer to “Electronic Brake Control System” in “Safety” for further information. Once the vehicle has been freed, push the "ESC OFF" switch again to restore "ESC ON" mode.

WARNING!

Fast spinning tires can be dangerous. Forces generated by excessive wheel speeds may cause damage, or even failure, of the axle and tires. A tire could explode and injure someone. Do not spin your vehicle's wheels faster than 30 mph (48 km/h) or for longer than 30 seconds continuously without stopping when you are stuck and do not let anyone near a spinning wheel, no matter what the speed.

CAUTION!

- When “rocking” a stuck vehicle by shifting between DRIVE and REVERSE, do not spin the wheels faster than 15 mph (24 km/h), or drivetrain damage may result.
- Revving the engine or spinning the wheels too fast may lead to transmission overheating and failure. It can also damage the tires. Do not spin the wheels above 30 mph (48 km/h) while in gear (no transmission shifting occurring).

TOWING A DISABLED VEHICLE

This section describes procedures for towing a disabled vehicle using a commercial towing service.

Towing Condition	Wheels OFF The Ground	ALL MODELS
Flat Tow	NONE	**If transmission is operable:** ● Transmission in **NEUTRAL** ● 25 mph (40 km/h) **max** speed ● 15 miles (24 km) **max** distance
Wheel Lift Or Dolly Tow	Rear	
	Front	OK
Flatbed	**ALL**	**BEST METHOD**

Proper towing or lifting equipment is required to prevent damage to your vehicle. Use only tow bars and other equipment designed for this purpose, following equipment manufacturer's instructions. Use of safety chains is mandatory. Attach a tow bar or other towing device to main structural members of the vehicle, not to bumpers or associated brackets. State and local laws regarding vehicles under tow must be observed.

If you must use the accessories (wipers, defrosters, etc.) while being towed, the ignition must be in the ON/RUN mode, not the ACC mode.

If the key fob is unavailable or the vehicle's battery is discharged, refer to "Gear Selector Override" in this section for instructions on shifting the transmission out of PARK for towing.

CAUTION!

- Do not use sling type equipment when towing. Vehicle damage may occur.
- When securing the vehicle to a flatbed truck, do not attach to front or rear suspension components. Damage to your vehicle may result from improper towing.
- Do not push or tow this vehicle with another vehicle as damage to the bumper fascia and transmission may result.

The manufacturer recommends towing your vehicle with all four wheels **OFF** the ground using a flatbed. If flatbed equipment is not available, and the transmission is operable, the vehicle may be flat towed (with all four wheels **ON** the ground) under the following conditions:

- The transmission must be in NEUTRAL.
- The towing distance must not exceed 15 miles (24 km).
- The towing speed must not exceed 25 mph (40 km/h).

If the transmission is not operable, or the vehicle must be towed faster than 25 mph (40 km/h) or farther than 15 miles (24 km), it must be towed with the front wheels OFF the ground (using a flatbed truck, or wheel lift equipment with the front wheels raised).

CAUTION!
Towing faster than 25 mph (40 km/h) or farther than 15 miles (24 km) with front wheels on the ground can cause severe transmission damage. Damage from improper towing is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

ENHANCED ACCIDENT RESPONSE SYSTEM (EARS)

This vehicle is equipped with an Enhanced Accident Response System.

Please refer to “Occupant Restraint Systems” in “Safety” for further information on the Enhanced Accident Response System (EARS) function.

EVENT DATA RECORDER (EDR)

This vehicle is equipped with an Event Data Recorder (EDR). The main purpose of an EDR is to record data that will assist in understanding how a vehicle’s systems performed under certain crash or near crash-like situations, such as an air bag deployment or hitting a road obstacle.

Please refer to “Occupant Restraint Systems” in “Safety” for further information on the Event Data Recorder (EDR).

SERVICING AND MAINTENANCE

SCHEDULED SERVICING

This vehicle is equipped with an automatic oil change indicator system. The oil change indicator system will remind you that it is time to take your vehicle in for scheduled maintenance.

Based on engine operation conditions, the oil change indicator message will illuminate. This means that service is required for your vehicle. Operating conditions such as frequent short-trips, trailer tow, extremely hot or cold ambient temperatures, and E85 fuel usage will influence when the “Oil Change Required” message is displayed. Severe Operating Conditions can cause the change oil message to illuminate as early as 3,500 miles (5,600 km) since last reset. Have your vehicle serviced as soon as possible, within the next 500 miles (805 km).

An authorized dealer will reset the oil change indicator message after completing the scheduled oil change. If a scheduled oil change is performed by someone other than an authorized dealer, the message can be reset by referring to the steps described under “Instrument Cluster Display” in “Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel” for further information.

NOTE:
Under no circumstances should oil change intervals exceed 10,000 miles (16,000 km), 12 months or 350 hours of engine run time, whichever comes first. The 350 hours of engine run or idle time is generally only a concern for fleet customers.

Severe Duty All Models

Change engine oil at 4,000 miles (6,500 km) if the vehicle is operated in a dusty and off road environment or is operated predominately at idle or only very low engine RPM. This type of vehicle use is considered Severe Duty.

Once A Month Or Before A Long Trip:

- Check engine oil level.
- Check windshield washer fluid level.
- Check tire pressure and look for unusual wear or damage. Rotate tires at the first sign of irregular wear, even if it occurs before the oil indicator system turns on.
- Check the fluid levels of the coolant reservoir, brake master cylinder, and power steering and fill as needed.
- Check function of all interior and exterior lights.

Maintenance Plan

Required Maintenance Intervals.

Refer to the maintenance schedules on the following page for the required maintenance intervals.

At Every Oil Change Interval As Indicated By Oil Change Indicator System:
● Change oil and filter.
● Rotate the tires. **Rotate at the first sign of irregular wear, even if it occurs before the oil indicator system turns on.**
● Inspect battery and clean and tighten terminals as required.
● Inspect the CV/Universal joints.
● Inspect brake pads, shoes, rotors, drums, hoses and park brake.
● Inspect engine cooling system protection and hoses.
● Inspect exhaust system.
● Inspect engine air cleaner if using in dusty or off-road conditions, replace engine air cleaner filter if necessary.

Mileage or time passed (whichever comes first)	20,000	30,000	40,000	50,000	60,000	70,000	80,000	90,000	100,000	110,000	120,000	130,000	140,000	150,000
Or Years:	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
Or Kilometers:	32,000	48,000	64,000	80,000	96,000	112,000	128,000	144,000	160,000	176,000	192,000	208,000	224,000	240,000
Additional Inspections														
Inspect the CV/Universal joints.	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Inspect front suspension, tie rod ends, boot seals, and replace if necessary.	X		X		X		X		X		X		X	
Inspect the brake linings, replace as necessary.	X		X		X		X		X		X		X	
Additional Maintenance														
Replace engine air filter.		X			X			X			X			X
Replace cabin/air conditioning filter.	X		X		X		X		X		X		X	
Replace spark plugs. [1]									X					
Flush and replace the engine coolant at 10 years or 150,000 miles (240,000 km) whichever comes first.									X					X

Mileage or time passed (whichever comes first)	20,000	30,000	40,000	50,000	60,000	70,000	80,000	90,000	100,000	110,000	120,000	130,000	140,000	150,000
Or Years:	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
Or Kilometers:	32,000	48,000	64,000	80,000	96,000	112,000	128,000	144,000	160,000	176,000	192,000	208,000	224,000	240,000
Change automatic transmission fluid and filter if using your vehicle for any of the following: police, taxi, fleet, or frequent trailer towing.					X						X			
Change automatic transmission fluid and filter.											X			
Inspect and replace PCV valve if necessary.									X					

1. The spark plug change interval is mileage based only, yearly intervals do not apply.

WARNING!

- You can be badly injured working on or around a motor vehicle. Do only service work for which you have the knowledge and the right equipment. If you have any doubt about your ability to perform a service job, take your vehicle to a competent mechanic.

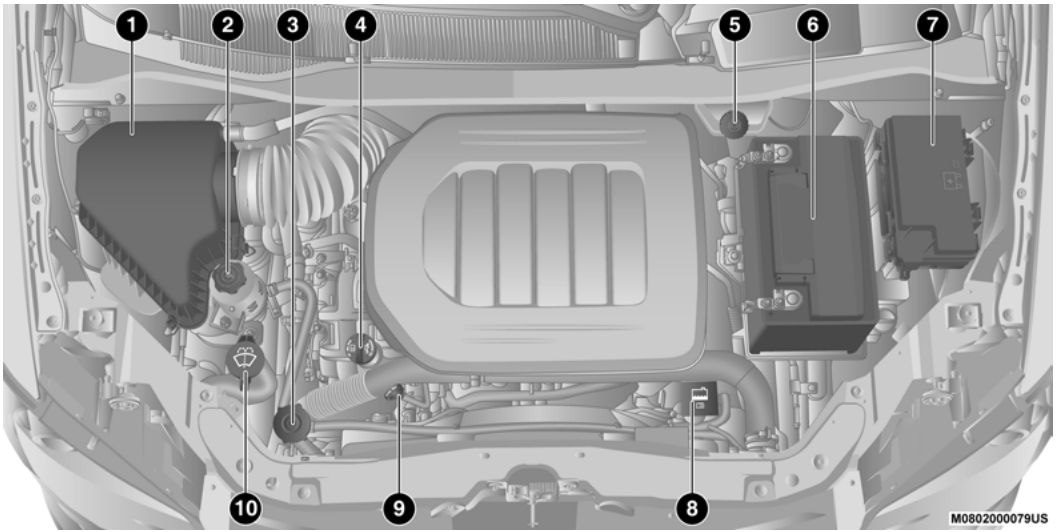
(Continued)

WARNING! *(Continued)*

- Failure to properly inspect and maintain your vehicle could result in a component malfunction and effect vehicle handling and performance. This could cause an accident.

ENGINE COMPARTMENT

Engine Compartment — 3.6L



1 — Engine Air Cleaner Filter Cover
2 — Power Steering Fluid Reservoir Cap
3 — Coolant Pressure Cap
4 — Engine Oil Fill
5 — Brake Fluid Reservoir Cap
6 — Battery
7 — Totally Integrated Power Module (Fuses)
8 — Engine Coolant Reservoir Cap
9 — Engine Oil Dipstick
10 — Washer Fluid Reservoir

Checking Oil Level

To ensure proper engine lubrication, the engine oil must be maintained at the correct level. Check the oil level at regular intervals, such as every fuel stop. The best time to check the engine oil level is about five minutes after a fully warmed engine is shut off.

Checking the oil while the vehicle is on level ground will improve the accuracy of the oil level readings. Maintain the oil level within the SAFE crosshatch marking on the dipstick. Adding one quart of oil when the reading is at the bottom of the mark will result in reading the top of the mark on these engines.

CAUTION!

Overfilling or underfilling will cause oil aeration, or loss of oil pressure. This could damage your engine.

Adding Washer Fluid

The fluid reservoir for the windshield washers and the rear window washer is shared. It is located in the engine compartment and should be checked at regular intervals.

Fill the reservoir with windshield washer solvent (not radiator antifreeze) and operate the system for a few seconds to flush out any residual water.

The washer fluid reservoir will hold a full gallon of fluid when the Low Washer Fluid Light illuminates.

WARNING!

Commercially available windshield washer solvents are flammable. They could ignite and burn you. Care must be exercised when filling or working around the washer solution.

After the engine has warmed, operate the defroster for a few minutes to reduce the possibility of smearing or freezing the fluid on the cold windshield. Mopar All Weather Windshield Washer Solution or equivalent, used with water as directed on the container, aids cleaning action, reduces the freezing point to avoid line clogging, and is not harmful to paint or trim.

Maintenance-Free Battery

Your vehicle is equipped with a maintenance-free battery. You will never have to add water, nor is periodic maintenance required.

WARNING!

- Battery fluid is a corrosive acid solution and can burn or even blind you. Do not allow battery fluid to contact your eyes, skin, or clothing. Do not lean over a battery when attaching clamps. If acid splashes in eyes or on skin, flush the area immediately with large amounts of water. Refer to “Jump Starting Procedure” in “In Case Of Emergency” for further information.
- Battery gas is flammable and explosive. Keep flame or sparks away from the battery. Do not use a booster battery or any other booster source with an output greater than 12 Volts. Do not allow cable clamps to touch each other.
- Battery posts, terminals, and related accessories contain lead and lead compounds. Wash hands after handling.

CAUTION!

- It is essential when replacing the cables on the battery that the positive cable is attached to the positive post and the negative cable is attached to the negative post. Battery posts are marked positive (+) and negative (-) and are identified on the battery case. Cable clamps should be tight on the terminal posts and free of corrosion.
- If a “fast charger” is used while the battery is in the vehicle, disconnect both vehicle battery cables before connecting the charger to the battery. Do not use a “fast charger” to provide starting voltage.

Pressure Washing

CAUTION!

Cleaning the engine compartment with a high pressure washer is not recommended. Precautions have been taken to safeguard all parts and connections however, the pressures generated by these machines is such that complete protection against water ingress cannot be guaranteed.

DEALER SERVICE

An authorized dealer has the qualified service personnel, special tools, and equipment to perform all service operations in an expert manner. Service Manuals are available which include detailed service information for your vehicle. Refer to these Service Manuals before attempting any procedure yourself.

NOTE:
Intentional tampering with emissions control systems may void your warranty and could result in civil penalties being assessed against you.

WARNING!

You can be badly injured working on or around a motor vehicle. Only do service work for which you have the knowledge and the proper equipment. If you have any doubt about your ability to perform a service job, take your vehicle to a competent mechanic.

Engine Oil

Change Engine Oil

The oil change indicator system will remind you that it is time to take your vehicle in for scheduled maintenance. Refer to the “Maintenance Plan” for further information.

NOTE:
Under no circumstances should oil change intervals exceed 10,000 miles (16,000 km), 12 months or 350 hours of engine run time, whichever comes first. The 350 hours of engine run or idle time is generally only a concern for fleet customers.

Engine Oil Selection

For best performance and maximum protection under all types of operating conditions, the manufacturer only recommends engine oils that are API Certified and meet the requirements of FCA Material Standard MS-6395.

American Petroleum Institute (API) Engine Oil Identification Symbol

This symbol means that the oil has been certified by the American Petroleum Institute (API). The manufacturer only recommends API Certified engine oils.

This symbol certifies 0W-20, 5W-20, 0W-30, 5W-30 and 10W-30 engine oils.

CAUTION!
Do not use chemical flushes in your engine oil as the chemicals can damage your engine. Such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

Engine Oil Viscosity (SAE Grade) — 3.6L Engine

Mopar SAE 5W-20 engine oil approved to FCA Material Standard MS-6395 such as Pennzoil, Shell Helix or equivalent is recommended for all operating temperatures. This engine oil improves low temperature starting and vehicle fuel economy.

The engine oil filler cap also shows the recommended engine oil viscosity for your engine. For information on engine oil filler cap location, refer to the “Engine Compartment” illustration in this section.

NOTE:

Mopar SAE 5W-30 engine oil approved to FCA Material Standard MS-6395 such as Pennzoil, Shell Helix or equivalent may be used when SAE 5W-20 engine oil meeting MS-6395 is not available.

Lubricants which do not have both the engine oil certification mark and the correct SAE viscosity grade number should not be used.

Synthetic Engine Oils

You may use synthetic engine oils provided the recommended oil quality requirements are met, and the recommended maintenance intervals for oil and filter changes are followed.

Synthetic engine oils which do not have both the engine oil certification mark and the correct SAE viscosity grade number should not be used.

Materials Added To Engine Oil

The manufacturer strongly recommends against the addition of any additives (other than leak detection dyes) to the engine oil. Engine oil is an engineered product and its performance may be impaired by supplemental additives.

Disposing Of Used Engine Oil And Oil Filters

Care should be taken in disposing of used engine oil and oil filters from your vehicle. Used oil and oil filters, indiscriminately discarded, can present a problem to the environment. Contact an authorized dealer, service station or governmental agency for advice on how and where used oil and oil filters can be safely discarded in your area.

Engine Oil Filter

The engine oil filter should be replaced with a new filter at every engine oil change.

Engine Oil Filter Selection

This manufacturer's engines have a full-flow type disposable oil filter. Use a filter of this type for replacement. The quality of replacement filters varies considerably. Only high quality filters should be used to assure most efficient service. Mopar engine oil filters are high quality oil filters and are recommended.

Engine Air Cleaner Filter

Refer to the “Maintenance Plan” in this section for the proper maintenance intervals.

NOTE:
Be sure to follow the “Severe Duty Conditions” maintenance interval if applicable.

WARNING!

The air induction system (air cleaner, hoses, etc.) can provide a measure of protection in the case of engine backfire. Do not remove the air induction system (air cleaner, hoses, etc.) unless such removal is necessary for repair or maintenance. Make sure that no one is near the engine compartment before starting the vehicle with the air induction system (air cleaner, hoses, etc.) removed. Failure to do so can result in serious personal injury.

Engine Air Cleaner Filter Selection

The quality of replacement engine air cleaner filters varies considerably. Only high quality filters should be used to ensure most efficient service. Mopar engine air cleaner filters are a high quality filter and are recommended.

Air Conditioner Maintenance

For best possible performance, your air conditioner should be checked and serviced by an authorized dealer at the start of each warm season. This service should include cleaning of the condenser fins and a performance test. Drive belt tension should also be checked at this time.

WARNING!

- Use only refrigerants and compressor lubricants approved by the manufacturer for your air conditioning system. Some unapproved refrigerants are flammable and can explode, injuring you. Other unapproved refrigerants or lubricants can cause the system to fail, requiring costly repairs. Refer to Warranty Information Book, for further warranty information.
- The air conditioning system contains refrigerant under high pressure. To avoid risk of personal injury or damage to the system, adding refrigerant or any repair requiring lines to be disconnected should be done by an experienced technician.

CAUTION!

Do not use chemical flushes in your air conditioning system as the chemicals can damage your air conditioning components. Such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

Refrigerant Recovery And Recycling R-134a — If Equipped

R-134a Air Conditioning Refrigerant is a hydrofluorocarbon (HFC) that is an ozone-friendly substance. The manufacturer recommends that air conditioning service be performed by an authorized dealer or other service facilities using recovery and recycling equipment.

NOTE:
Use only manufacturer approved A/C system PAG compressor oil and refrigerants.

A/C Air Filter

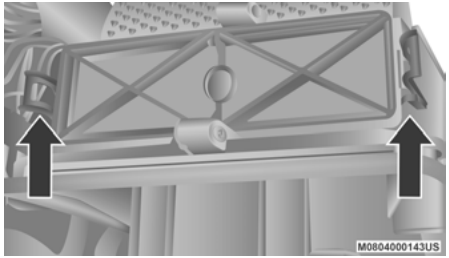
Refer to the “Maintenance Plan” in the “Scheduled Servicing” chapter for the proper maintenance intervals.

WARNING!

Do not remove the cabin air filter while the vehicle is running, or while the ignition is in the ACC or ON/RUN mode. With the cabin air filter removed and the blower operating, the blower can contact hands and may propel dirt and debris into your eyes, resulting in personal injury.

The A/C air filter is located in the fresh air inlet behind the glove compartment. Perform the following procedure to replace the filter:

1. Open the glove compartment and remove all contents.
2. Push in on the sides of the glove compartment, remove tether and lower the door.
3. Pivot the glove compartment downward.
4. Disengage the two retaining tabs that secure the filter cover to the HVAC housing, and remove the cover.



A/C Air Filter Replacement

5. Remove the A/C air filter by pulling it straight out of the housing.
6. Install the A/C air filter with the arrow on the filter pointing toward the floor. When installing the filter cover, make sure the retaining tabs fully engage the cover.

CAUTION!

The cabin air filter is identified with an arrow to indicate airflow direction through the filter. Failure to properly install the filter will result in the need to replace it more often.

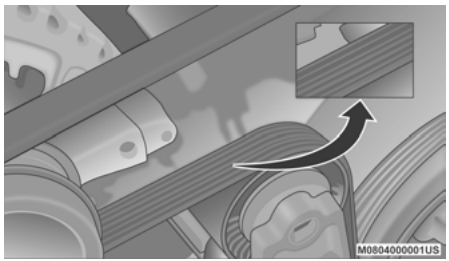
7. Rotate the glove compartment door back into position and reinstall tether.

Accessory Drive Belt Inspection

WARNING!

- Do not attempt to inspect an accessory drive belt with vehicle running.
- When working near the radiator cooling fan, disconnect the fan motor lead. The fan is temperature controlled and can start at any time regardless of ignition mode. You could be injured by the moving fan blades.
- You can be badly injured working on or around a motor vehicle. Only do service work for which you have the knowledge and the proper equipment. If you have any doubt about your ability to perform a service job, take your vehicle to a competent mechanic.

When inspecting accessory drive belts, small cracks that run across ribbed surface of belt from rib to rib, are considered normal. These are not a reason to replace belt. However, cracks running along a rib (not across) are not normal. Any belt with cracks running along a rib must be replaced. Also have the belt replaced if it has excessive wear, frayed cords or severe glazing.



Accessory Belt (Serpentine Belt)

Conditions that would require replacement:

- Rib chunking (one or more ribs has separated from belt body)
- Rib or belt wear
- Longitudinal belt cracking (cracks between two ribs)
- Belt slips
- “Groove jumping" (belt does not maintain correct position on pulley)
- Belt broken (note: identify and correct problem before new belt is installed)
- Noise (objectionable squeal, squeak, or rumble is heard or felt while drive belt is in operation)

Some conditions can be caused by a faulty component such as a belt pulley. Belt pulleys should be carefully inspected for damage and proper alignment.

Belt replacement on some models requires the use of special tools, we recommend having your vehicle serviced at an authorized dealer.

Body Lubrication

Locks and all body pivot points, including such items as seat tracks, door hinge pivot points and rollers, liftgate, tailgate, decklid, sliding doors and hood hinges, should be lubricated periodically with a lithium based grease, such as Mopar Spray White Lube to ensure quiet, easy operation and to protect against rust and wear. Prior to the application of any lubricant, the parts concerned should be wiped clean to remove dust and grit; after lubricating, excess oil and grease should be removed. Particular attention should also be given to hood latching components to ensure proper function. When performing other underhood services, the hood latch, release mechanism and safety catch should be cleaned and lubricated.

The external lock cylinders should be lubricated twice a year, preferably in the Autumn and Spring. Apply a small amount of a high quality lubricant, such as Mopar Lock Cylinder Lubricant directly into the lock cylinder.

Windshield Wiper Blades

Clean the rubber edges of the wiper blades and the windshield periodically with a sponge or soft cloth and a mild nonabrasive cleaner. This will remove accumulations of salt or road film.

Operation of the wipers on dry glass for long periods may cause deterioration of the wiper blades. Always use washer fluid when using the wipers to remove salt or dirt from a dry windshield.

Avoid using the wiper blades to remove frost or ice from the windshield. Keep the blade rubber out of contact with petroleum products such as engine oil, gasoline, etc.

NOTE:
Life expectancy of wiper blades varies depending on geographical area and frequency of use. Poor performance of blades may be present with chattering, marks, water lines or wet spots. If any of these conditions are present, clean the wiper blades or replace as necessary.

Exhaust System

The best protection against carbon monoxide entry into the vehicle body is a properly maintained engine exhaust system.

If you notice a change in the sound of the exhaust system; or if the exhaust fumes can be detected inside the vehicle; or when the underside or rear of the vehicle is damaged; have an authorized technician inspect the complete exhaust system and adjacent body areas for broken, damaged, deteriorated, or mispositioned parts. Open seams or loose connections could permit exhaust fumes to seep into the passenger compartment. In addition, have the exhaust system inspected each time the vehicle is raised for lubrication or oil change. Replace as required.

WARNING!

- Exhaust gases can injure or kill. They contain carbon monoxide (CO), which is colorless and odorless. Breathing it can make you unconscious and can eventually poison you. To avoid breathing CO, refer to “Safety Tips” in “Safety” for further information.

(Continued)

WARNING! *(Continued)*

- A hot exhaust system can start a fire if you park over materials that can burn. Such materials might be grass or leaves coming into contact with your exhaust system. Do not park or operate your vehicle in areas where your exhaust system can contact anything that can burn.

CAUTION!

- The catalytic converter requires the use of unleaded fuel only. Leaded gasoline will destroy the effectiveness of the catalyst as an emissions control device and may seriously reduce engine performance and cause serious damage to the engine.

(Continued)

CAUTION! *(Continued)*

- Damage to the catalytic converter can result if your vehicle is not kept in proper operating condition. In the event of engine malfunction, particularly involving engine misfire or other apparent loss of performance, have your vehicle serviced promptly. Continued operation of your vehicle with a severe malfunction could cause the converter to overheat, resulting in possible damage to the converter and vehicle.

Under normal operating conditions, the catalytic converter will not require maintenance. However, it is important to keep the engine properly tuned to ensure proper catalyst operation and prevent possible catalyst damage.

NOTE:
Intentional tampering with emissions control systems can result in civil penalties being assessed against you.

In unusual situations involving grossly malfunctioning engine operation, a scorching odor may suggest severe and abnormal catalyst overheating. If this occurs, stop the vehicle, turn off the engine and allow it to cool. Service, including a tune-up to manufacturer's specifications, should be obtained immediately.

To minimize the possibility of catalytic converter damage:

- Do not interrupt the ignition when the transmission is in gear and the vehicle is in motion.
- Do not try to start the vehicle by pushing or towing the vehicle.
- Do not idle the engine with any ignition components disconnected or removed, such as when diagnostic testing, or for prolonged periods during very rough idle or malfunctioning operating conditions.

Cooling System

WARNING!

- You or others can be badly burned by hot engine coolant (antifreeze) or steam from your radiator. If you see or hear steam coming from under the hood, do not open the hood until the radiator has had time to cool. Never open a cooling system pressure cap when the radiator or coolant bottle is hot.
- Keep hands, tools, clothing, and jewelry away from the radiator cooling fan when the hood is raised. The fan starts automatically and may start at any time, whether the engine is running or not.
- When working near the radiator cooling fan, disconnect the fan motor lead or turn the ignition to the OFF mode. The fan is temperature controlled and can start at any time the ignition is in the ON mode.

Engine Coolant Checks

Check the engine coolant (antifreeze) protection every 12 months (before the onset of freezing weather, where applicable). If the engine coolant (antifreeze) is dirty, the system should be drained, flushed, and refilled with fresh OAT coolant (conforming to MS.90032) by an authorized dealer. Check the front of the A/C condenser for any accumulation of bugs, leaves, etc. If dirty, clean by gently spraying water from a garden hose vertically down the face of the condenser.

Check the engine cooling system hoses for brittle rubber, cracking, tears, cuts, and tightness of the connection at the coolant recovery bottle and radiator. Inspect the entire system for leaks. DO NOT REMOVE THE COOLANT PRESSURE CAP WHEN THE COOLING SYSTEM IS HOT.

Cooling System — Drain, Flush And Refill

NOTE:
Some vehicles require special tools to add coolant properly. Failure to fill these systems properly could lead to severe internal engine damage. If any coolant is needed to be added to the system please contact an authorized dealer.

If the engine coolant (antifreeze) is dirty or contains visible sediment, have an authorized dealer clean and flush with OAT coolant (antifreeze) (conforming to MS.90032).

Refer to the “Maintenance Plan” in this section for the proper maintenance intervals.

Selection Of Coolant

Refer to “Fluids And Lubricants” in “Technical Specifications” for further information.

NOTE:

- Mixing of engine coolant (antifreeze) other than specified Organic Additive Technology (OAT) engine coolant (antifreeze), may result in engine damage and may decrease corrosion protection. Organic Additive Technology (OAT) engine coolant is different and should not be mixed with Hybrid Organic Additive Technology (HOAT) engine coolant (antifreeze) or any “globally compatible” coolant (antifreeze). If a non-OAT engine coolant (antifreeze) is introduced into the cooling system in an emergency, the cooling system will need to be drained, flushed, and refilled with fresh OAT coolant (conforming to MS.90032), by an authorized dealer as soon as possible.
- Do not use water alone or alcohol-based engine coolant (antifreeze) products. Do not use additional rust inhibitors or antirust products, as they may not be compatible with the radiator engine coolant and may plug the radiator.
- This vehicle has not been designed for use with propylene glycol-based engine coolant (antifreeze). Use of propylene glycolbased engine coolant (antifreeze) is not recommended.
- Some vehicles require special tools to add coolant properly. Failure to fill these systems properly could lead to severe internal engine damage. If any coolant is needed to be added to the system please contact an authorized dealer.

Adding Coolant

Your vehicle has been built with an improved engine coolant (OAT coolant conforming to MS.90032) that allows extended maintenance intervals. This engine coolant (antifreeze) can be used up to ten years or 150,000 miles (240,000 km) before replacement.

To prevent reducing this extended maintenance period, it is important that you use the same engine coolant (OAT coolant conforming to MS.90032) throughout the life of your vehicle.

Please review these recommendations for using Organic Additive Technology (OAT) engine coolant (antifreeze) that meets the requirements of FCA Material Standard MS.90032. When adding engine coolant (antifreeze):

- We recommend using Mopar Antifreeze/Coolant 10 Year/150,000 Mile (240,000 km) Formula OAT (Organic Additive Technology) that meets the requirements of FCA Material Standard MS.90032.
- Mix a minimum solution of 50% OAT engine coolant that meets the requirements of FCA Material Standard MS.90032 and distilled water. Use higher concentrations (not to exceed 70%) if temperatures below −34°F (−37°C) are anticipated. Please contact an authorized dealer for assistance.
- Use only high purity water such as distilled or deionized water when mixing the water/engine coolant (antifreeze) solution. The use of lower quality water will reduce the amount of corrosion protection in the engine cooling system.

NOTE:

- It is the owner's responsibility to maintain the proper level of protection against freezing according to the temperatures occurring in the area where the vehicle is operated.
- Some vehicles require special tools to add coolant properly. Failure to fill these systems properly could lead to severe internal engine damage. If any coolant is needed to be added to the system, please contact a local authorized dealer.
- Mixing engine coolant (antifreeze) types is not recommended and can result in cooling system damage. If HOAT and OAT coolant are mixed in an emergency, have a authorized dealer drain, flush, and refill with OAT coolant (conforming to MS.90032) as soon as possible.

Cooling System Pressure Cap

The cap must be fully tightened to prevent loss of engine coolant (antifreeze), and to ensure that engine coolant (antifreeze) will return to the radiator from the coolant expansion bottle/recovery tank if so equipped.

The cap should be inspected and cleaned if there is any accumulation of foreign material on the sealing surfaces.

WARNING!

- Do not open hot engine cooling system. Never add engine coolant (antifreeze) when the engine is overheated. Do not loosen or remove the cap to cool an overheated engine. Heat causes pressure to build up in the cooling system. To prevent scalding or injury, do not remove the pressure cap while the system is hot or under pressure.
- Do not use a pressure cap other than the one specified for your vehicle. Personal injury or engine damage may result.

Disposal Of Used Coolant

Used ethylene glycol-based coolant (antifreeze) is a regulated substance requiring proper disposal. Check with your local authorities to determine the disposal rules for your community. To prevent ingestion by animals or children, do not store ethylene glycol-based coolant in open containers or allow it to remain in puddles on the ground. If ingested by a child or pet, seek emergency assistance immediately. Clean up any ground spills immediately.

Points To Remember

NOTE:
When the vehicle is stopped after a few miles/kilometers of operation, you may observe vapor coming from the front of the engine compartment. This is normally a result of moisture from rain, snow, or high humidity accumulating on the radiator and being vaporized when the thermostat opens, allowing hot engine coolant (antifreeze) to enter the radiator.

If an examination of your engine compartment shows no evidence of radiator or hose leaks, the vehicle may be safely driven. The vapor will soon dissipate.

- Do not overfill the coolant expansion bottle.
- Check the coolant freeze point in the radiator and in the coolant expansion bottle. If engine coolant (antifreeze) needs to be added, the contents of the coolant expansion bottle must also be protected against freezing.
- If frequent engine coolant (antifreeze) additions are required, the cooling system should be pressure tested for leaks.
- Maintain engine coolant (antifreeze) concentration at a minimum of 50% OAT coolant (conforming to MS.90032) and distilled water for proper corrosion protection of your engine which contains aluminum components.
- Make sure that the coolant expansion bottle overflow hoses are not kinked or obstructed.
- Keep the front of the radiator clean. If your vehicle is equipped with air conditioning, keep the front of the condenser clean.
- Do not change the thermostat for Summer or Winter operation. If replacement is ever necessary, install ONLY the correct type thermostat. Other designs may result in unsatisfactory engine coolant (antifreeze) performance, poor gas mileage, and increased emissions.

Brake System

In order to ensure brake system performance, all brake system components should be inspected periodically. Refer to the “Maintenance Plan” in this section for the proper maintenance intervals.

WARNING!
Riding the brakes can lead to brake failure and possibly a collision. Driving with your foot resting or riding on the brake pedal can result in abnormally high brake temperatures, excessive lining wear, and possible brake damage. You would not have your full braking capacity in an emergency.

Master Cylinder — Brake Fluid Level Check

The fluid level in the master cylinder should be checked when performing underhood services, or immediately if the “Brake System Warning Light” indicates system failure.

Clean the top of the master cylinder area before removing the cap. Add fluid to bring the level up to the top of the “FULL” mark on the side of the master cylinder reservoir.

Overfilling of fluid is not recommended because it may cause leaking in the system.

Add enough fluid to bring the level up to the requirements described on the brake fluid reservoir. With disc brakes, fluid level can be expected to fall as the brake pads wear. However, low fluid level may be caused by a leak and a checkup may be needed.

Use only manufacturer's recommended brake fluid. Refer to “Fluids And Lubricants” in “Technical Specifications” for further information.

WARNING!

- Use only manufacturer's recommended brake fluid. Refer to “Fluids And Lubricants” in “Technical Specifications” for further information. Using the wrong type of brake fluid can severely damage your brake system and/or impair its performance. The proper type of brake fluid for your vehicle is also identified on the original factory installed hydraulic master cylinder reservoir.
- To avoid contamination from foreign matter or moisture, use only new brake fluid or fluid that has been in a tightly closed container. Keep the master cylinder reservoir cap secured at all times. Brake fluid in a open container absorbs moisture from the air resulting in a lower boiling point. This may cause it to boil unexpectedly during hard or prolonged braking, resulting in sudden brake failure. This could result in a collision.

(Continued)

WARNING! *(Continued)*

- Overfilling the brake fluid reservoir can result in spilling brake fluid on hot engine parts, causing the brake fluid to catch fire. Brake fluid can also damage painted and vinyl surfaces, care should be taken to avoid its contact with these surfaces.
- Do not allow petroleum based fluid to contaminate the brake fluid. Brake seal components could be damaged, causing partial or complete brake failure. This could result in a collision.

Automatic Transmission

Selection Of Lubricant

It is important to use the proper transmission fluid to ensure optimum transmission performance and life. Use only the manufacturer's specified transmission fluid. Refer to “Fluids And Lubricants” in “Technical Specifications” for fluid specifications. It is important to maintain the transmission fluid at the correct level using the recommended fluid. No chemical flushes should be used in any transmission; only the approved lubricant should be used.

CAUTION!
Using a transmission fluid other than the manufacturer's recommended fluid may cause deterioration in transmission shift quality and/or torque converter shudder, and will require more frequent fluid and filter changes. Refer to "Fluids And Lubricants" in "Technical Specifications" for fluid specifications.

Special Additives

The manufacturer strongly recommends against using any special additives in the transmission. Automatic Transmission Fluid (ATF) is an engineered product and its performance may be impaired by supplemental additives. Therefore, do not add any fluid additives to the transmission. The only exception to this policy is the use of special dyes for diagnosing fluid leaks. Avoid using transmission sealers as they may adversely affect seals.

CAUTION!
Do not use chemical flushes in your transmission as the chemicals can damage your transmission components. Such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

Fluid Level Check

The fluid level is preset at the factory and does not require adjustment under normal operating conditions. Routine fluid level checks are not required, therefore the transmission fill tube is capped and no dipstick is provided. An authorized dealer can check your transmission fluid level using a special service dipstick. If you notice fluid leakage or transmission malfunction, visit an authorized dealer immediately to have the transmission fluid level checked. Operating the vehicle with an improper fluid level can cause severe transmission damage.

CAUTION!
If a transmission fluid leak occurs, visit an authorized dealer immediately. Severe transmission damage may occur. An authorized dealer has the proper tools to adjust the fluid level accurately.

Fluid And Filter Changes

Refer to the "Maintenance Plan" in this section for the proper maintenance intervals.

In addition, change the fluid and filter if the fluid becomes contaminated (with water, etc.), or if the transmission is disassembled for any reason.

RAISING THE VEHICLE

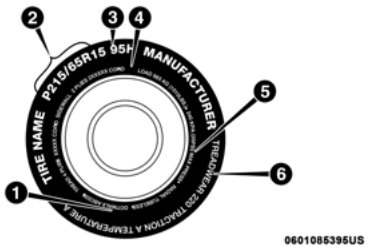
In the case where it is necessary to raise the vehicle, go to an authorized dealer or service station.

TIRES

Tire Safety Information

Tire safety information will cover aspects of the following information: Tire Markings, Tire Identification Numbers, Tire Terminology and Definitions, Tire Pressures, and Tire Loading.

Tire Markings



Tire Markings

1 — US DOT Safety Standards Code (TIN)
2 — Size Designation
3 — Service Description
4 — Maximum Load
5 — Maximum Pressure
6 — Treadwear, Traction and Temperature Grades

NOTE:

- P (Passenger) — Metric tire sizing is based on US design standards. P-Metric tires have the letter “P” molded into the sidewall preceding the size designation.
  Example: P215/65R15 95H.
- European — Metric tire sizing is based on European design standards. Tires designed to this standard have the tire size molded into the sidewall beginning with the section width. The letter "P" is absent from this tire size designation. Example: 215/65R15 96H.
- LT (Light Truck) — Metric tire sizing is based on US design standards. The size designation for LT-Metric tires is the same as for P-Metric tires except for the letters “LT” that are molded into the sidewall preceding the size designation.
  Example: LT235/85R16.
- Temporary spare tires are designed for temporary emergency use only. Temporary high pressure compact spare tires have the letter “T” or “S” molded into the sidewall preceding the size designation.
  Example: T145/80D18 103M.
- High flotation tire sizing is based on US design standards and it begins with the tire diameter molded into the sidewall.
  Example: 31x10.5 R15 LT.

Tire Sizing Chart

EXAMPLE:
Example Size Designation: P215/65R15XL 95H, 215/65R15 96H, LT235/85R16C, T145/80D18 103M, 31x10.5 R15 LT
P = Passenger car tire size based on US design standards, or **"....blank...."** = Passenger car tire based on European design standards, or **LT** = Light truck tire based on US design standards, or **T or S** = Temporary spare tire or **31** = Overall diameter in inches (in) **215, 235, 145** = Section width in millimeters (mm) **65, 85, 80** = Aspect ratio in percent (%) ● Ratio of section height to section width of tire, or **10.5** = Section width in inches (in)
R = Construction code ● "R" means radial construction, or ● "D" means diagonal or bias construction
15, 16, 18 = Rim diameter in inches (in)
Service Description:
95 = Load Index ● A numerical code associated with the maximum load a tire can carry

EXAMPLE:
H = Speed Symbol ● A symbol indicating the range of speeds at which a tire can carry a load corresponding to its load index under certain operating conditions ● The maximum speed corresponding to the speed symbol should only be achieved under specified operating conditions (i.e., tire pressure, vehicle loading, road conditions, and posted speed limits)
Load Identification: Absence of the following load identification symbols on the sidewall of the tire indicates a Standard Load (SL) tire: ● **XL** = Extra load (or reinforced) tire, or ● **LL** = Light load tire or ● **C, D, E, F, G** = Load range associated with the maximum load a tire can carry at a specified pressure
Maximum Load – Maximum load indicates the maximum load this tire is designed to carry
Maximum Pressure – Maximum pressure indicates the maximum permissible cold tire inflation pressure for this tire

Tire Identification Number (TIN)

The TIN may be found on one or both sides of the tire; however, the date code may only be on one side. Tires with white sidewalls will have the full TIN, including the date code, located on the white sidewall side of the tire. Look for the TIN on the outboard side of black sidewall tires as mounted on the vehicle. If the TIN is not found on the outboard side, then you will find it on the inboard side of the tire.

EXAMPLE:
DOT MA L9 ABCD 0301
DOT = Department of Transportation ● This symbol certifies that the tire is in compliance with the US Department of Transportation tire safety standards and is approved for highway use
MA = Code representing the tire manufacturing location (two digits)
L9 = Code representing the tire size (two digits)

EXAMPLE:
ABCD = Code used by the tire manufacturer (one to four digits)
03 = Number representing the week in which the tire was manufactured (two digits) ● 03 means the 3rd week
01 = Number representing the year in which the tire was manufactured (two digits) ● 01 means the year 2001 ● Prior to July 2000, tire manufacturers were only required to have one number to represent the year in which the tire was manufactured. Example: 031 could represent the 3rd week of 1981 or 1991

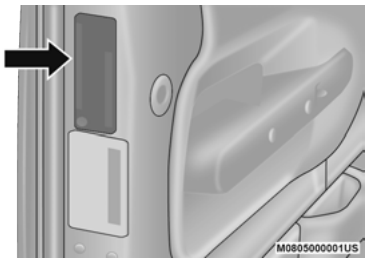
Tire Terminology And Definitions

Term	Definition
B-Pillar	The vehicle B-Pillar is the structural member of the body located behind the front door.
Cold Tire Inflation Pressure	Cold tire inflation pressure is defined as the tire pressure after the vehicle has not been driven for at least three hours, or driven less than 1 mile (1.6 km) after sitting for a minimum of three hours. Inflation pressure is measured in units of PSI (pounds per square inch) or kPa (kilopascals).
Maximum Inflation Pressure	The maximum inflation pressure is the maximum permissible cold tire inflation pressure for this tire. The maximum inflation pressure is molded into the sidewall.
Recommended Cold Tire Inflation Pressure	Vehicle manufacturer's recommended cold tire inflation pressure as shown on the tire placard.
Tire Placard	A label permanently attached to the vehicle describing the vehicle’s loading capacity, the original equipment tire sizes and the recommended cold tire inflation pressures.

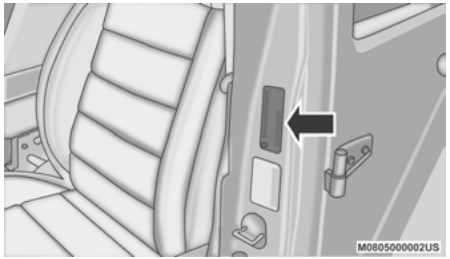
Tire Loading And Tire Pressure

NOTE:
The proper cold tire inflation pressure is listed on the driver's side B-Pillar or the rear edge of the driver's side door.

Check the inflation pressure of each tire, including the spare tire (if equipped), at least monthly and inflate to the recommended pressure for your vehicle.

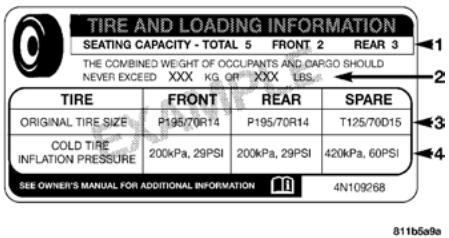


Example Tire Placard Location (Door)



Example Tire Placard Location (B-Pillar)

Tire And Loading Information Placard



Tire And Loading Information Placard

This placard tells you important information about the:

1. Number of people that can be carried in the vehicle.
2. Total weight your vehicle can carry.
3. Tire size designed for your vehicle.
4. Cold tire inflation pressures for the front, rear, and spare tires.

Loading

The vehicle maximum load on the tire must not exceed the load carrying capacity of the tire on your vehicle. You will not exceed the tire's load carrying capacity if you adhere to the loading conditions, tire size, and cold tire inflation pressures specified on the Tire and Loading Information placard in “Vehicle Loading” in the “Starting And Operating” section of this manual.

NOTE:
Under a maximum loaded vehicle condition, gross axle weight ratings (GAWRs) for the front and rear axles must not be exceeded.

For further information on GAWRs, vehicle loading, and trailer towing, refer to “Vehicle Loading” in the “Starting And Operating” section of this manual.

To determine the maximum loading conditions of your vehicle, locate the statement “The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kg or XXX lbs” on the Tire and Loading Information placard. The combined weight of occupants, cargo/luggage and trailer tongue weight (if applicable) should never exceed the weight referenced here.

Steps For Determining Correct Load Limit—

(1) Locate the statement “The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kg or XXX lbs.” on your vehicle's placard.

(2) Determine the combined weight of the driver and passengers that will be riding in your vehicle.

(3) Subtract the combined weight of the driver and passengers from XXX kg or XXX lbs.

(4) The resulting figure equals the available amount of cargo and luggage load capacity. For example, if “XXX” amount equals 1400 lbs. and there will be five 150 lb passengers in your vehicle, the amount of available cargo and luggage load capacity is 650 lbs. (1400-750 (5x150) = 650 lbs.)

(5) Determine the combined weight of luggage and cargo being loaded on the vehicle. That weight may not safely exceed the available cargo and luggage load capacity calculated in Step 4.

(6) If your vehicle will be towing a trailer, load from your trailer will be transferred to your vehicle. Consult this manual to determine how this reduces the available cargo and luggage load capacity of your vehicle.

Metric Example For Load Limit

For example, if “XXX” amount equals 635 kg and there will be five 68 kg passengers in your vehicle, the amount of available cargo and luggage load capacity is 295 kg (635-340 (5x68) = 295 kg) as shown in step 4.

NOTE:

- If your vehicle will be towing a trailer, load from your trailer will be transferred to your vehicle. The following table shows examples on how to calculate total load, cargo/luggage, and towing capacities of your vehicle with varying seating configurations and number and size of occupants. This table is for illustration purposes only and may not be accurate for the seating and load carry capacity of your vehicle.
- For the following example, the combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed 865 lbs (392 kg).

Occupants			Combined weight of occupants and cargo from Tire Placard	MINUS	Combined Occupant's weight	=	AVAILABLE Cargo/Luggage and Trailer Tongue Weight
TOTAL	FRONT	REAR					
EXAMPLE 1							
5	2	3			Occupant 1: 200 lbs Occupant 2: 130 lbs Occupant 3: 160 lbs Occupant 4: 100 lbs Occupant 5: 80 lbs TOTAL WEIGHT: 670 lbs		
			865 lbs	minus	670 lbs	=	195 lbs
EXAMPLE 2							
3	2	1			Occupant 1: 210 lbs Occupant 2: 180 lbs Occupant 3: 150 lbs TOTAL WEIGHT: 540 lbs		
			865 lbs	minus	540 lbs	=	325 lbs
EXAMPLE 3							
2	2	0			Occupant 1: 200 lbs Occupant 2: 200 lbs TOTAL WEIGHT: 400 lbs		
			865 lbs	minus	400 lbs	=	465 lbs

EXAMPLE

811a4d11

WARNING!

Overloading of your tires is dangerous. Overloading can cause tire failure, affect vehicle handling, and increase your stopping distance. Use tires of the recommended load capacity for your vehicle. Never overload them.

Tires — General Information

Tire Pressure

Proper tire inflation pressure is essential to the safe and satisfactory operation of your vehicle. Four primary areas are affected by improper tire pressure:

- Safety
- Fuel Economy
- Tread Wear
- Ride Comfort and Vehicle Stability

Safety

WARNING!

- Improperly inflated tires are dangerous and can cause collisions.
- Underinflation increases tire flexing and can result in overheating and tire failure.
- Overinflation reduces a tire's ability to cushion shock. Objects on the road and chuckholes can cause damage that result in tire failure.
- Overinflated or underinflated tires can affect vehicle handling and can fail suddenly, resulting in loss of vehicle control.
- Unequal tire pressures can cause steering problems. You could lose control of your vehicle.
- Unequal tire pressures from one side of the vehicle to the other can cause the vehicle to drift to the right or left.
- Always drive with each tire inflated to the recommended cold tire inflation pressure.

Both underinflation and overinflation affect the stability of the vehicle and can produce a feeling of sluggish response or over responsiveness in the steering.

NOTE:

- Unequal tire pressures from side to side may cause erratic and unpredictable steering response.
- Unequal tire pressure from side to side may cause the vehicle to drift left or right.

Fuel Economy

Underinflated tires will increase tire rolling resistance resulting in higher fuel consumption.

Tread Wear

Improper cold tire inflation pressures can cause abnormal wear patterns and reduced tread life, resulting in the need for earlier tire replacement.

Ride Comfort And Vehicle Stability

Proper tire inflation contributes to a comfortable ride. Overinflation produces a jarring and uncomfortable ride.

Tire Inflation Pressures

The proper cold tire inflation pressure is listed on the driver's side B-Pillar or rear edge of the driver's side door.

At least once a month:

- Check and adjust tire pressure with a good quality pocket-type pressure gauge. Do not make a visual judgement when determining proper inflation. Tires may look properly inflated even when they are under-inflated.
- Inspect tires for signs of tire wear or visible damage.

CAUTION!
After inspecting or adjusting the tire pressure, always reinstall the valve stem cap. This will prevent moisture and dirt from entering the valve stem, which could damage the valve stem.

Inflation pressures specified on the placard are always “cold tire inflation pressure”. Cold tire inflation pressure is defined as the tire pressure after the vehicle has not been driven for at least three hours, or driven less than 1 mile (1.6 km) after sitting for a minimum of three hours. The cold tire inflation pressure must not exceed the maximum inflation pressure molded into the tire sidewall.

Check tire pressures more often if subject to a wide range of outdoor temperatures, as tire pressures vary with temperature changes.

Tire pressures change by approximately 1 psi (7 kPa) per 12°F (7°C) of air temperature change. Keep this in mind when checking tire pressure inside a garage, especially in the Winter.

Example: If garage temperature = 68°F (20°C) and the outside temperature = 32°F (0°C) then the cold tire inflation pressure should be increased by 3 psi (21 kPa), which equals 1 psi (7 kPa) for every 12°F (7°C) for this outside temperature condition.

Tire pressure may increase from 2 to 6 psi (13 to 40 kPa) during operation. DO NOT reduce this normal pressure build up or your tire pressure will be too low.

Tire Pressures For High Speed Operation

The manufacturer advocates driving at safe speeds and within posted speed limits. Where speed limits or conditions are such that the vehicle can be driven at high speeds, maintaining correct tire inflation pressure is very important. Increased tire pressure and reduced vehicle loading may be required for high-speed vehicle operation. Refer to an authorized tire dealer or original equipment vehicle dealer for recommended safe operating speeds, loading and cold tire inflation pressures.

WARNING!
High speed driving with your vehicle under maximum load is dangerous. The added strain on your tires could cause them to fail. You could have a serious collision. Do not drive a vehicle loaded to the maximum capacity at continuous speeds above 75 mph (120 km/h).

Radial Ply Tires

WARNING!
Combining radial ply tires with other types of tires on your vehicle will cause your vehicle to handle poorly. The instability could cause a collision. Always use radial ply tires in sets of four. Never combine them with other types of tires.

Tire Repair

If your tire becomes damaged, it may be repaired if it meets the following criteria:

- The tire has not been driven on when flat.
- The damage is only on the tread section of your tire (sidewall damage is not repairable).
- The puncture is no greater than a ¼ of an inch (6 mm).

Consult an authorized tire dealer for tire repairs and additional information.

Damaged Run Flat tires, or Run Flat tires that have experienced a loss of pressure should be replaced immediately with another Run Flat tire of identical size and service description (Load Index and Speed Symbol). Replace the tire pressure sensor as well as it is not designed to be reused.

Run Flat Tires — If Equipped

Run Flat tires allow you the capability to drive 50 miles (80 km) at 50 mph (80 km/h) after a rapid loss of inflation pressure. This rapid loss of inflation is referred to as the Run Flat mode. A Run Flat mode occurs when the tire inflation pressure is of/or below 14 psi (96 kPa). Once a Run Flat tire reaches the run flat mode it has limited driving capabilities and needs to be replaced immediately. A Run Flat tire is not repairable. When a run flat tire is changed after driving with underinflated tire condition, please replace the TPM sensor as it is not designed to be reused when driven under run flat mode 14 psi (96 kPa) condition.

NOTE:
TPM Sensor must be replaced after driving the vehicle on a flat tire condition.

It is not recommended driving a vehicle loaded at full capacity or to tow a trailer while a tire is in the run flat mode.

See the tire pressure monitoring section for more information.

Tire Spinning

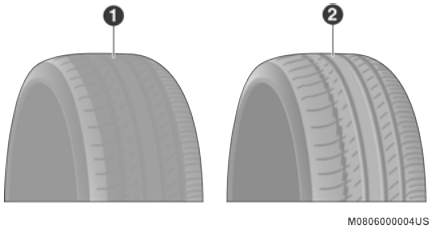
When stuck in mud, sand, snow, or ice conditions, do not spin your vehicle's wheels above 30 mph (48 km/h) or for longer than 30 seconds continuously without stopping.

Refer to “Freeing A Stuck Vehicle” in “In Case Of Emergency” for further information.

WARNING!
Fast spinning tires can be dangerous. Forces generated by excessive wheel speeds may cause tire damage or failure. A tire could explode and injure someone. Do not spin your vehicle's wheels faster than 30 mph (48 km/h) for more than 30 seconds continuously when you are stuck, and do not let anyone near a spinning wheel, no matter what the speed.

Tread Wear Indicators

Tread wear indicators are in the original equipment tires to help you in determining when your tires should be replaced.



Tire Tread

1 — Worn Tire
2 — New Tire

These indicators are molded into the bottom of the tread grooves. They will appear as bands when the tread depth becomes a 1/16 of an inch (1.6 mm). When the tread is worn to the tread wear indicators, the tire should be replaced.

Refer to “Replacement Tires” in this section for further information.

Life Of Tire

The service life of a tire is dependent upon varying factors including, but not limited to:

- Driving style.
- Tire pressure - Improper cold tire inflation pressures can cause uneven wear patterns to develop across the tire tread. These abnormal wear patterns will reduce tread life, resulting in the need for earlier tire replacement.
- Distance driven.
- Performance tires, tires with a speed rating of V or higher, and Summer tires typically have a reduced tread life. Rotation of these tires per the vehicle scheduled maintenance is highly recommended.

WARNING!

Tires and the spare tire should be replaced after six years, regardless of the remaining tread. Failure to follow this warning can result in sudden tire failure. You could lose control and have a collision resulting in serious injury or death.

NOTE:
Wheel valve stem must be replaced as well when installing new tires due to wear and tear in existing tires.

Keep dismounted tires in a cool, dry place with as little exposure to light as possible. Protect tires from contact with oil, grease, and gasoline.

Replacement Tires

The tires on your new vehicle provide a balance of many characteristics. They should be inspected regularly for wear and correct cold tire inflation pressures. The manufacturer strongly recommends that you use tires equivalent to the originals in size, quality and performance when replacement is needed. Refer to the paragraph on “Tread Wear Indicators” in this section. Refer to the Tire and Loading Information placard or the Vehicle Certification Label for the size designation of your tire. The Load Index and Speed Symbol for your tire will be found on the original equipment tire sidewall.

See the Tire Sizing Chart example found in the “Tire Safety Information” section of this manual for more information relating to the Load Index and Speed Symbol of a tire.

It is recommended to replace the two front tires or two rear tires as a pair. Replacing just one tire can seriously affect your vehicle's handling. If you ever replace a wheel, make sure that the wheel's specifications match those of the original wheels.

It is recommended you contact an authorized tire dealer or original equipment dealer with any questions you may have on tire specifications or capability. Failure to use equivalent replacement tires may adversely affect the safety, handling, and ride of your vehicle.

WARNING!

- Do not use a tire, wheel size, load rating, or speed rating other than that specified for your vehicle. Some combinations of unapproved tires and wheels may change suspension dimensions and performance characteristics, resulting in changes to steering, handling, and braking of your vehicle. This can cause unpredictable handling and stress to steering and suspension components. You could lose control and have a collision resulting in serious injury or death. Use only the tire and wheel sizes with load ratings approved for your vehicle.

(Continued)

WARNING! *(Continued)*

- Never use a tire with a smaller load index or capacity, other than what was originally equipped on your vehicle. Using a tire with a smaller load index could result in tire overloading and failure. You could lose control and have a collision.
- Failure to equip your vehicle with tires having adequate speed capability can result in sudden tire failure and loss of vehicle control.

CAUTION!

Replacing original tires with tires of a different size may result in false speedometer and odometer readings.

Tire Types

All Season Tires — If Equipped

All Season tires provide traction for all seasons (Spring, Summer, Autumn, and Winter). Traction levels may vary between different all season tires. All season tires can be identified by the M+S, M&S, M/S or MS designation on the tire sidewall. Use all season tires only in sets of four; failure to do so may adversely affect the safety and handling of your vehicle.

Summer Or Three Season Tires — If Equipped

Summer tires provide traction in both wet and dry conditions, and are not intended to be driven in snow or on ice. If your vehicle is equipped with Summer tires, be aware these tires are not designed for Winter or cold driving conditions. Install Winter tires on your vehicle when ambient temperatures are less than 40°F (5°C) or if roads are covered with ice or snow. For more information, contact an authorized dealer.

Summer tires do not contain the all season designation or mountain/snowflake symbol on the tire sidewall. Use Summer tires only in sets of four; failure to do so may adversely affect the safety and handling of your vehicle.

WARNING!

Do not use Summer tires in snow/ice conditions. You could lose vehicle control, resulting in severe injury or death. Driving too fast for conditions also creates the possibility of loss of vehicle control.

Snow Tires

Some areas of the country require the use of snow tires during the Winter. Snow tires can be identified by a “mountain/snowflake” symbol on the tire sidewall.

If you need snow tires, select tires equivalent in size and type to the original equipment tires. Use snow tires only in sets of four; failure to do so may adversely affect the safety and handling of your vehicle.

Snow tires generally have lower speed ratings than what was originally equipped with your vehicle and should not be operated at sustained speeds over 75 mph (120 km/h). For speeds above 75 mph (120 km/h) refer to original equipment or an authorized tire dealer for recommended safe operating speeds, loading and cold tire inflation pressures.

While studded tires improve performance on ice, skid and traction capability on wet or dry surfaces may be poorer than that of non-studded tires. Some states prohibit studded tires; therefore, local laws should be checked before using these tire types.

Spare Tires — If Equipped

NOTE:
For vehicles equipped with Tire Service Kit instead of a spare tire, please refer to “Tire Service Kit” in “In Case Of Emergency” for further information.

CAUTION!
Because of the reduced ground clearance, do not take your vehicle through an automatic car wash with a compact or limited use temporary spare installed. Damage to the vehicle may result.

Refer to the “Towing Requirements - Tires” in “Starting And Operating” for restrictions when towing with a spare tire designated for temporary emergency use.

Spare Tire Matching Original Equipped Tire And Wheel — If Equipped

Your vehicle may be equipped with a spare tire and wheel equivalent in look and function to the original equipment tire and wheel found on the front or rear axle of your vehicle. This spare tire may be used in the tire rotation for your vehicle. If your vehicle has this option, refer to an authorized tire dealer for the recommended tire rotation pattern.

Compact Spare Tire — If Equipped

The compact spare is for temporary emergency use only. You can identify if your vehicle is equipped with a compact spare by looking at the spare tire description on the Tire and Loading Information Placard located on the driver’s side door opening or on the sidewall of the tire. Compact spare tire descriptions begin with the letter “T” or “S” preceding the size designation. Example: T145/80D18 103M.

T, S = Temporary Spare Tire

Since this tire has limited tread life, the original equipment tire should be repaired (or replaced) and reinstalled on your vehicle at the first opportunity.

Do not install a wheel cover or attempt to mount a conventional tire on the compact spare wheel, since the wheel is designed specifically for the compact spare tire. Do not install more than one compact spare tire and wheel on the vehicle at any given time.

WARNING!

Compact and collapsible spares are for temporary emergency use only. With these spares, do not drive more than 50 mph (80 km/h). Temporary use spares have limited tread life. When the tread is worn to the tread wear indicators, the temporary use spare tire needs to be replaced. Be sure to follow the warnings, which apply to your spare. Failure to do so could result in spare tire failure and loss of vehicle control.

Collapsible Spare Tire — If Equipped

The collapsible spare is for temporary emergency use only. You can identify if your vehicle is equipped with a collapsible spare by looking at the spare tire description on the Tire and Loading Information Placard located on the driver's side door opening or on the sidewall of the tire.

Collapsible spare tire description example: 165/80-17 101P.

Since this tire has limited tread life, the original equipment tire should be repaired (or replaced) and reinstalled on your vehicle at the first opportunity.

Inflate collapsible tire only after the wheel is properly installed to the vehicle. Inflate the collapsible tire using the electric air pump before lowering the vehicle.

Do not install a wheel cover or attempt to mount a conventional tire on the collapsible spare wheel, since the wheel is designed specifically for the collapsible spare tire.

WARNING!

Compact and Collapsible spares are for temporary emergency use only. With these spares, do not drive more than 50 mph (80 km/h). Temporary use spares have limited tread life. When the tread is worn to the tread wear indicators, the temporary use spare tire needs to be replaced. Be sure to follow the warnings, which apply to your spare. Failure to do so could result in spare tire failure and loss of vehicle control.

Full Size Spare — If Equipped

The full size spare is for temporary emergency use only. This tire may look like the originally equipped tire on the front or rear axle of your vehicle, but it is not. This spare tire may have limited tread life. When the tread is worn to the tread wear indicators, the temporary use full size spare tire needs to be replaced. Since it is not the same as your original equipment tire, replace (or repair) the original equipment tire and reinstall on the vehicle at the first opportunity.

Limited Use Spare — If Equipped

The limited use spare tire is for temporary emergency use only. This tire is identified by a label located on the limited use spare wheel. This label contains the driving limitations for this spare. This tire may look like the original equipped tire on the front or rear axle of your vehicle, but it is not. Installation of this limited use spare tire affects vehicle handling. Since it is not the same as your original equipment tire, replace (or repair) the original equipment tire and reinstall on the vehicle at the first opportunity.

WARNING!

Limited use spares are for emergency use only. Installation of this limited use spare tire affects vehicle handling. With this tire, do not drive more than the speed listed on the limited use spare wheel. Keep inflated to the cold tire inflation pressures listed on your Tire and Loading Information Placard located on the driver's side B-Pillar or the rear edge of the driver's side door. Replace (or repair) the original equipment tire at the first opportunity and reinstall it on your vehicle. Failure to do so could result in loss of vehicle control.

Wheel And Wheel Trim Care

All wheels and wheel trim, especially aluminum and chrome plated wheels, should be cleaned regularly using mild (neutral Ph) soap and water to maintain their luster and to prevent corrosion. Wash wheels with the same soap solution recommended for the body of the vehicle and remember to always wash when the surfaces are not hot to the touch.

Your wheels are susceptible to deterioration caused by salt, sodium chloride, magnesium chloride, calcium chloride, etc., and other road chemicals used to melt ice or control dust on dirt roads. Use a soft cloth or sponge and mild soap to wipe away promptly. Do not use harsh chemicals or a stiff brush. They can damage the wheel's protective coating that helps keep them from corroding and tarnishing.

CAUTION!

Avoid products or automatic car washes that use acidic solutions or strong alkaline additives or harsh brushes. Many aftermarket wheel cleaners and automatic car washes may damage the wheel's protective finish. Such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty. Only car wash soap, Mopar Wheel Cleaner or equivalent is recommended.

When cleaning extremely dirty wheels including excessive brake dust, care must be taken in the selection of tire and wheel cleaning chemicals and equipment to prevent damage to the wheels. Mopar Wheel Treatment or Mopar Chrome Cleaner or their equivalent is recommended or select a non-abrasive, non-acidic cleaner for aluminum or chrome wheels.

CAUTION!

Do not use scouring pads, steel wool, a bristle brush, metal polishes or oven cleaner. These products may damage the wheel's protective finish. Such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty. Only car wash soap, Mopar Wheel Cleaner or equivalent is recommended.

NOTE:

If you intend parking or storing your vehicle for an extended period after cleaning the wheels with wheel cleaner, drive your vehicle and apply the brakes to remove the water droplets from the brake components. This activity will remove the red rust on the brake rotors and prevent vehicle vibration when braking.

Dark Vapor Chrome, Black Satin Chrome, or Low Gloss Clear Coat Wheels

CAUTION!

If your vehicle is equipped with these specialty wheels, DO NOT USE wheel cleaners, abrasives, or polishing compounds. They will permanently damage this finish and such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty. HAND WASH ONLY USING MILD SOAP AND WATER WITH A SOFT CLOTH. Used on a regular basis; this is all that is required to maintain this finish.

Tire Chains and Traction Devices

Use of traction devices require sufficient tire-to-body clearance. Due to limited clearance, the following traction devices are recommended. Follow these recommendations to guard against damage.

- Traction device must be of proper size for the tire, as recommended by the traction device manufacturer.
- No other tire sizes are recommended for use with a tire chain or traction device.
- Install on front tires only.
- For a 225/65R17 tire, use of a Peerless Super Z6 low profile traction device or equivalent is recommended.

WARNING!

Using tires of different size and type (M+S, Snow) between front and rear axles can cause unpredictable handling. You could lose control and have a collision.

CAUTION!

To avoid damage to your vehicle or tires, observe the following precautions:

- Because of restricted traction device clearance between tires and other suspension components, it is important that only traction devices in good condition are used. Broken devices can cause serious damage. Stop the vehicle immediately if noise occurs that could indicate device breakage. Remove the damaged parts of the device before further use.

(Continued)

CAUTION! *(Continued)*

- Install device as tightly as possible and then retighten after driving about ½ mile (0.8 km). Autosock traction devices do not require retightening.
- Do not exceed 30 mph (48 km/h).
- Drive cautiously and avoid severe turns and large bumps, especially with a loaded vehicle.
- Do not drive for a prolonged period on dry pavement.
- Observe the traction device manufacturer's instructions on the method of installation, operating speed, and conditions for use. Always use the suggested operating speed of the device manufacturer's if it is less than 30 mph (48 km/h).
- Do not use traction devices on a compact spare tire.

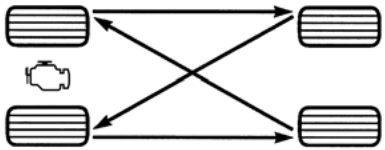
Tire Rotation Recommendations

The tires on the front and rear of your vehicle operate at different loads and perform different steering, driving, and braking functions. For these reasons, they wear at unequal rates.

These effects can be reduced by timely rotation of tires. The benefits of rotation are especially worthwhile with aggressive tread designs such as those on all season type tires. Rotation will increase tread life, help to maintain mud, snow and wet traction levels, and contribute to a smooth, quiet ride.

Refer to the “Maintenance Plan” for the proper maintenance intervals. The reasons for any rapid or unusual wear should be corrected prior to rotation being performed.

The suggested rotation method is the “forward cross” shown in the following diagram. This rotation pattern does not apply to some directional tires that must not be reversed.



055707139

Tire Rotation (Forward Cross)

DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION UNIFORM TIRE QUALITY GRADES

The following tire grading categories were established by the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration. The specific grade rating assigned by the tire's manufacturer in each category is shown on the sidewall of the tires on your vehicle.

All passenger vehicle tires must conform to Federal safety requirements in addition to these grades.

Treadwear

The Treadwear grade is a comparative rating, based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified government test course. For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one and one-half times as well on the government course as a tire graded 100. The relative performance of tires depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices, and differences in road characteristics and climate.

Traction Grades

The Traction grades, from highest to lowest, are AA, A, B, and C. These grades represent the tire's ability to stop on wet pavement, as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tire marked C may have poor traction performance.

WARNING!
The traction grade assigned to this tire is based on straight-ahead braking traction tests, and does not include acceleration, cornering, hydroplaning, or peak traction characteristics.

Temperature Grades

The Temperature grades are A (the highest), B, and C, representing the tire's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat, when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel.

Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tire failure. The grade C corresponds to a level of performance, which all passenger vehicle tires must meet under the Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 109. Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel, than the minimum required by law.

WARNING!
The temperature grade for this tire is established for a tire that is properly inflated and not overloaded. Excessive speed, under-inflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause heat buildup and possible tire failure.

VEHICLE STORAGE

If you are leaving your vehicle dormant for more than 21 days, you may want to take steps to protect your battery. You may do the following:

- Remove the 60 Amp cartridge in the Totally Integrated Power Module (TIPM) labeled Ignition-Off Draw (IOD).
- Or, disconnect the negative cable from the battery.
- Anytime you store your vehicle, or keep it out of service for two weeks or more, run the air conditioning system at idle for about five minutes in the fresh air and high blower setting. This will ensure adequate system lubrication to minimize the possibility of compressor damage when the system is started again.

BODYWORK

Protection From Atmospheric Agents

Vehicle body care requirements vary according to geographic locations and usage. Chemicals that make roads passable in snow and ice and those that are sprayed on trees and road surfaces during other seasons are highly corrosive to the metal in your vehicle. Outside parking, which exposes your vehicle to airborne contaminants, road surfaces on which the vehicle is operated, extreme hot or cold weather and other extreme conditions will have an adverse effect on paint, metal trim, and underbody protection.

The following maintenance recommendations will enable you to obtain maximum benefit from the corrosion resistance built into your vehicle.

What Causes Corrosion?

Corrosion is the result of deterioration or removal of paint and protective coatings from your vehicle.

The most common causes are:

- Road salt, dirt and moisture accumulation.
- Stone and gravel impact.
- Insects, tree sap and tar.
- Salt in the air near seacoast localities.
- Atmospheric fallout/industrial pollutants.

Body And Underbody Maintenance

Cleaning Headlights

Your vehicle is equipped with plastic headlights and fog lights that are lighter and less susceptible to stone breakage than glass headlights.

Plastic is not as scratch resistant as glass and therefore different lens cleaning procedures must be followed.

To minimize the possibility of scratching the lenses and reducing light output, avoid wiping with a dry cloth. To remove road dirt, wash with a mild soap solution followed by rinsing.

Do not use abrasive cleaning components, solvents, steel wool or other aggressive material to clean the lenses.

Preserving The Bodywork

Washing

- Wash your vehicle regularly. Always wash your vehicle in the shade using Mopar Car Wash, or a mild car wash soap, and rinse the panels completely with clear water.
- If insects, tar, or other similar deposits have accumulated on your vehicle, use Mopar Super Kleen Bug and Tar Remover to remove.
- Use a high quality cleaner wax, such as Mopar Cleaner Wax to remove road film, stains and to protect your paint finish. Take care never to scratch the paint.
- Avoid using abrasive compounds and power buffing that may diminish the gloss or thin out the paint finish.

CAUTION!

- Do not use abrasive or strong cleaning materials such as steel wool or scouring powder that will scratch metal and painted surfaces.
- Use of power washers exceeding 1,200 psi (8,274 kPa) can result in damage or removal of paint and decals.

Special Care

- If you drive on salted or dusty roads or if you drive near the ocean, hose off the undercarriage at least once a month.
- It is important that the drain holes in the lower edges of the doors, rocker panels, and trunk be kept clear and open.
- If you detect any stone chips or scratches in the paint, touch them up immediately. The cost of such repairs is considered the responsibility of the owner.
- If your vehicle is damaged due to a collision or similar cause that destroys the paint and protective coating, have your vehicle repaired as soon as possible. The cost of such repairs is considered the responsibility of the owner.
- If you carry special cargo such as chemicals, fertilizers, de-icer salt, etc., be sure that such materials are well packaged and sealed.
- If a lot of driving is done on gravel roads, consider mud or stone shields behind each wheel.
- Use Mopar Touch Up Paint on scratches as soon as possible. An authorized dealer has touch up paint to match the color of your vehicle.

INTERIORS

Seats And Fabric Parts

Use Mopar Total Clean to clean fabric upholstery and carpeting.

WARNING!
Do not use volatile solvents for cleaning purposes. Many are potentially flammable, and if used in closed areas they may cause respiratory harm.

Seat Belt Maintenance

Do not bleach, dye or clean the belts with chemical solvents or abrasive cleaners. This will weaken the fabric. Sun damage can also weaken the fabric.

If the belts need cleaning, use a mild soap solution or lukewarm water. Do not remove the belts from the vehicle to wash them. Dry with a soft cloth.

Replace the belts if they appear frayed or worn or if the buckles do not work properly.

WARNING!
A frayed or torn belt could rip apart in a collision and leave you with no protection. Inspect the belt system periodically, checking for cuts, frays, or loose parts. Damaged parts must be replaced immediately. Do not disassemble or modify the system. Seat belt assemblies must be replaced after a collision if they have been damaged (i.e., bent retractor, torn webbing, etc.).

Plastic And Coated Parts

Use Mopar Total Clean to clean vinyl upholstery.

CAUTION!
• Direct contact of air fresheners, insect repellents, suntan lotions, or hand sanitizers to the plastic, painted, or decorated surfaces of the interior may cause permanent damage. Wipe away immediately. • Damage caused by these type of products may not be covered by your New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

Cleaning Plastic Instrument Cluster Lenses

The lenses in front of the instruments in this vehicle are molded in clear plastic. When cleaning the lenses, care must be taken to avoid scratching the plastic.

1. Clean with a wet soft cloth. A mild soap solution may be used, but do not use high alcohol content or abrasive cleaners. If soap is used, wipe clean with a clean damp cloth.
2. Dry with a soft cloth.

Glass Surfaces

All glass surfaces should be cleaned on a regular basis with Mopar Glass Cleaner, or any commercial household-type glass cleaner. Never use an abrasive type cleaner. Use caution when cleaning the inside rear window equipped with electric defrosters or windows equipped with radio antennas. Do not use scrapers or other sharp instruments that may scratch the elements.

When cleaning the rear view mirror, spray cleaner on the towel or cloth that you are using. Do not spray cleaner directly on the mirror.

Cleaning The Instrument Panel Cupholders

Removal

Pull the flexible liner from the cupholder drawer starting at one edge to ease removal.

Cleaning

The liner is top shelf dishwasher safe, or you may follow the cleaning procedure below.

Soak the liner in a mixture of medium hot tap water and one teaspoon of mild liquid dish soap. Let soak for approximately 30 minutes. After 30 minutes, pull the liner from the water and dip it back into the water about six times. This will loosen any remaining debris. Rinse the liner thoroughly under warm running water. Shake the excess water from the liner and dry the outer surfaces with a clean soft cloth.

Installation

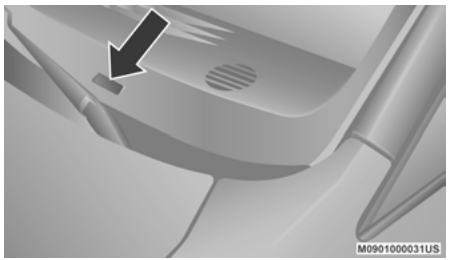
Place the liner into the cupholder drawer and push the liner into place so that the retention tabs seat into the corresponding openings in the drawer.

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

IDENTIFICATION DATA

Vehicle Identification Number

The Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) is found on the left front corner of the instrument panel, visible through the windshield.



Windshield VIN Location

NOTE:
It is illegal to remove or alter the VIN.

BRAKE SYSTEM

Your vehicle is equipped with dual hydraulic brake systems. If either of the two hydraulic systems loses normal capability, the remaining system will still function. However, there will be some loss of overall braking effectiveness. You may notice increased pedal travel during application, greater pedal force required to slow or stop, and potential activation of the Brake Warning Light.

In the event power assist is lost for any reason (i.e., repeated brake applications with the engine off) the brakes will still function. However, the effort required to brake the vehicle will be much greater than that required with the power system operating.

WHEEL AND TIRE TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS

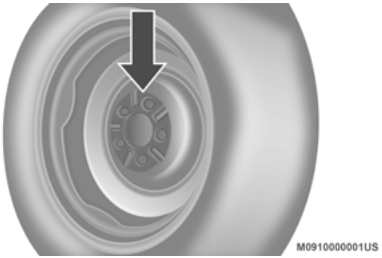
Proper lug nut/bolt torque is very important to ensure that the wheel is properly mounted to the vehicle. Any time a wheel has been removed and reinstalled on the vehicle, the lug nuts/bolts should be torqued using a properly calibrated torque wrench using a high quality six sided (hex) deep wall socket.

Torque Specifications

Lug Nut/Bolt Torque	**Lug Nut/ Bolt Size	Lug Nut/Bolt Socket Size
100 Ft-Lbs (135 N·m)	M12 x 1.5	19 mm

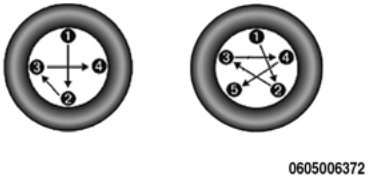
**Use only authorized dealer recommended lug nuts/bolts and clean or remove any dirt or oil before tightening.

Inspect the wheel mounting surface prior to mounting the tire and remove any corrosion or loose particles.



Wheel Mounting Surface

Tighten the lug nuts/bolts in a star pattern until each nut/bolt has been tightened twice. Ensure that the socket is fully engaged on the lug nut/bolt (do not insert it halfway).



Torque Patterns

After 25 miles (40 km), check the lug nut/bolt torque to be sure that all the lug nuts/bolts are properly seated against the wheel.

WARNING!
To avoid the risk of forcing the vehicle off the jack, do not tighten the lug nuts/bolts fully until the vehicle has been lowered. Failure to follow this warning may result in personal injury.

FUEL REQUIREMENTS

3.6L Engine

This engine is designed to meet all emissions regulations and provide excellent fuel economy and performance when using high-quality unleaded “Regular” gasoline having an octane rating of 87 as specified by the (R+M)/2 method. The use of higher octane “Premium” gasoline will not provide any benefit over “Regular” gasoline in these engines.

While operating on gasoline with an octane number of 87, hearing a light knocking sound from the engine is not a cause for concern. However, if the engine is heard making a heavy knocking sound, see your dealer immediately. Use of gasoline with an octane number lower than 87 can cause engine failure and may void or not be covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

Poor quality gasoline can cause problems such as hard starting, stalling, and hesitations. If you experience these symptoms, try another brand of gasoline before considering service for the vehicle.

Reformulated Gasoline

Many areas of the country require the use of cleaner burning gasoline referred to as "Reformulated Gasoline". Reformulated gasoline contains oxygenates and are specifically blended to reduce vehicle emissions and improve air quality.

The use of reformulated gasoline is recommended. Properly blended reformulated gasoline will provide improved performance and durability of engine and fuel system components.

Materials Added To Fuel

Besides using unleaded gasoline with the proper octane rating, gasolines that contain detergents, corrosion and stability additives are recommended. Using gasolines that have these additives will help improve fuel economy, reduce emissions, and maintain vehicle performance.

Designated TOP TIER Detergent Gasoline contains a higher level of detergents to further aide in minimizing engine and fuel system deposits. When available, the usage of TOP TIER Detergent Gasoline is recommended. Visit www.toptiergas.com for a list of TOP TIER Detergent Gasoline Retailers.

Indiscriminate use of fuel system cleaning agents should be avoided. Many of these materials intended for gum and varnish removal may contain active solvents or similar ingredients. These can harm fuel system gasket and diaphragm materials.

Gasoline/Oxygenate Blends

Some fuel suppliers blend unleaded gasoline with oxygenates such as ethanol.

CAUTION!
DO NOT use E-85, gasoline containing methanol, or gasoline containing more than 15% ethanol (E-15). Use of these blends may result in starting and drivability problems, damage critical fuel system components, cause emissions to exceed the applicable standard, and/or cause the Malfunction Indicator Light to illuminate. Please observe pump labels as they should clearly communicate if a fuel contains greater than 15% ethanol (E-15).

Problems that result from using gasoline containing more than 15% ethanol (E-15) or gasoline containing methanol are not the responsibility of the manufacturer and may void or not be covered under New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

Do Not Use E-85 In Non-Flex Fuel Vehicles

Non-Flex Fuel Vehicles (FFV) are compatible with gasoline containing up to 15% ethanol (E-15). Use of gasoline with higher ethanol content may void the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

If a Non-FFV vehicle is inadvertently fueled with E-85 fuel, the engine will have some or all of these symptoms:

- Operate in a lean mode.
- OBD II Malfunction Indicator Light on.
- Poor engine performance.
- Poor cold start and cold drivability.
- Increased risk for fuel system component corrosion.

CNG And LP Fuel System Modifications

Modifications that allow the engine to run on Compressed Natural Gas (CNG) or Liquid Propane (LP) may result in damage to the engine, emissions, and fuel system components. Problems that result from running CNG or LP are not the responsibility of the manufacturer and may void or not be covered under the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

MMT In Gasoline

Methylcyclopentadienyl Manganese Tricarbonyl (MMT) is a manganese-containing metallic additive that is blended into some gasoline to increase octane. Gasoline blended with MMT provides no performance advantage beyond gasoline of the same octane number without MMT. Gasoline blended with MMT reduces spark plug life and reduces emissions system performance in some vehicles. The manufacturer recommends that gasoline without MMT be used in your vehicle. The MMT content of gasoline may not be indicated on the gasoline pump; therefore, you should ask your gasoline retailer whether the gasoline contains MMT. MMT is prohibited in Federal and California reformulated gasoline.

Fuel System Cautions

CAUTION!

Follow these guidelines to maintain your vehicle's performance:

- The use of leaded gasoline is prohibited by Federal law. Using leaded gasoline can impair engine performance and damage the emissions control system.
- An out-of-tune engine or certain fuel or ignition malfunctions can cause the catalytic converter to overheat. If you notice a pungent burning odor or some light smoke, your engine may be out of tune or malfunctioning and may require immediate service. Contact an authorized dealer for service assistance.

(Continued)

CAUTION! *(Continued)*

- The use of fuel additives, which are now being sold as octane enhancers, is not recommended. Most of these products contain high concentrations of methanol. Fuel system damage or vehicle performance problems resulting from the use of such fuels or additives is not the responsibility of the manufacturer and may void or not be covered under the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

NOTE:
Intentional tampering with the emissions control system can result in civil penalties being assessed against you.

Carbon Monoxide Warnings

WARNING!

Carbon monoxide (CO) in exhaust gases is deadly. Follow the precautions below to prevent carbon monoxide poisoning:

- Do not inhale exhaust gases. They contain carbon monoxide, a colorless and odorless gas, which can kill. Never run the engine in a closed area, such as a garage, and never sit in a parked vehicle with the engine running for an extended period. If the vehicle is stopped in an open area with the engine running for more than a short period, adjust the ventilation system to force fresh, outside air into the vehicle.
- Guard against carbon monoxide with proper maintenance. Have the exhaust system inspected every time the vehicle is raised. Have any abnormal conditions repaired promptly. Until repaired, drive with all side windows fully open.

FLUID CAPACITIES

	US	Metric
Fuel (Approximate)	20 Gallons	76 Liters
Engine Oil with Filter		
3.6L Engine (SAE 5W-20, API Certified).	6 Quarts	5.6 Liters
Cooling System *		
3.6L Engine (Mopar Antifreeze/ Engine Coolant 10 Year/150,000 Mile (240,000 km) Formula or equivalent) meeting the requirements of FCA Material Standard MS.90032.	13.4 Quarts	12.6 Liters
* Includes heater and coolant recovery bottle filled to MAX level. Add 2.9 Quarts (2.8 Liters) if equipped with a rear heater.		

FLUIDS AND LUBRICANTS

Engine

Component	Fluid, Lubricant, Or Genuine Part
Engine Coolant	We recommend you use Mopar Antifreeze/Coolant 10 Year/150,000 Mile (240,000 km) Formula OAT (Organic Additive Technology) meeting the requirements of FCA Material Standard MS.90032.
Engine Oil	We recommend you use API Certified SAE 5W-20 Engine Oil, meeting the requirements of FCA Material Standard MS-6395 such as Mopar, Pennzoil, and Pennzoil Gold Semi-Synthetic. Refer to your engine oil filler cap for correct SAE grade.
Engine Oil Filter	We recommend you use Mopar Engine Oil Filters.
Spark Plugs	We recommend you use Mopar Spark Plugs.
Fuel Selection – 3.6L Engine	87 Octane (R+M)/2, 0-15% Ethanol.

CAUTION!

- Mixing of engine coolant (antifreeze) other than specified Organic Additive Technology (OAT) engine coolant (antifreeze), may result in engine damage and may decrease corrosion protection. Organic Additive Technology (OAT) engine coolant is different and should not be mixed with Hybrid Organic Additive Technology (HOAT) engine coolant (antifreeze) or any "globally compatible" coolant (antifreeze). If a non-OAT engine coolant (antifreeze) is introduced into the cooling system in an emergency, the cooling system will need to be drained, flushed, and refilled with fresh OAT coolant (conforming to MS.90032), by an authorized dealer as soon as possible.

(Continued)

CAUTION! *(Continued)*

- Do not use water alone or alcohol-based engine coolant (antifreeze) products. Do not use additional rust inhibitors or antirust products, as they may not be compatible with the radiator engine coolant and may plug the radiator.

(Continued)

CAUTION! *(Continued)*

- This vehicle has not been designed for use with propylene glycol-based engine coolant (antifreeze). Use of propylene glycol-based engine coolant (antifreeze) is not recommended.

Chassis

Component	Fluid, Lubricant, Or Genuine Part
Automatic Transmission	Use only ATF+4 Automatic Transmission Fluid meeting the requirements of FCA Material Standard MS-9602. Failure to use ATF+4 fluid may affect the function or performance of your transmission. We recommend Mopar ATF+4 Fluid.
Brake Master Cylinder	We recommend you use Mopar DOT 3, SAE J1703.
Power Steering Reservoir	We recommend you use Mopar Power Steering Fluid +4, Mopar ATF+4 Automatic Transmission Fluid meeting the requirements of FCA Material Standard MS-9602.

CYBERSECURITY

Your vehicle may be a connected vehicle and may be equipped with both wired and wireless networks. These networks allow your vehicle to send and receive information. This information allows systems and features in your vehicle to function properly.

Your vehicle may be equipped with certain security features to reduce the risk of unauthorized and unlawful access to vehicle systems and wireless communications. Vehicle software technology continues to evolve over time and FCA US LLC, working with its suppliers, evaluates and takes appropriate steps as needed. Similar to a computer or other devices, your vehicle may require software updates to improve the usability and performance of your systems or to reduce the potential risk of unauthorized and unlawful access to your vehicle systems.

The risk of unauthorized and unlawful access to your vehicle systems may still exist, even if the most recent version of vehicle software (such as Uconnect software) is installed.

WARNING!

- It is not possible to know or to predict all of the possible outcomes if your vehicle's systems are breached. It may be possible that vehicle systems, including safety related systems, could be impaired or a loss of vehicle control could occur that may result in an accident involving serious injury or death.
- ONLY insert media (e.g., USB, SD card, or CD) into your vehicle if it came from a trusted source. Media of unknown origin could possibly contain malicious software, and if installed in your vehicle, it may increase the possibility for vehicle systems to be breached.
- As always, if you experience unusual vehicle behavior, take your vehicle to your nearest authorized dealer immediately.

NOTE:

- FCA or your dealer may contact you directly regarding software updates.
- To help further improve vehicle security and minimize the potential risk of a security breach, vehicle owners should:
  - Routinely check www.driveu-connect.com/support/software-update.html (US Residents) or www.driveuconnect.ca (Canadian Residents) to learn about available Uconnect software updates.
  - Only connect and use trusted media devices (e.g. personal mobile phones, USBs, CDs).

Privacy of any wireless and wired communications cannot be assured. Third parties may unlawfully intercept information and private communications without your consent. For further information, refer to "Onboard Diagnostic System (OBD II) Cybersecurity" in "Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel".

SAFETY AND GENERAL INFORMATION

Safety Guidelines

WARNING!
ALWAYS drive safely with your hands on the steering wheel. You have full responsibility and assume all risks related to the use of the Uconnect features and applications in this vehicle. Only use Uconnect when it is safe to do so. Failure to do so may result in an accident involving serious injury or death.

Ensure that all persons read this manual carefully before using the system. It contains instructions on how to use the system in a safe and effective manner.

Do NOT attach any object to the touchscreen. Doing so can result in damage to the touchscreen.

Please read and follow these safety precautions. Failure to do so may result in injury or property damage.

- Glance at the screen only when safe to do so. If prolonged viewing of the screen is required, park in a safe location and set the parking brake.
- Stop use immediately if a problem occurs. Failure to do so may cause injury or damage to the product. Return it to an authorized dealer for repair.
- Ensure the volume level of the system is set to a level that still allows you to hear outside traffic and emergency vehicles.

Safe Usage Of The Uconnect System

- Read all instructions in this manual carefully before using your system to ensure proper usage.
- The Uconnect system is a sophisticated electronic device. Do not let young children use the system.
- Permanent hearing loss may occur if you play your music or the system at loud volumes. Exercise caution when setting the volume on the system.
- Keep drinks, rain and other sources of moisture away from the system. Besides damage to the system, moisture can cause electric shocks as with any electronic device.

NOTE:
Many features of this system are speed dependent. For your own safety, it is not possible to use some of the touchscreen features while the vehicle is in motion.

Exposure To Radio Frequency Radiation

The internal wireless radio operates within guidelines found in radio frequency safety standards and recommendations, which reflect the consensus of the scientific community. The radio manufacturer believes the internal wireless radio is safe for use by consumers. The level of energy emitted is far less than the electromagnetic energy emitted by wireless devices such as mobile phones. However, the use of wireless radios may be restricted in some situations or environments, such as aboard airplanes. If you are unsure of restrictions, you are encouraged to ask for authorization before turning on the wireless radio.

Care And Maintenance

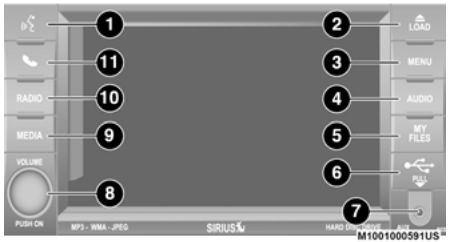
Touchscreen

- Do not press the touchscreen with any hard or sharp objects (pen, USB stick, jewelry, etc.), which could scratch the touchscreen surface!
- Do not spray any liquid or caustic chemicals directly on the screen! Use a clean and dry microfiber lens cleaning cloth in order to clean the touchscreen.
- If necessary, use a lint-free cloth dampened with a cleaning solution, such as isopropyl alcohol or an isopropyl alcohol and water solution ratio of 50:50. Be sure to follow the solvent manufacturer's precautions and directions.

RADIO 430/430 NAV

General Handling

User Interface Elements



Power to operate the radio is supplied through the ignition switch, which must be in the ON/RUN, ACC, or in ACC Delay mode in order to operate the radio.

1 — Voice Recognition

Push the Voice Recognition (VR) button located on the faceplate and wait for the confirmation beep before you say a voice command.

2 — Load

To open or close the display, push the Load button on the faceplate.

After opening the display, it takes a few seconds to eject a CD/DVD, if one is in the slot.

When inserting a disc, make sure the label is facing up.

The display closes after inserting the disc.

NOTE:
It may take several seconds to recognize the type of inserted disc (CD, DVD, MP3, etc.).

3 — Menu

Push the Menu button on the faceplate to access the system settings menu.

NOTE:
Push the Menu button on the faceplate in an active mode to change mode specific settings.

4 — Audio

Push the Audio button located on the faceplate to access the speaker balance/fade and tone controls.

5 — My Files

Push the My Files button on the faceplate to manage your music and picture files on the internal storage drive.

6 — USB Connector

Connect a supported device into the USB Connector to play music and to copy music and picture files to the internal hard disk drive.

NOTE:
Refer to “USB Connector” in the “Remote Devices” section of this chapter for further information.

7 — AUX Input (Audio Jack)

Connect an external audio device into the AUX Input (e.g., MP3 player, video game) to play the device audio through the car audio system.

8 — On/Off Volume

It is also possible to set the unit in standby mode while driving by pushing the On/Off Volume rotary knob.

NOTE:
If the ignition is switched OFF with the radio in standby mode, the radio memorizes the standby state when the ignition is switched to ON/RUN again. Push the On/Off Volume rotary knob to switch the radio On. The radio software is always working when the ignition is switched to ON/RUN, even if the radio is in standby mode. It is still possible to eject the CD and to display the time if the unit is switched Off.

9 — Media

Push the Media button located on the faceplate to change to a Media mode or to toggle between Media modes:

- HDD (Hard Disk Drive)
- CD/DVD
- AUX

NOTE:
If you are viewing the NAV screen (Radio 430 Nav only), pushing the Media button will return you to the Media mode screen.

10 — Radio

Push the Radio button located on the faceplate to change to a Radio mode or to toggle between Radio modes:

- AM
- FM
- SAT (If Equipped)

NOTE:
If you are viewing the NAV screen (Radio 430 Nav only), pushing the Radio button will return you to the Radio mode screen.

11 — Uconnect Phone

Push the Uconnect Phone button located on the faceplate to either activate the Uconnect system or to cancel an active phone call.

Audio Settings

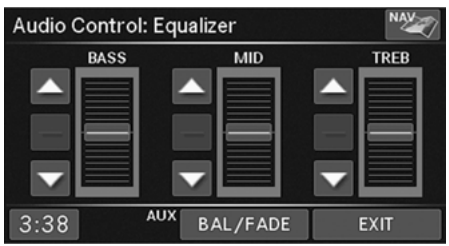
Volume

Use the ON/OFF VOLUME rotary knob to adjust the volume of the currently playing audio source. While you adjust the volume, the name of the audio source and a volume indicator is displayed in the lower left corner of the display.

Audio Control Menu

Push the Audio button located on the faceplate on the right side of the radio.

Use either of the Arrow buttons or the cross-hair on the screen to change the Balance and Fade. The Center button resets the settings. Push the Equalizer button to change tone settings.



Use either the Arrow buttons or the sliders on the screen to adjust Bass, Mid, and/or Treble.

Getting Started

Change The Language

The radio will conform to the vehicle language set in the instrument cluster display.

If you change the language in the radio, the vehicle will change the language for all display information.

To change the language with the radio:

1. Push the Menu button on the right side of the radio.
2. Then press the System Setup button to get to the System Setup menu.
3. Press the Language Setup button and select a language.
4. Press the Save button to activate the new language selection.

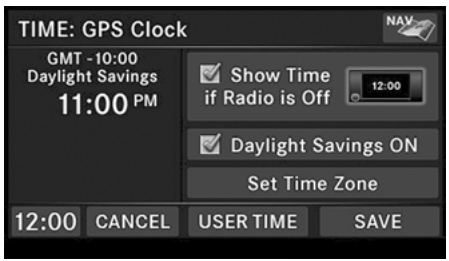
Set The Time — Radio 430

1. Press the Time Display button in the lower left corner of the screen.

2. Adjust the hours and minutes using the Up and Down buttons.
3. Press the Set Time Zone button to change to the desired time zone.
4. Press the Daylight Savings button to switch Daylight Savings on or off.

Set The Time — Radio 430 NAV

1. Press the Time Display button in the lower left corner of the screen.
   The time is automatically set by the GPS system for the time zone selected. The radio default is GPS time, where the vehicle time is automatically set by the GPS system. If the vehicle is not able to receive the GPS signals, the vehicle time is only updated when the GPS satellite signals are being received (which requires the vehicle to be outside with a clear view to the sky).



2. It is possible to set the time manually (ahead or behind actual GPS time), by pressing the User Time button.

3. Press the Daylight Savings button to switch Daylight Savings on or off.

Store Radio Presets

1. Push the Radio button to display AM, FM, or SAT.

2. Select the radio band by pressing either the AM, FM, or SAT buttons.
3. Either press the Seek Up/Down buttons or press the Scan button, Direct Tune button or the Left/Right arrows to change the currently playing station.
4. Press and hold one of the Presets buttons in the list to the right until you hear a confirmation beep (approximately two seconds).

You can use the Page button to scroll through the list of presets.

NOTE:
If the preset list is not displayed, press the Presets button located in the bottom line of the screen.

You can use the Full Screen button to toggle between full and split-screen mode. Long preset names are displayed in full-screen mode.

Radio Mode

Overview

The radio is equipped with three different tuners:

- FM 87.7 MHz - 107.9 MHz (RBDS capable)
- AM 530 kHz - 1710 kHz
- SiriusXM® Satellite Radio (if equipped)

Push the Radio button. The different tuner modes can be selected by pressing the tabs on the radio touchscreen.

SiriusXM® Satellite Radio

With over 130 channels, SiriusXM® Satellite Radio brings you more of what you love. Get 69 channels of 100% commercial-free music, plus all of your favorite sports, news, talk and entertainment. Hear every NFL® game, every NASCAR® race, college sports and more. The biggest and most compelling names in talk with Howard Stern and Martha Stewart, laugh-out-loud comedy, plus kids' programming, wold-class news, local traffic and weather. All of this with crystal clear, coast-to-coast coverage. Everything worth listening to is now on SiriusXM®. A one-year SiriusXM® Satellite Radio subscription is included.

SiriusXM® and all related marks and logos are trademarks of SiriusXM® Radio Inc. and its subsidiaries. SiriusXM® Radio requires a subscription, sold separately after trial subscription included with vehicle purchase. Prices and programming are provided by SiriusXM® and are subject to change. Subscriptions governed by Terms & Conditions available at www.siriusxm.com. SiriusXM® Radio US service only available to those at least 18 years of age in the 48 contiguous United States, D.C., and PR. Service available in Canada; see www.siriusxm.ca.

To receive satellite radio, the vehicle needs to be outside with a clear view to the sky. If the screen shows Acquiring Signal, you might have to change the vehicle position to receive a signal. In most cases, the satellite radio does not receive a signal in underground parking garages or tunnels.

Station Presets

There are 12 station presets available for storing the radio stations in each tuner range.

To store the desired station, press and hold one of the station Presets buttons for two seconds and you will see the highlighted button change from green to beige. You will also see the radio station stored in the highlighted button and you will hear a confirmation beep when the station is saved. Pressing the Presets buttons in SAT mode changes the information shown in the list between the Channel Name, name of the Artist currently playing on the channel and name of the Song currently playing on the channel.

Change A Channel Or Frequency

Press the Seek/Tune Down Arrow button to quickly seek down to the next available station or channel.

Press and hold the Seek/Tune Down Arrow button to tune down until the button is released.

Press the Seek/Tune Up Arrow button to quickly seek up to the next available station or channel.

Press and hold the Seek/Tune Up Arrow button to tune up until the button is released.

Select the Direct Tune button to enter a frequency or a channel number, and confirm your selection by pressing the GO button. If there are no more numbers required to enter the frequency or channel number, the radio automatically tunes to the selection without pressing the GO button.

Select “Scan” for a five-second preview of each listenable station in the frequency band. Press the Scan button again to stop the scan function and to select a radio station.

Radio Broadcast Data System (RBDS)

This radio system is capable of receiving RBDS signals in the FM band. RBDS is a technology used for transmitting textual information about the music type, song and artist for FM band music. This information is shown on the display.

NOTE:
Not all radio stations support RBDS.

The RBDS information is displayed below the frequency reading of the currently playing radio station.

Radio Text Information

Press the Info button on the touchscreen to display additional information about the current audio program in the right half of the screen. Press the Info button a second time to hide this information.

Music Type (Program Type Filter)

Program Type (PTY) is only available in FM and SAT mode. Radio stations are grouped according to their program (e.g., Soft Rock, Rhythm & Blues, etc.).

In SAT mode, the Music Browse button allows you to browse through all of the SiriusXM® channels and genres.

You can use the Back button to switch to the previous menu.

Favorite Songs & Artists

The SAT mode Favorites list allows you to tag particular artists or songs so you will be notified each time that artist or song is playing on another SiriusXM® channel.

To tag an artist or song, press the Favorites button while the song is playing.

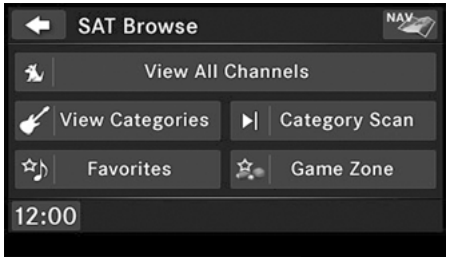
NOTE:
Not all SiriusXM® stations allow a song or artist to be tagged.

When one of your favorite artists or songs begins playing on another SiriusXM® channel a message appears (depending on the Song Alerts setting) that allows you to tune to the station where your favorite is playing.

The Song Alerts setting is accessed in the SAT Menu, Favorites screen.

Any time a favorite artist or song is playing, the Favorite icon appears in the bottom bar.

If you have set up favorite sports teams and one of those teams has a game being broadcast on SiriusXM®, the Favorite Sport icon appears in the bottom bar anytime the game starts or when there is a score update.



When you are in SAT mode, you can change your Song and Game Alert settings by pushing the MENU button on the faceplate then pressing the Favorites button on the touchscreen.

Replay Mode

While you are in SAT mode, you can replay over 30 minutes of the current SiriusXM® channel (when the channel is changed, this audio buffer is erased). Press the Replay button to listen to the stored audio.

You can press the touchscreen controls to pause and rewind audio playback, press the Scan button to preview each of the tracks stored in the buffer, or select a track from the list.

The time displayed below the bar indicates how much time is present between the current buffer play position and the live broadcast.

Press the Live button to return to the current audio being broadcast on the SiriusXM® channel.

Radio Settings

AM/FM Menu

There are no specific settings for this mode.

SAT Menu

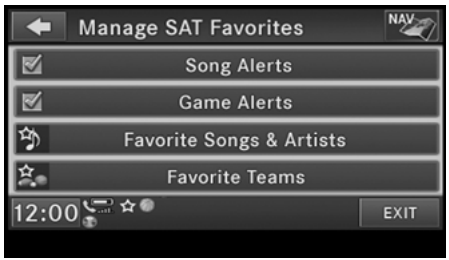
While in SAT Mode, push the Menu button to display the SAT Menu.

Channel Lock

Select Channel Lock to enable and/or disable desired channels. The Seek and Scan function will then only display channels without parental lock.

Favorites

When Song Alerts is checked, you will be notified every time one of your favorite artists or songs begins playing. To turn off these notifications, turn off the Song Alerts check mark.



When Game Alerts is checked, you will be notified every time one of your favorite teams begins playing a game being broadcast on SiriusXM® and/or when the score of the game changes. The settings you make under Favorite Teams determine which alerts you receive.

To disable all sports notifications, turn off the Game Alerts check mark.

Favorite Songs & Artists

When an individual song or artist is checked, you will receive alerts when that song or artist is playing (depending on the Song Alerts setting).

If you do not want to receive alerts for a particular song or artist but you want to keep that item in the list, turn off the check mark next to the item.

To permanently remove the song or artist from the list, press the Delete button next to the item.

Favorite Teams

To view which teams will create game or score alerts, select the Teams tab.

To set or change the favorite team, press the button for the sport and select a new team from the list.

To change the alert types you will receive for each team (depending on the Game Alerts setting), select the Alerts tab. Pressing the button next to the team changes the alert type between None (no alerts), Game (alert when the game broadcast begins), Scores (alert each time the game score is updated), or All (both game start and score alerts).

Re-Subscribe To SiriusXM® Satellite Radio

New vehicle purchasers or lessees will receive a free limited time subscription to SiriusXM® Satellite Radio with your radio. Following expiration of the free services, it will be necessary to access the information on the Subscription Information screen to re-subscribe.

Press the Subscription button on the touchscreen to access the Subscription Information screen.

Write down the SiriusXM® ID numbers for your receiver. To reactivate your service, either call the number listed on the screen or visit the provider online.

NOTE:
SiriusXM® Travel Link is a separate subscription only available on the Radio 430 Nav.

Display Settings

Push the Menu button on the faceplate, and press the Display Setting button on the touchscreen to access the Display Settings menu.

Select the Daytime Colors button to switch to manual daytime mode and to adjust the brightness of the display using daytime colors.

Select the Nighttime Colors button to switch to manual nighttime mode and to adjust the brightness of the display using nighttime colors.

Select the Auto Color button to switch to automatic daytime/nighttime mode and to control the brightness of the display using the light switch of the vehicle.

Press the Up or Down arrows to adjust the Brightness.

Press the Done button to save your settings and to return to the AM/FM/SAT Menu.

Screen Off

To turn off the screen (so only the clock is shown, and audio is still heard through the vehicle's speakers), push the Menu button on the faceplate and press the Screen Off button on the touchscreen.

Once the Screen Off is active, push any button on the faceplate or press the touchscreen display to deactivate it.

View Settings

Push the Menu button on the faceplate and press the Default View button on the touchscreen to enable the default view mode, where the vehicle brand logo is displayed in the right half of the screen.

Press the Picture View button to enable the picture view mode, where a picture can be displayed on the right half of the radio screen. Refer to “Hard Disk Drive Mode (HDD)” in this section for further information.

ParkView Rear Backup Camera — If Equipped

When equipped with ParkView, the radio display shows the rear view camera picture when the shift lever is in the REVERSE position.

If available, you can disable the ParkView Rear Backup Camera feature by pushing the Menu button on the faceplate, then pressing the System Setup button on the touchscreen and turning off the Backup Camera option.

ParkView Camera Delay

The Rear Backup Camera display will remain on the screen for a period of 10 seconds or up to 8 mph (12.8 km/h).

This feature can be enabled or disabled when the ParkView Rear Backup Camera is enabled.

Media Mode

Disc Mode

Overview

The radio is equipped with a CD/DVD player.

To activate Disc Mode push the Media button located on the faceplate and select the Disc button.

Disc Requirements

CAUTION!
This disc player will accept a 4 3/4 inch (12 cm) disc only. The use of other sized discs may damage the disc player mechanism.

The radio is capable of playing compact discs (CD), recordable compact discs (CD-R and CD+R), rewritable compact discs (CD-RW and CD+RW), recordable DVD-R, DVD+R, DVD-RW, and DVD+RW compact discs.

Your radio will play the following formats:

MP3, WMA, AAC, M4A, CD Audio, DVD Audio, and DVD Video.

Do not insert anything other than the supported CD/DVD formats.

SACD (SACD layer), VCD DualDisc, SVCD, VCD format on DVD MPEG-4 are not supported.

A complete list of supported CD/DVD formats is available at DriveUconnect.com (US Residents) or DriveUconnect.ca (Canadian Residents).

Inserting A Disc

1. Push the Load button once.
2. After the screen opens, with the printed side upward, insert the disc into the disc slot of the radio. The radio pulls the disc automatically and closes the flip screen. The radio selects the appropriate mode after the disc is recognized and starts playing the first track. The display shows “Reading...” during this process.

NOTE:

- A faulty CD is NOT automatically ejected. Use only standard size discs. Discs that have been modified with an adhesive label should not be used in the CD/DVD player.
- On Data CDs with a large number of songs it may take several seconds to read, play and display information for all songs on the disc.
- Recording your own CD on a home computer at a lower write speed will result in a more consistent quality.
- High definition content and media (e.g, HD-DVD, Blu-Ray™) is not supported.
- If the user does not remove an ejected CD within approximately 10 seconds the CD will reload.

Removing A Disc

1. Push the Load button.
2. After the display opens the disc is ejected and can be removed.

NOTE:
If the disc is not removed within approximately 10 seconds, the unit pulls it back into the slot (park position). The disc may be ejected when the ignition is OFF.

3. Push the Load button to close the display. If you do not push the Load button or insert a new disc, the display will close 30 seconds after the display was opened.

Selecting Disc Mode

Activate Disc Mode by pushing the Media button located on the faceplate. The disc mode can be selected by pressing the Disc button on the touchscreen.

NOTE:
When a disc is inserted, the appropriate mode is automatically selected once the disc is recognized.

Scan Search

Press the Scan button.

The first few seconds of each individual track will be played in succession.

Press the Stop Scan button to stop the scan function.

Change A Track

Press the Forward Arrow button ⏭ to select the next track on the disc.

Press and hold the Forward Arrow button ⏭ to fast forward through the track.

Press the Back Arrow button ⏮ to select the start of the current track (while the track is playing) or the previous track (if the current track has just started).

Press and hold the Back Arrow button ⏮ to fast rewind through the track.

Press the Pause button to pause the playback of the disc.

Press the Play button to resume playback of the disc.

Displaying The Elapsed Title Time

The elapsed title time of the currently playing track displays in the left center of the screen.

Select Title From List

Press the Tracks button to display a list of the titles of the currently playing disc. Select the desired track you wish to play.

Press the Tracks button a second time to hide the list.

Disc Info

Press the Info button to display the cover art (if available) and track title. Press the Info button a second time to display the track title, artist, album, and genre.

Press the Info button to close the Info panel.

Gracenote® End User License Agreement

This application or device contains software from Gracenote®, Inc. of Emeryville, California (“Gracenote®”). The software from Gracenote® (the “Gracenote® Software”) enables this application to perform disc and/or file identification and obtain music-related information, including name, artist, track, and title information (“Gracenote® Data”) from online servers or embedded databases (collectively, “Gracenote® Servers”) and to perform other functions. You may use Gracenote® Data only by means of the intended End-User functions of this application or device.

You agree that you will use Gracenote® Data, the Gracenote® Software, and Gracenote® Servers for your own personal non-commercial use only. You agree not to assign, copy, transfer or transmit the Gracenote® Software or any Gracenote® Data to any third party. YOU AGREE NOT TO USE OR EXPLOIT GRACENOTE DATA, THE GRACENOTE SOFTWARE, OR GRACENOTE SERVERS, EXCEPT AS EXPRESSLY PERMITTED HEREIN.

You agree that your non-exclusive license to use the Gracenote® Data, the Gracenote® Software, and Gracenote® Servers will terminate if you violate these restrictions. If your license terminates, you agree to cease any and all use of the Gracenote® Data, the Gracenote® Software, and Gracenote® Servers. Gracenote® reserves all rights in Gracenote® Data, the Gracenote® Software, and the Gracenote® Servers, including all ownership rights. Under no circumstances will Gracenote® become liable for any payment to you for any information that you provide. You agree that Gracenote®, Inc. may enforce its rights under this Agreement against you directly in its own name.

The Gracenote® service uses a unique identifier to track queries for statistical purposes. The purpose of a randomly assigned numeric identifier is to allow the Gracenote® service to count queries without knowing anything about who you are. For more information, see the web page for the Gracenote® Privacy Policy for the Gracenote® service.

The Gracenote® Software and each item of Gracenote® Data are licensed to you "AS IS." Gracenote® makes no representations or warranties, express or implied, regarding the accuracy of any Gracenote® Data from in the Gracenote® Servers. Gracenote® reserves the right to delete data from the Gracenote® Servers or to change data categories for any cause that Gracenote® deems sufficient. No warranty is made that the Gracenote® Software or Gracenote® Servers are error-free or that functioning of Gracenote® Software or Gracenote® Servers will be uninterrupted. Gracenote® is not obligated to provide you with new enhanced or additional data types or categories that Gracenote® may provide in the future and is free to discontinue its services at any time.

GRACENOTE DISCLAIMS ALL WARRANTIES EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, TITLE, AND NON-INFRINGEMENT. GRACENOTE DOES NOT WARRANT THE RESULTS THAT WILL BE OBTAINED BY YOUR USE OF THE GRACENOTE SOFTWARE OR ANY GRACENOTE SERVER. IN NO CASE WILL GRACENOTE BE LIABLE FOR ANY CONSEQUENTIAL OR INCIDENTAL DAMAGES OR FOR ANY LOST PROFITS OR LOST REVENUES.

© Gracenote®, Inc. 2010

Portions of the content is copyright ©Muze or its providers.

NOTE:
Visit DriveUconnect.com (U.S. Residents) or DriveUconnect.ca (Canadian Residents) for update information.

Copy Disc To Hard-Drive

Press the Copy button to copy the current disc to the Hard Disc Drive.

Disc Menu

While in disc mode with inserted audio disc, push the Menu button to access the Disc Menu.

Press the Random button to play the titles on the disc in random order. Press the Random button a second time to turn Random off.

Press the Repeat Folder button to repeat all songs in the currently playing folder (MP3/WMA disc only). Press the Repeat Folder button a second time to stop the repeat mode.

Playing A MP3/WMA Disc

1. Push the Load button once.
2. With the printed side upwards, insert the disc into the disc slot of the radio. The radio pulls the disc automatically and closes the flip screen. The radio selects the appropriate mode after the disc is recognized, and starts playing the first track. The display shows "Reading..." during this process.

   A MP3/WMA disc may contain audio files in a folder structure. The folder, if any, is shown in the list view.

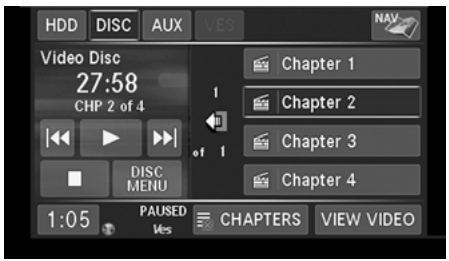
   Press the Tracks button if the list is not displayed.

3. Press a button with a folder symbol to open a folder.
4. Press the Folder Up button to close a folder.

Playing A Video DVD

NOTE:
Viewing a DVD video on the radio screen is not available in all states, the vehicle must be stopped and the shifter must be in the PARK position for vehicles with an automatic transmission. In vehicles with a manual transmission the parking brake must be engaged.

First insert a video DVD.



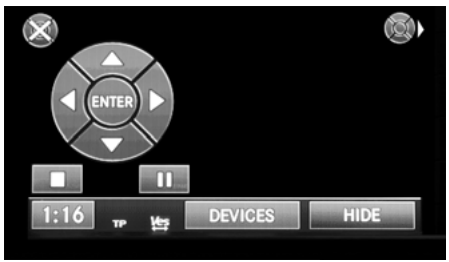
The playback starts automatically after the DVD video is recognized by the disc drive.

Press the Chapters button to display a list of available chapters or tracks. Press a Chapter or Track button in the list to start playback from the selected section.

Press the View Video button to view the video on the screen.

DVD MENU Controls

If you insert a DVD video disc that contains a top menu, a menu may appear.



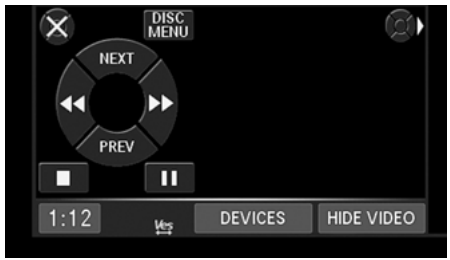
Press the Cursor Arrow buttons to select the title you want to view, then press the Enter button to start playback.

Press the DVD Move button to move the controls to the right part of the screen.

Press the Close button to close the DVD MENU Controls.

DVD Playback Controls

In video playback mode, press anywhere on the touchscreen to show the DVD Playback Controls.



To pause playback, press the Pause button.

To stop playback, press the Stop button.

Press the Fast Reverse (double left arrows) button during playback to fast reverse playback.

Press the Fast Forward (double right arrows) button during playback to fast forward playback.

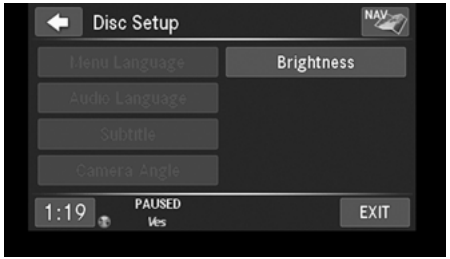
Press the Next button to locate succeeding chapters or tracks.

Press the PREV button to start playback from the beginning of the current chapter or track. When you press the button twice in quick succession, playback starts from the beginning of the preceding chapter or track.

DISC Menu

While in Disc Mode, with inserted video DVD, press the Menu button to access the Disc Menu.

Press the Disc Setup button to access the Disc Setup menu.



In the Disc Setup menu, you may select Menu Language, Audio Language, Subtitle, Camera Angle, Aspect Ratio, and Brightness settings by pressing the corresponding button. Some of the buttons are disabled if the inserted disc does not support the functionality.

Disc Skipping

Skipping is typically caused by a damaged (scratched) disc. This will result in a 10-second jump forward until the damaged area is passed.

Temperature Protection

If the temperature of the disc reader during operation becomes too high, a pop-up message informs the user of an over temperature situation. The unit switches to radio mode until the disc reader temperature has dropped to a normal level.

Hard Disk Drive Mode (HDD)

The HDD mode gives you access to the audio files on the internal hard disk drive. It functions similar to a CD player, with the exception that the internal HDD can hold more tracks. It can hold approximately 6,700 four-minute CD-quality songs (depending on the file size of the encoded files).

Before using the HDD mode, you will need to copy tracks to the internal hard drive.

The files will be stored on the internal hard disk drive and can be used in the HDD mode.

Copy Audio Disc To Hard-Drive

Copy an audio disc to the Hard Disk Drive using the following procedure:

1. Insert a disc.
2. Press the Copy button to copy music tracks of the inserted disc to the Hard Disk Drive.

After a short pause, the copy process begins and the audio resumes playback from the start of the track. The copy process continues in the background while the audio plays. The progress is shown in the display. Even if you change to another mode (radio, AUX, etc.) or turn the radio Off (ignition ON/RUN), the copy process will continue in the background.

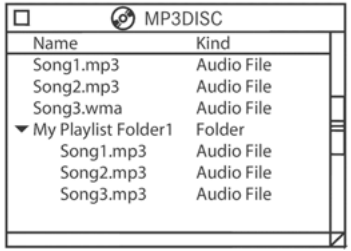
It is also possible to listen to radio modes during this process. Copying time is greater than 4x the normal playback rate.

NOTE:
When copying CD-Audio to HDD, audio files are converted from CD-Audio to AAC. If available, the artist name, album name, cover art, track names and genres are stored with the tracks on the HDD. DVD-Audio cannot be copied to the HDD. If the CD-Audio disc is not recognized by the Gracenote® Music Recognition Service, you can rip the CD-Audio disc on your internet-equipped computer first, then copy the resulting compressed audio files to a USB memory stick. Then insert the USB memory stick in the radio and copy the audio files to the HDD mode.

Copy WMA/MP3 Files To Hard-Drive

MP3 and WMA formatted compressed audio files from a disc or via USB (e.g., USB stick) can be copied to the Hard Disc Drive.

It is recommended to sort music files into folders.



Songs located in the root level (top level) of the disc or USB device are saved on the Hard Disk Drive in a root folder. Songs that are stored in folders on the disc or USB devices are saved to the same folder name on the Hard Disk Drive. Only folders that contain song files are copied to the Hard Disk Drive.

For the example above, the list on the HDD will show the following:

Disc_Root_Level Songs (Playlist 1)

- Song 1.mp3 (First song in playlist 1)
- Song 2.mp3 (Second song in playlist 1)
- Song 3.wma (Third song in playlist 1)

My Playlist Folder 1 (Playlist 2)

- 01 Song.mp3 (First song in playlist 2)
- 02 Song.mp3 (Second song in playlist 2)
- 03 Song.mp3 (Third song in playlist 2)

Copying Complete Disc

You can copy a complete music disc using the following procedure:

1. Insert a disc with MP3/WMA files.
2. Press the Copy button to copy music files of the inserted disc to the hard disk drive.

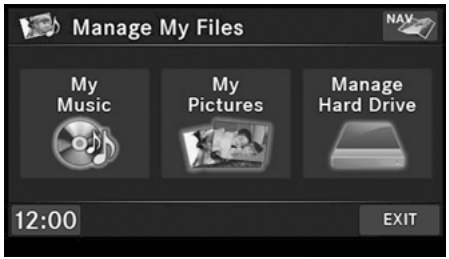
The copy progress is shown in the display.

You can continue listening to any audio source during the copy process.

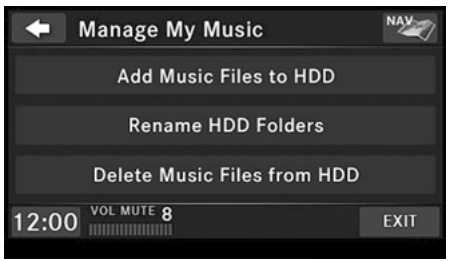
Selective Song Copying From Disc

You can select specific songs on a WMA/MP3 disc using the following procedure:

1. Push the My Files button located on the faceplate.



2. Select “My Music”.



3. Press the Add Music Files to HDD button.
4. Press the From Disc button in the next screen.
5. Select the folders or titles you would like to copy.

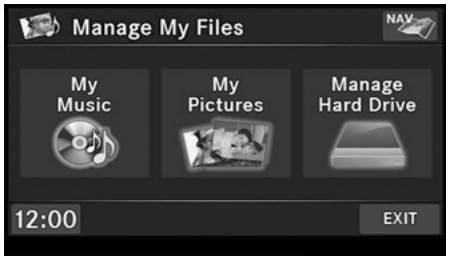
   A red check mark indicates the selected songs and/or folders. Press the check All button to select all files and folders at once.
6. Press the Save button to start the copy process.

The copy process is shown on the display. It is possible to listen to radio modes during this process.

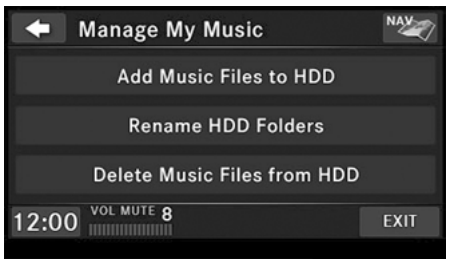
If you unplug or eject the media before the copying process is finished, the process will be interrupted. You may restart the copying process by repeating the steps above.

Copying From USB

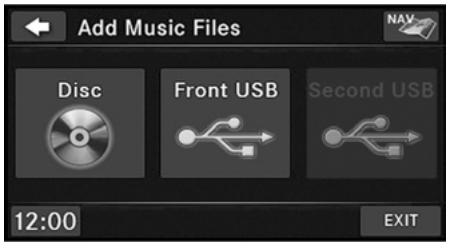
1. Insert a USB device.



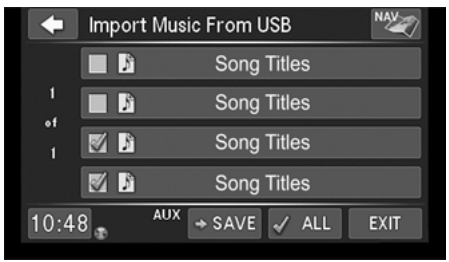
2. Select “My Music”.



3. Press the Add Music Files to HDD button.



4. Press the Front USB button in the next screen.



5. Select the folders or titles you would like to copy.

   A red check mark indicates the selected songs and/or folders. Press the All button to select all files and folders at once.

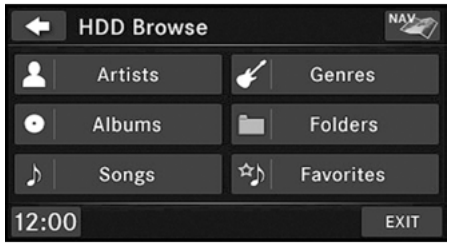
6. Press the Save button to start the copy process.

Playing Audio Files From The Hard Disk Drive

You can play songs directly from the internal hard disk drive.

1. Press the Browse button to select an available category.

2. The radio can sort the files by artist, album, song title, genre or folder name. You can also create links to your favorite songs, artists, albums, genres, or folders.



3. For this example, press the Artists button.

4. Press the button for the desired artist to list all songs by the artist. Press the All button to play all songs by artist sorted in alphabetical order.

5. Press the List button to toggle the list contents between all songs by the artist and the albums that feature the artist.

Change A Track

Press the Forward Arrow button ⏭ to select the next track on the disc.

Press and hold the Forward Arrow button ⏭ to fast forward through the track.

Press the Back Arrow button ⏮ to select the start of the current track (while the track is playing) or the previous track (if the current track has just started).

Press and hold the Back Arrow button ⏮ to fast rewind through the track.

Press the Pause button to pause the playback of the disc.

Press the Play button to resume playback of the disc.

Tagging Favorite HDD Songs

When a song is playing that you want to add to the Favorite Songs list, press the Favorites button.

To view the Favorite Songs list, press the Browse button, then press the Favorites button, next press the Favorite Songs button.

Press the ▶ All button on the touchscreen to play all favorite songs from the top of the list.

Displaying The Elapsed Time

The elapsed time of the current playing track is displayed in the left center of the screen.

HDD Menu

While in HDD mode, push the Menu button located on the faceplate to access the HDD Menu.

Random Playback

The random play function plays random tracks from the hard disk drive. Press the Random button to switch the random play function on or off.

A red check mark indicates the random play function is active.

Repeat Track

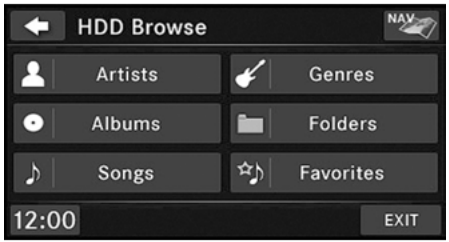
The repeat track function repeats the currently played track. Press the Rpt. TRK button to switch the repeat track function on or off.

A red check mark indicates the repeat track function is active.

Favorite Playlists On The Hard Disk Drive

You may save links to favorite playlists in the Favorite Playlists list.

1. While in the HDD mode, press the Browse button to access the Browse Categories menu.

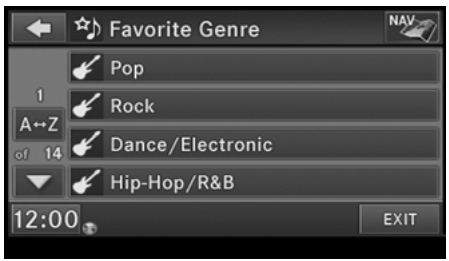


2. Press the Favorites button to display a list of favorite playlists.

3. Press one of the Add Favorites buttons.

4. Select the type of favorite (Artist, Album, Genre or Folder).

   For this example, press the Genres button.



A link to the selected playlist is now saved in the Favorite Playlists list.

NOTE:
Depending on the type of Favorite you define, the contents of the favorite playlist may change as you add tracks to and remove tracks from the Hard Disk Drive. Deleting a favorite playlist does not remove any files from the hard drive.

You may now edit the list by pressing the Edit button or exit the list by pressing the Exit button.

Editing Track Info On The Hard Disk Drive

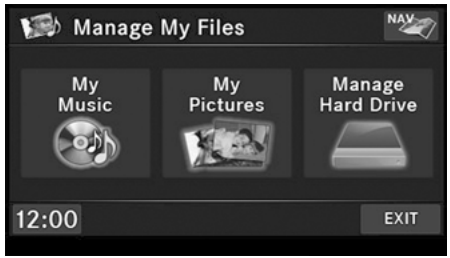
While a track is playing, press the Edit Info button to edit the tag information for the track. You can change the artist name, track name, album name, album track number, genre, and folder name for the track.

To edit an item, press the Change or Order button next to the tag item you want to edit. To enter new data for the tag, select an item from the list or press the New button to type in a new name. For track reordering, use the buttons to move the track to the correct position.

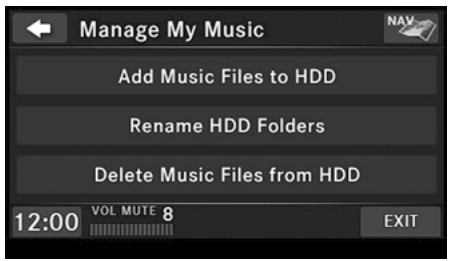
If you change tag information that affects how your HDD playback is sorted, playback may pause briefly and restart from the top of the list.

Editing Folder Names On The Hard Disk Drive

1. Push the My Files button.



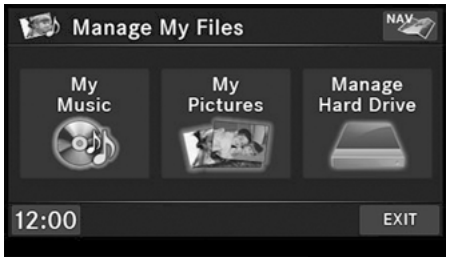
2. Select “My Music”.



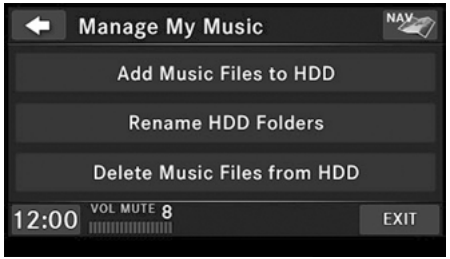
3. Press the Rename HDD Folders button.
4. Press the folder you want to rename.
5. Spell the name of the folder, then press the Save button.

Deleting Tracks From The Hard Disk Drive

1. Push the Menu button located on the faceplate.



2. Press the My Music button.



3. Press the Delete Music Files from HDD button.
4. Select the folder from which you want to delete tracks.
5. Select the tracks you want to delete by pressing the track to turn on the red check mark. If you want to delete all tracks from the folder, press the Check All button.
6. After you have selected all of the tracks to delete, press the Delete button to permanently remove the files from the Hard Disk Drive.

Deleting All Files From The Hard Disk Drive

1. Push the Menu button located on the faceplate.
2. Press the System Setup button on the touchscreen to access the System Setup menu.
3. Press the Manage HDD button to access the Manage HDD menu.

This menu displays the available space on the Hard Disk Drive and allows you to delete pictures and music files.

Importing Pictures

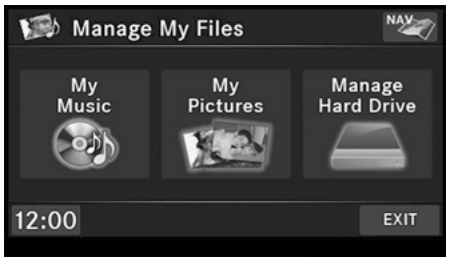
It is possible to import display pictures to the internal Hard Disk Drive. The pictures can be displayed on the right half of the radio screen.

In the default mode, the vehicle brand logo is displayed in the right half of the screen. Push the Menu button on the right side of the radio to access one of the setting menus.

It is recommended to change the picture dimensions on a PC or Digital Camera to 240 by 158 pixels before the import.

NOTE:
USB devices (e.g., camera memory USB adaptors, etc.) must comply with the MSD (Mass Storage Device) standard. This USB terminal can provide power to the inserted device. The device's current limitation must be less or equal to 500mA.

1. Push the My Files button located on the faceplate to go to the Manage My Files screen.

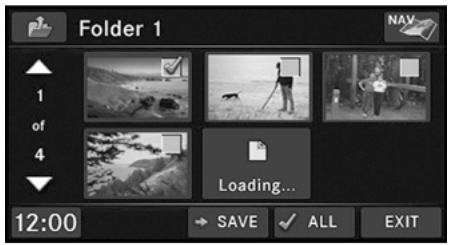


2. Insert either a CD or a USB Stick containing your pictures.
3. Press the My Pictures button to get an overview of the images currently stored on the Hard Disk Drive.

   The radio can store 23 user pictures.
4. Press the Add button to view the pictures stored on the CD or USB memory stick.

NOTE:
Depending on the file size of each picture on the CD or USB memory stick, loading the images in the screen may take time.

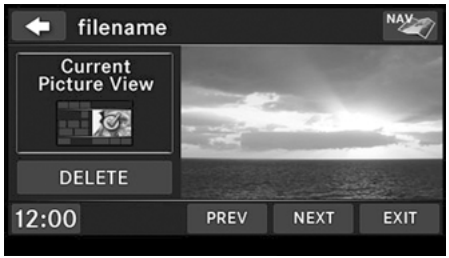
5. Select the type of media inserted.



6. Use the Page Up or Down buttons to page through a list of pictures and press the picture you would like to import.
7. Select which pictures you want to copy. The red check mark indicates a picture file to copy.

   The imported picture is now available in the Manage My Pictures screen.

8. Press the Save button to copy the selected pictures to the Hard Disk Drive.



9. Select this picture by pressing the “Set as Picture View” button. A check mark indicates the currently used picture.

   Use the PREV or NEXT button to step through the list of available pictures.

   Press the Delete button to delete the picture from the hard disk drive.

10. Push the Menu button twice and then press the Picture View button to enable the picture view.

The picture is now displayed on the right half of the screen.

Remote Devices

License Agreement

Dolby Digital License Agreement

Manufactured under license from Dolby Laboratories.

Dolby, MLP Lossless and the double-D are trademarks of Dolby Laboratories.

Rovi Corporation License Agreement

This product incorporates copyright protection technology that is protected by US patents and other intellectual property rights. Use of this copyright protection technology must be authorized by Rovi Corporation, and is intended for home and other limited viewing uses only unless otherwise authorized by Rovi Corporation. Reverse engineering or disassembly is prohibited.

USB Connector

It is possible to copy audio files or pictures files to the radio Hard Disk Drive, or play audio files directly from the USB device just like a music disc. The USB connector is covered by a small cover, which protects the connector from dust or damage.

NOTE:
USB devices (e.g., camera memory USB adaptors, etc.) must comply with the MSD (Mass Storage Device) standard. This USB terminal can provide power to the inserted device. The current draw from these devices must be limited to 500mA or less.

The transfer speed for this USB connector is approximately two megabytes per second.

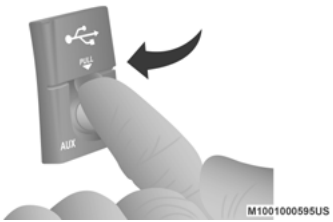
MP3 player devices cannot be controlled through the USB connector. Some player devices save music files in other formats, which cannot be played in this radio. Some copy-protected music (e.g., downloads from the internet) cannot be played on this radio.

Compatible Devices

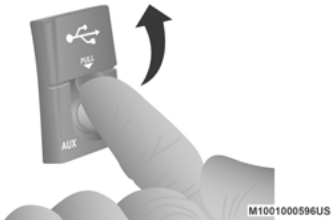
Please see your authorized dealer or visit DriveUconnect.com (US Residents) or DriveUconnect.ca (Canadian Residents) for supported devices.

NOTE:
Some MP3 Players do not allow songs to be copied into other devices.

How To Open The Cover



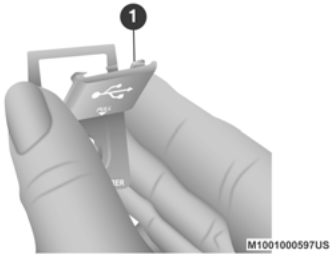
1. Place your finger under the pull arrow.



2. Pull forward.

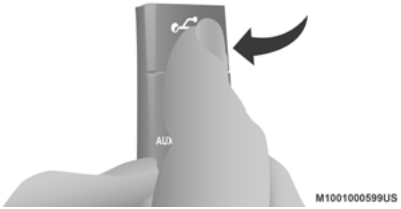
NOTE:
The flap is attached and should not be removed! Do not pull off of the frame. Do not use a tool (e.g., screw-driver, nail file, etc.) to open the flap, as this could cause damage to the face of the radio.

How To Close The Cover



1. Using your thumb and index finger, grasp the flap. Notice the hooks (1), which must first be inserted into the frame.

2. Insert the top hooks (1) into the frame first.



3. Then push on the bottom of the flap to secure in place.

CAUTION!
Never force any connector into the ports of your radio. Make sure your connectors are the identical shape and size before you connect.

Audio Jack (AUX) Mode

The Audio Jack connector allows you to connect the headset output of an audio device (e.g., MP3 player) to the radio. The audio of the connected device will then be played through the radio sound system.

Connect a 3.5 mm stereo mini-jack cable as shown above (not provided with the radio) to the Audio Jack connector on the radio and to the earphone connector of your audio device.

The display will switch automatically to the AUX mode when a 3.5 mm stereo mini-jack cable has been connected. The radio screen will revert back to the last tuner mode when the cable is unplugged.

To change radio modes while the cable is connected to the unit, push the Media button located on the faceplate to display the AUX tab. Press the AUX tab to return to the AUX mode.

Adjust the volume with the On/Off Volume rotary knob or with the volume of the attached device.

The control of the external device (e.g., selecting playlists, play, fast forward, etc.) cannot be provided by the radio; use the device controls instead.

NOTE:
Inserting of a mono jack will result in improper audio playback.

USB Port — If Equipped

The USB Port in the center console or upper glove box (depending on the vehicle) gives you access to the audio files on the external USB device through the AUX Mode. It functions as a remote control for the currently connected audio devices mobile digital device, and you can play audio from the audio device through the vehicle's speaker system.

Before using the AUX mode, you will need to connect your audio device to the USB port.

NOTE:

- The files will not be stored on the internal hard disk drive and cannot be used in the HDD mode.
- It is recommended you use the latest available software for your iPod®/iPhone® and iTunes®.

Playing Audio Files From The Audio Device

You can play songs directly from the external USB device.

Press the Tracks button to display a list view.

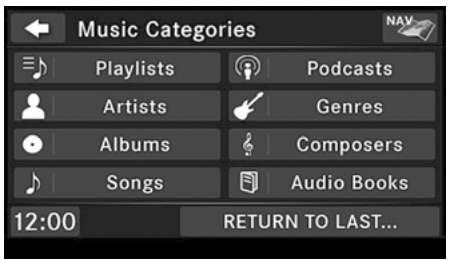
Press the button with the desired list item to select and play the item.

Press the Info button to display the track information, press the button a second time to close the display.

Press the Browse button to browse by categories.

Select An External USB Category

The radio can sort the files by playlists, by song names, by artists, by composers, by genres, by albums, by podcasts or by audio books, if available on your device.



Press the Artists button for this example.

Press a button with the desired artist's name to play songs from this artist.

Press the Play All button to play songs from all available artists.

Press the Page Up/Down buttons to navigate through the list of artists.

Using Voice Command

You can list Artists, Playlists, Albums, Songs, Podcasts, Genres, Composers, and Audio Books in the main page by using Voice Command.

To list categories, press the Voice Recognition (VR) button and wait for the confirmation beep and say list Album (or any other category).

List Jump

If you encounter a very long list, it may be helpful to press the A<>Z button to go to the List Jump menu.

For this example, we entered the first letter of the desired artist.

Press the GO button to jump to the desired artist.

Press a button with the desired artist's name to play songs from this artist.

Change A Track

Press the Forward Arrow button to select the next track on the disc.

Press and hold the Forward Arrow button to fast forward through the track.

Press the Back Arrow button to select the start of the current track (while the track is playing) or the previous track (if the current track has just started).

Press and hold the Back Arrow button to fast rewind through the track.

Pause

Press the Pause button to pause the playback.

Play

Press the Play button to start the playback.

Displaying The Elapsed Title Time

The elapsed title time of the currently playing track is displayed on the left side of the screen.

Scan Search

Press the Scan button.

The first few seconds of each individual track will be played in succession for 10 seconds each.

Press the Stop Scan button to stop the scan function.

Track Info

Press the Info button.

Information on the currently playing track, if available, will be displayed on the right half of the touchscreen.

AUX Menu

While in AUX mode, push the Menu button on the faceplate to access the AUX Menu.

Random Playback

The random playback function plays random tracks from the audio device. Press the Random button to switch the random play function on or off.

A red check mark indicates the random play function is active.

Repeat Track

The repeat track function repeats the currently played track. Press the Rpt. TRK button to switch the repeat track function on or off.

A red check mark indicates the repeat track function is active.

Bluetooth® Streaming Audio (BTSA)

Music can be streamed from your cellular phone through Uconnect Phone (if equipped) and played through the vehicle's sound system.

Controlling BTSA Using The Radio

To enter BTSA mode, push the Media button located on the faceplate then press the Aux button located on the touchscreen, or push the Voice Recognition button (if equipped) and after the confirmation beep, say "Bluetooth Streaming Audio."

Play Mode

When switching to BTSA mode, some audio devices will start playing music directly through the vehicle's sound system. However, some devices require the music to be initiated on the device before it will stream through Uconnect Phone (if equipped).

Selecting A Different Audio Device

1. Push the Uconnect Phone button.
2. After the "Ready" prompt and the following beep, say "Setup," then "Select Audio Devices."
3. You can say the name of the Audio Device to select or say "List Audio Devices" to have Uconnect Phone list the available devices.

You can also select a different audio device in the Select Aux Device screen. Press the icon to enter the Select Aux Device screen. The currently playing device is highlighted, you can push and select a different device.

Uconnect Phone— If Equipped

Uconnect Phone is a voice-activated, hands-free, in-vehicle communications system. Uconnect Phone allows you to dial a phone number with your mobile phone* using simple voice commands (e.g., “Call” ... “Mike” ... “Work” or “Dial” ... “248-555-1212”). Your mobile phone's audio is transmitted through your vehicle's audio system; the system automatically mutes your radio when using the Uconnect Phone.

NOTE:
Uconnect Phone requires a mobile phone equipped with the Bluetooth® “Hands-Free Profile,” Version 0.96 or higher. See the Uconnect website for supported phones.

For Uconnect customer support:

- US residents - visit UconnectPhone.com or call 1-877-855-8400 (24 hours a day 7 days a week).
- Canadian Residents - visit Uconnect-Phone.com or call 1-800-465-2001 (English) or 1-800-387-9983 (French).

  Mon. – Fri., 8:00 am – 8:00 pm, ET

  Sat., 9:00 am – 5:00 pm, ET

  Sun., Closed

Uconnect Phone allows you to transfer calls between the system and your mobile phone as you enter or exit your vehicle and enables you to mute the system's microphone for private conversation.

The Uconnect Phone is driven through your Bluetooth® “Hands-Free Profile” mobile phone. Uconnect features Bluetooth® technology - the global standard that enables different electronic devices to connect to each other without wires or a docking station, so Uconnect Phone works no matter where you stow your mobile phone (be it your purse, pocket, or briefcase), as long as your phone is turned on and has been paired to the vehicle's Uconnect Phone. The Uconnect Phone allows up to seven mobile phones to be linked to the system. Only one linked (or paired) mobile phone can be used with the system at a time. The system is available in English, Spanish, or French languages.

WARNING!
ALWAYS drive safely with your hands on the wheel. You have full responsibility and assume all risks related to the use of the Uconnect features and applications in this vehicle. Only use Uconnect when it is safe to do so. Failure to do so may result in an accident involving serious injury or death.

Uconnect Phone Button

The radio or steering wheel controls (if equipped) contain the two control buttons (Uconnect Phone button and Voice Command button) that enables you to access the system. When you push the button you hear the word Uconnect followed by a BEEP. The beep is your signal to give a command.

NOTE:
The driver side upper windshield trim contains the microphone for the Uconnect Phone.

Voice Command Button

WARNING!
Any voice commanded system should be used only in safe driving conditions following all applicable laws. Your attention should be focused on safely operating the vehicle. Failure to do so may result in a collision causing serious injury or death.

Actual button location may vary with the radio. The individual buttons are described in the "Operation" section.

The Uconnect Phone can be used with any Hands-Free Profile certified Bluetooth® mobile phone. See the Uconnect website for supported phones. Refer to your mobile service provider or the phone manufacturer for details.

The Uconnect Phone is fully integrated with the vehicle's audio system. The volume of the Uconnect Phone can be adjusted either from the radio volume control knob or from the steering wheel radio control (right switch), if equipped.

The Uconnect display will be used for visual prompts from the Uconnect Phone such as "CELL" or caller ID on certain radios.

Operation

Voice commands can be used to operate the Uconnect Phone and to navigate through the Uconnect Phone menu structure. Voice commands are required after most Uconnect Phone prompts. You will be prompted for a specific command and then guided through the available options.

- Prior to giving a voice command, wait for the beep, which follows the "Ready" prompt or another prompt.
- For certain operations, compound commands can be used. For example, instead of saying "Setup" and then "Phone Pairing," the following compound command can be said: "Setup Phone Pairing."
- For each feature explanation in this section, only the compound form of the voice command is given. You can also break the commands into parts and say each part of the command when you are asked for it. For example, you can use the compound form voice command "Phonebook New Entry," or you can break the compound form command into two voice commands: "Phonebook" and "New Entry." Please remember, the Uconnect Phone works best when you talk in a normal conversational tone, as if speaking to someone sitting a few feet/meters away from you.

Help Command

If you need assistance at any prompt, or if you want to know your options at any prompt, say "Help" following the beep. The Uconnect Phone will play all the options at any prompt if you ask for help.

To activate the Uconnect Phone from idle, simply push the Phone button and follow the audible prompts for directions. All Uconnect Phone sessions begin with a push of the Phone button on the faceplate.

Cancel Command

At any prompt, after the beep, you can say "Cancel" and you will be returned to the main menu. However, in a few instances the system will take you back to the previous menu.

Pair (Link) Uconnect Phone To A Mobile Phone

To begin using your Uconnect Phone, you must pair your compatible Bluetooth®-enabled mobile phone.

To complete the pairing process, you will need to reference your mobile phone Owner's Manual. The Uconnect website may also provide detailed instructions for pairing.

The following are general phone to Uconnect Phone pairing instructions:

- Push the Phone button to begin.
- After the "Ready" prompt and the following beep, say "Setup Phone Pairing."
- When prompted, after the beep, say "Pair a Phone" and follow the audible prompts.
- You will be asked to say a four-digit Personal Identification Number (PIN), which you will later need to enter into your mobile phone. You can enter any four-digit PIN. You will not need to remember this PIN after the initial pairing process.
- For identification purposes, you will be prompted to give the Uconnect Phone a name for your mobile phone. Each mobile phone that is paired should be given a unique phone name.
- You will then be asked to give your mobile phone a priority level between one and seven, with one being the highest priority. You can pair up to seven mobile phones to your Uconnect Phone. However, at any given time, only one mobile phone can be in use, connected to your Uconnect System. The priority allows the Uconnect Phone to know which mobile phone to use if multiple mobile phones are in the vehicle at the same time. For example, if priority three and priority five phones are present in the vehicle, the Uconnect Phone will use the priority three mobile phone when you make a call. You can select to use a lower priority mobile phone at any time (refer to "Advanced Phone Connectivity" in this section).

NOTE:
Software updates on your phone or the Uconnect system may interfere with the Bluetooth® connection. If this happens, simply repeat the pairing process. However, first, make sure to delete the device from the list of phones on your Uconnect system. Next, be sure to remove Uconnect from the list of devices in your phone's Bluetooth® settings.

Dial By Saying A Number

- Push the Phone button to begin.
- After the "Ready" prompt and the following beep, say "Dial."
- The system will prompt you to say the number you want to call.
- For example, you can say "234-567-8901."
- The Uconnect Phone will confirm the phone number and then dial. The number will appear in the display of certain radios.

Call By Saying A Name

- Push the Phone button to begin.
- After the “Ready” prompt and the following beep, say “Call.”
- The system will prompt you to say the name of the person you want to call.
- After the “Ready” prompt and the following beep, say the name of the person you want to call. For example, you can say “John Doe,” where John Doe is a previously stored name entry in the Uconnect phonebook or downloaded phonebook. To learn how to store a name in the phonebook, refer to “Add Names To Your Uconnect Phonebook”, in this section.
- The Uconnect system will confirm the name and then dial the corresponding phone number, which may appear in the display of certain radios.

Phonebook Download – Automatic Phonebook Transfer From Mobile Phone

If equipped and specifically supported by your phone, Uconnect Phone automatically downloads names (text names) and number entries from your mobile phone’s phonebook. Specific Bluetooth® Phones with Phone Book Access Profile may support this feature. See Uconnect website for supported phones.

- To call a name from downloaded (or Uconnect) Phonebook, follow the procedure in “Call by Saying a Name” section.
- Automatic download and update, if supported, begins as soon as the Bluetooth® wireless phone connection is made to the Uconnect Phone, for example, after you start the vehicle.
- A maximum of 1,000 entries per phone will be downloaded and updated every time a phone is connected to the Uconnect Phone.
- Depending on the maximum number of entries downloaded, there may be a short delay before the latest downloaded names can be used. Until then, if available, the previous downloaded phonebook is available for use.
- Only the phonebook of the currently connected mobile phone is accessible.
- Only the mobile phone’s phonebook is downloaded. SIM card phonebook is not part of the Mobile phonebook.
- This downloaded phonebook cannot be edited or deleted on the Uconnect Phone. These can only be edited on the mobile phone. The changes are transferred and updated to Uconnect Phone on the next phone connection.

Add Names To Your Uconnect Phonebook

NOTE:
Adding names to the Uconnect Phonebook is recommended when the vehicle is not in motion.

- Push the Phone button to begin.
- After the “Ready” prompt and the following beep, say “Phonebook New Entry.”
- When prompted, say the name of the new entry. Use of long names helps the Voice Command system, and it is recommended. For example, say “Robert Smith” or “Robert” instead of “Bob.”

- When prompted, enter the number designation (e.g., “Home,” “Work,” “Mobile,” or “Other”). This will allow you to store multiple numbers for each phonebook entry, if desired.
- When prompted, recite the phone number for the phonebook entry that you are adding.

After you are finished adding an entry into the phonebook, you will be given the opportunity to add more phone numbers to the current entry or to return to the main menu.

The Uconnect Phone will allow you to enter up to 32 names in the phonebook with each name having up to four associated phone numbers and designations. Each language has a separate 32-name phonebook accessible only in that language. In addition, if equipped and supported by your phone, Uconnect Phone automatically downloads your mobile phone’s phonebook.

Edit Uconnect Phonebook Entries

- Push the Phone button to begin.
- After the “Ready” prompt and the following beep, say “Phonebook Edit.”
- You will then be asked for the name of the phonebook entry that you wish to edit.
- Next, choose the number designation (home, work, mobile, or other) that you wish to edit.
- When prompted, recite the new phone number for the phonebook entry that you are editing.

After you are finished editing an entry in the phonebook, you will be given the opportunity to edit another entry in the phonebook, call the number you just edited, or return to the main menu.

NOTE:

- Editing names in the phonebook is recommended when the vehicle is not in motion.
- Automatic downloaded phonebook entries cannot be deleted or edited.

“Phonebook Edit” can be used to add another phone number to a name entry that already exists in the phonebook. For example, the entry John Doe may have a mobile and a home number, but you can add “John Doe's” work number later using the “Phonebook Edit” feature.

Delete Uconnect Phonebook Entry

NOTE:
Editing phonebook entries is recommended when the vehicle is not in motion.

To delete a Uconnect phonebook entry using Voice Commands:

1. Push the Phone button to begin.
2. After the “Ready” prompt and the following beep, say “Phonebook Delete.”
3. After you enter the Phonebook Delete menu, you will then be asked for the name of the entry that you wish to delete. You can either say the name of a phonebook entry that you wish to delete, or you can say “List Names” to hear a list of the entries in the phonebook from which you choose. To select one of the entries from the list, push the Voice Command VR button while the Uconnect Phone is playing the desired entry and say “Delete.”

4. After you enter the name, the Uconnect Phone will ask you which designation you wish to delete: home, work, mobile, other, or all. Say the designation you wish to delete.
   - Note that only the phonebook entry in the current language is deleted.

NOTE:
Automatic downloaded phonebook entries cannot be deleted or edited.

Delete/Erase "All" Uconnect Phonebook Entries

NOTE:

- ONLY the phonebook in the current language is deleted.
- Automatic downloaded phonebook entries cannot be deleted or edited.

To delete or erase all Uconnect phonebook entries using Voice Command:

1. Push the Phone button to begin.
2. After the "Ready" prompt and the following beep, say "Phonebook Erase All."
   - The Uconnect Phone will ask you to verify that you wish to delete all the entries from the phonebook.
3. After confirmation, the phonebook entries will be deleted.

List All Names In The Uconnect Phonebook

- Push the Phone button to begin.
- After the "Ready" prompt and the following beep, say "Phonebook List Names."
- The Uconnect Phone will play the names of all the phonebook entries, including the downloaded phonebook entries, if available.
- To call one of the names in the list, push the Voice Recognition button during the playing of the desired name, and say "Call."

NOTE:
The user can also exercise "Edit" or "Delete" operations at this point.

- The Uconnect Phone will then prompt you as to the number designation you wish to call.
- The selected number will be dialed.

Phone Call Features

The following features can be accessed through the Uconnect Phone if the feature(s) are available on your mobile service plan. For example, if your mobile service plan provides three-way calling, this feature can be accessed through the Uconnect Phone. Check with your mobile service provider for the features that you have.

Answer Or Reject An Incoming Call — No Call Currently In Progress

When you receive a call on your mobile phone, the Uconnect Phone will interrupt the vehicle audio system, if on, and will ask if you would like to answer the call. Push the Phone button to accept the call. To reject the call, push and hold the Phone button until you hear a single beep, indicating that the incoming call was rejected.

Answer Or Reject An Incoming Call — Call Currently In Progress

If a call is currently in progress and you have another incoming call, you will hear the same network tones for call waiting that you normally hear when using your mobile phone. Push the Phone button to place the current call on hold and answer the incoming call.

NOTE:
The Uconnect Phone compatible phones in the market today do not support rejecting an incoming call when another call is in progress. Therefore, the user can only answer an incoming call or ignore it.

Making A Second Call While Current Call Is In Progress

To make a second call while you are currently on a call, push the Voice Recognition button and say "Dial" or "Call" followed by the phone number or phonebook entry you wish to call. The first call will be on hold while the second call is in progress. To go back to the first call, refer to "Toggling Between Calls" in this section. To combine two calls, refer to "Conference Call" in this section.

Place/Retrieve A Call From Hold

To put a call on hold, push the Phone button until you hear a single beep. This indicates that the call is on hold. To bring the call back from hold, push and hold the Phone button until you hear a single beep.

Toggling Between Calls

If two calls are in progress (one active and one on hold), push the Phone button until you hear a single beep, indicating that the active and hold status of the two calls have switched. Only one call can be placed on hold at a time.

Conference Call

When two calls are in progress (one active and one on hold):

1. Push and hold the Phone button until you hear a double beep, indicating that the two calls have been joined into one conference call.

Three-Way Calling

To initiate three-way calling, push the Voice Recognition button while a call is in progress, and make a second phone call, as described under "Making a Second Call While Current Call is in Progress." After the second call has established, push and hold the Phone button until you hear a double beep, indicating that the two calls have been joined into one conference call.

Call Termination

To end a call in progress:

1. Momentarily push the Phone button.
   - Only the active call(s) will be terminated and if there is a call on hold, it will become the new active call. If the active call is terminated by the phone far end, a call on hold may not become active automatically. This is cell phone-dependent.
2. To bring the call back from hold, push and hold the Phone button until you hear a single beep.

Redial

To redial the last number called from your mobile phone using Voice Command:

1. Push the Phone button to begin.
2. After the “Ready” prompt and the following beep, say “Redial.”
   - The Uconnect Phone will call the last number that was dialed from your mobile phone.

NOTE:
This may not be the last number dialed from the Uconnect Phone.

Call Continuation

Call continuation is the progression of a phone call on the Uconnect Phone after the vehicle ignition has been switched to OFF. Call continuation functionality available on the vehicle can be any one of three types:

1. After the ignition is switched to OFF, a call can continue on the Uconnect Phone either until the call ends, or until the vehicle battery condition dictates cessation of the call on the Uconnect Phone and transfer of the call to the mobile phone.
2. After the ignition is cycled to OFF, a call can continue on the Uconnect Phone for a certain duration, after which the call is automatically transferred from the Uconnect Phone to the mobile phone.
3. An active call is automatically transferred to the mobile phone after the ignition is cycled to OFF.

Uconnect Phone Features

Language Selection

To change the language that the Uconnect Phone is using:

- Push the Phone button to begin.
- After the “Ready” prompt and the following beep, say the name of the language you wish to switch to / English, Spanish, or French.
- Continue to follow the system prompts to complete the language selection.

After selecting one of the languages, all prompts and voice commands will be in that language.

NOTE:
After every Uconnect Phone language change operation, only the language-specific 32-name phonebook is usable. The paired phone name is not language-specific and usable across all languages.

Emergency Assistance

If you are in an emergency and the mobile phone is reachable:

- Pick up the phone and manually dial the emergency number for your area.

If the phone is not reachable and the Uconnect Phone is operational, you may reach the emergency number as follows:

- Push the Phone button to begin.
- After the “Ready” prompt and the following beep, say “Emergency” and the Uconnect Phone will instruct the paired mobile phone to call the emergency number.

NOTE:

- The emergency number dialed is based on the country where the vehicle is purchased (911 for the US and Canada and 060 for Mexico). The number dialed may not be applicable with the available mobile service and area.
- If supported, this number may be programmable on some systems. To do this, push the Phone button and say "Setup," followed by "Emergency."
- The Uconnect Phone does slightly lower your chances of successfully making a phone call.

WARNING!
To use your Uconnect Phone System in an emergency, your mobile phone must be: ● Turned on. ● Paired to the Uconnect System. ● Have network coverage.

Roadside Assistance/Towing Assistance

If you need roadside assistance:

- Push the Phone button to begin.
- After the "Ready" prompt and the following beep, say "Towing Assistance".

NOTE:
You should program the desired Towing Assistance phone number using the Voice Command system. To do this, push the Phone button and say "Setup," followed by "Towing Assistance." When prompted say 1-800-521-2779 for U.S., 1-800-363-4869 for Canada, 55-14-3454 for Mexico City and 1-800-712-3040 for outside Mexico City in Mexico.

Paging

To learn how to page, refer to "Working With Automated Systems." Paging works properly except for pagers of certain companies, which time out a little too soon to work properly with the Uconnect Phone.

Voice Mail Calling

To learn how to access your voice mail, refer to "Working With Automated Systems."

Working With Automated Systems

This method is used in instances where one generally has to press numbers on the mobile phone keypad while navigating through an automated telephone system.

You can use your Uconnect Phone to access a voice mail system or an automated service, such as a paging service or automated customer service line. Some services require immediate response selection. In some instances, that may be too quick for use of the Uconnect Phone.

When calling a number with your Uconnect Phone that normally requires you to enter in a touch-tone sequence on your mobile phone keypad, you can push the Voice Recognition button and say the sequence you wish to enter, followed by the word "Send." For example, if required to enter your PIN followed with a pound, (3 7 4 6 #), you can push the Voice Recognition button and say, "3 7 4 6 # Send." Saying a number, or sequence of numbers, followed by "Send," is also to be used for navigating through an automated customer service center menu structure, and to leave a number on a pager.

You can also send stored Uconnect Phonebook entries as tones for fast and easy access to voice mail and pager entries. To use this feature, dial the number you wish to call and then push the Voice Command button and say, “Send.” The system will prompt you to enter the name or number and say the name of the phonebook entry you wish to send. The Uconnect Phone will then send the corresponding phone number associated with the phonebook entry, as tones over the phone.

NOTE:

- You may not hear all of the tones due to mobile phone network configurations. This is normal.
- Some paging and voice mail systems have system time out settings that are too short and may not allow the use of this feature.

Barge In – Overriding Prompts

The “Voice Command” button can be used when you wish to skip part of a prompt and issue your voice command immediately. For example, if a prompt is asking “Would you like to pair a phone, clear a...,” you could push the Voice Recognition button and say, “Pair a Phone” to select that option without having to listen to the rest of the voice prompt.

Turning Confirmation Prompts On/Off

Turning confirmation prompts off will stop the system from confirming your choices (e.g., the Uconnect Phone will not repeat a phone number before you dial it).

To turn confirmation prompts on or off using Voice Command:

1. Push the Phone button to begin.
2. After the “Ready” prompt and the following beep, say:
   - “Setup Confirmations Prompts On” or
   - “Setup Confirmations Prompts Off”

Phone And Network Status Indicators

If available on the radio and/or on a premium display such as the instrument panel cluster, and supported by your mobile phone, the Uconnect Phone will provide notification to inform you of your phone and network status when you are attempting to make a phone call using Uconnect Phone. The status is given for roaming, network signal strength, phone battery strength, etc.

Dialing Using The Mobile Phone Keypad

You can dial a phone number with your mobile phone keypad and still use the Uconnect Phone (while dialing via the mobile phone keypad, the user must exercise caution and take precautionary safety measures). By dialing a number with your paired Bluetooth® mobile phone, the audio will be played through your vehicles audio system. The Uconnect Phone will work the same as if you dial the number using Voice Command.

NOTE:
Certain brands of mobile phones do not send the dial ring to the Uconnect Phone to play it on the vehicle audio system, so you will not hear it. Under this situation, after successfully dialing a number the user may feel that the call did not go through even though the call is in progress. Once your call is answered, you will hear the audio.

Mute/Unmute (Mute ON/OFF)

When you mute the Uconnect Phone, you will still be able to hear the conversation coming from the other party, but the other party will not be able to hear you. To mute the Uconnect Phone:

- Push the Voice Recognition button VR.
- Following the beep, say “Mute.”

To unmute the Uconnect Phone:

- Push the Voice Recognition button VR.
- Following the beep, say “Mute off.”

Advanced Phone Connectivity

Transfer Call To And From Mobile Phone

The Uconnect Phone allows ongoing calls to be transferred from your mobile phone to the Uconnect Phone without terminating the call. To transfer an ongoing call from your Uconnect Phone paired mobile phone to the Uconnect Phone or vice versa, push the Voice Recognition button VR and say “Transfer Call.”

Connect Or Disconnect Link Between The Uconnect Phone And Mobile Phone

Your mobile phone can be paired with many different electronic devices, but can only be actively "connected" with one electronic device at a time.

If you would like to connect or disconnect the Bluetooth® connection between a Uconnect Phone paired mobile phone and the Uconnect Phone, follow the instructions described in your mobile phone user manual.

List Paired Mobile Phone Names

- Push the Phone button to begin.
- After the “Ready” prompt and the following beep, say “Setup Phone Pairing”.
- When prompted, say “List Phones”.
- The Uconnect Phone will play the phone names of all paired mobile phones in order from the highest to the lowest priority. To “Select” or “Delete” a paired phone being announced, push the Voice Command VR button and say “Select” or “Delete”. Also, see the next two sections for an alternate way to “Select” or “Delete” a paired phone.

Select Another Mobile Phone

This feature allows you to select and start using another phone paired with the Uconnect Phone.

- Push the Phone button to begin.
- After the “Ready” prompt and the following beep, say “Setup Select Phone” and follow the prompts.
- You can also push the Voice Recognition button VR at any time while the list is being played, and then choose the phone that you wish to select.
- The selected phone will be used for the next phone call. If the selected phone is not available, the Uconnect Phone will return to using the highest priority phone present in or near 30 ft (9 m) of the vehicle.

Delete Uconnect Phone Paired Mobile Phones

- Push the Phone button to begin.
- After the “Ready” prompt and the following beep, say “Setup Phone Pairing”.

- At the next prompt, say “Delete” and follow the prompts.
- You can also push the Voice Recognition button at any time while the list is being played, and then choose the phone you wish to delete.

Things You Should Know About Your Uconnect Phone

Uconnect Phone Tutorial

To hear a brief tutorial of the system features, push the Phone button and say “Uconnect Tutorial.”

Voice Training

For users experiencing difficulty with the system recognizing their voice commands or numbers, the Uconnect Phone Voice Training feature may be used. To enter this training mode, follow one of the two following procedures:

- From outside the Uconnect Phone mode (e.g., from radio mode), push and hold the Voice Recognition button for five seconds until the session begins, or,
- Push the Voice Recognition button and say the “Voice Training,” “System Training,” or “Start Voice Training” command.

You can either push the Uconnect Phone button to restore the factory setting or repeat the words and phrases when prompted by the Uconnect Phone. For best results, the Voice Training session should be completed when the vehicle is parked with the engine running, all windows closed, and the blower fan switched off.

This procedure may be repeated with a new user. The system will adapt to the last trained voice only.

Reset

To Reset all settings using Voice Command:

1. Push the Phone button .
2. After the “Ready” prompt and the following beep, say “Setup,” then “Reset.”
   - This will delete all phone pairing, phone book entries, and other settings in all language modes. The System will prompt you before resetting to factory settings.

Voice Command

For best performance:

- Adjust the rearview mirror to provide at least 1/2-inch (1 cm) gap between the overhead console (if equipped) and the mirror.
- Always wait for the beep before speaking.
- Speak normally without pausing, just as you would speak to a person sitting a few feet/meters away from you.
- Make sure that no one other than you is speaking during a Voice Command period.

Performance is maximized under:

- Low-to-medium blower setting
- Low-to-medium vehicle speed
- Low road noise
- Smooth road surface
- Fully closed windows
- Dry weather condition

NOTE:

- Even though the system is designed for users speaking in North American English, French, and Spanish accents, the system may not always work for some.
- When navigating through an automated system such as voice mail, or when sending a page, at the end of speaking the digit string, make sure to say “Send.”
- Storing names in the phonebook when the vehicle is not in motion is recommended.
- It is not recommended to store similar sounding names in the Uconnect Phonebook.
- Phonebook (Downloaded and Uconnect Phone Local) name recognition rate is optimized when the entries are not similar.
- Numbers must be spoken in single digits. “800” must be spoken “eight-zero-zero” not “eight hundred.”
- You can say “O” (letter “O”) for “0” (zero).
- Even though international dialing for most number combinations is supported, some shortcut dialing number combinations may not be supported.

Far End Audio Performance

Audio quality is maximized under:

- Low-to-medium blower setting
- Low-to-medium vehicle speed
- Low road noise
- Smooth road surface
- Fully closed windows
- Dry weather conditions
- Operation from the driver's seat
- Performance, such as audio clarity, echo, and loudness to a large degree relies on the phone and network, and not the Uconnect Phone
- Echo at the phone far end can sometimes be reduced by lowering the in-vehicle audio volume

Recent Calls

If your phone supports “Automatic Phonebook Download,” Uconnect Phone can list your Outgoing, Incoming and Missed Calls.

SMS

Uconnect Phone can read or send new messages on your phone.

Read Messages:

If you receive a new text message while your phone is connected to Uconnect Phone, an announcement will be made to notify you that you have a new text message. If you wish to hear the new message:

1. Push the Phone button 📞.
2. After the “Ready” prompt and the following beep, say “SMS Read” or “Read Messages”.
   - Uconnect Phone will play the new text message for you.

After reading a message, you can “Reply” or “Forward” the message using Uconnect Phone.

Send Messages:

You can send messages using Uconnect Phone. To send a new message:

1. Push the Phone button 📞.
2. After the “Ready” prompt and the following beep, say “SMS Send” or “Send Message”.

3. You can either say the message you wish to send or say “List Messages.” There are 20 preset messages.

To send a message, push the Voice Command button while the system is listing the message and say “Send”.

Uconnect Phone will prompt you to say the name or number of the person you wish to send the message to.

List of Preset Messages:

1. Yes
2. No
3. Where are you?
4. I need more direction
5. L O L
6. Why
7. I love you
8. Call me
9. Call me later
10. Thanks
11. See You in 15 minutes
12. I am on my way
13. I’ll be late
14. Are you there yet?
15. Where are we meeting?
16. Can this wait?
17. Bye for now
18. When can we meet?
19. Send number to call
20. Start without me

Turn SMS Incoming Announcement ON/OFF

Turning the SMS Incoming Announcement Off will stop the system from announcing the new incoming messages.

1. Push the Phone button .
2. After the “Ready” prompt and the following beep, say “Setup, SMS Incoming Message Announcement,” you will then be given a choice to change it.

Bluetooth® Communication Link

Mobile phones have been found to lose connection to the Uconnect Phone. When this happens, the connection can generally be reestablished by switching the phone off/on. Your mobile phone is recommended to remain in Bluetooth® On mode.

Navigation — If Equipped

Safety Precautions And Important Information

WARNING!

- ALWAYS drive safely with your hands on the steering wheel. You have full responsibility and assume all risks related to the use of the Uconnect features and applications in this vehicle. Only use Uconnect when it is safe to do so. Failure to do so may result in an accident involving serious injury or death.
- ALWAYS follow the law! Failure to follow traffic laws may result in serious injury or death.

Warning

Read this information carefully before starting to operate the navigation system and follow the instructions in this manual. Neither the FCA US LLC nor Garmin® shall be liable for problems or accidents resulting from failure to observe the instructions in this manual.

Failure to avoid the following potentially hazardous situations could result in an accident or collision resulting in death or serious injury.

- Always drive safely. Only use the navigation features in this vehicle when it is safe to do so. You accept full responsibility for the use of the features in this vehicle.
- When navigating, carefully compare information displayed on the navigation system to all available navigation sources, including road signs, road closures, road conditions, traffic congestion, weather conditions, and other factors that may affect safety while driving. For safety, always resolve any discrepancies before continuing navigation, and defer to posted road signs and road conditions.
- The navigation system is designed to provide route suggestions. It is not a replacement for driver attentiveness and good judgment. **Do not follow route suggestions if they suggest an unsafe or illegal maneuver or would place the vehicle in an unsafe situation.**
- Be careful of the ambient temperature. Using the navigation system at extreme temperatures can lead to malfunction or damage. Also note that the unit can be damaged by strong vibration, metal objects, or by water getting inside the unit.

Caution

The navigation system is designed to provide you with route suggestions. It does not reflect road closures or road conditions, weather conditions, or other factors that may affect safety or timing while driving.

Use the navigation system only as a navigational aid. Do not attempt to use the navigation system for any purpose requiring precise measurement of direction, distance, location, or topography.

The Global Positioning System (GPS) is operated by the United States government, which is solely responsible for its accuracy and maintenance. The government system is subject to changes that could affect the accuracy and performance of all GPS equipment, including the navigation system.

Notice

This navigation system can be used when the ignition key is turned to ON/RUN or ACC. To preserve the battery, however, it should be used with the engine running whenever possible. Using the navigation system for a long time with the engine switched off can cause the battery to run down.

Map Data Information

Garmin® uses a combination of governmental and private data sources. Virtually all data sources contain some inaccurate or incomplete data. In some countries, complete and accurate map information is either not available or is prohibitively expensive.

Getting Started

To access the Navigation system on your Radio, press the NAV button in the upper right corner of the screen during any Radio or Media mode.

Setting Up Your System

When using your navigation system for the first time, complete the following tasks:

1. Acquire satellites.
2. Understand the main menu.

Acquiring Satellites

The bars indicate satellite strength.

Go to an open area, away from tall buildings and trees.

Acquiring satellite signals can take a few minutes.

Main Menu

1 — Press To Find A Destination
2 — Press To View The Map
3 — Press To Stop A Route
4 — Press To Detour A Route
5 — Press To Open The Menu Of Tools
6 — Press To Open The Menu Of Settings

Using The On-Screen Buttons

- Press and hold to quickly return to the main menu.
- Press and to see more choices.
- Press and hold and to scroll faster.

Using The On-screen Keyboard

- Press a character on the keyboard to enter a letter or number.
- Press “Space” to add a space.
- Press to delete a character.
- Press and hold to erase the entire entry.
- Press to select the keyboard language mode.
- Press to enter special characters, such as punctuation marks.

Finding A Point Of Interest

The detailed maps loaded in your navigation system contain points of interest, such as restaurants, hotels and auto services.

1. From the main menu, press **Where To? > Points of Interest**.
2. Select a category.
3. If necessary, select a subcategory.
4. Select a destination.
5. Press **Go!**

Finding A Location By Spelling The Name

1. From the main menu, press **Where To? > Points of Interest > Spell Name**.
2. Enter all or part of the name.
3. Press **Done**.
4. Select a destination.
5. Press **Go!**

Adding Points To The Active Route

1. While navigating a route, press to return to the main menu.
2. From the main menu, press **Where To?**
3. Select a category.
4. If necessary, select a subcategory.
5. Select a destination.
6. Press **Go!**
7. Press **Add as a Via Point**.

Changing The Destination Of The Active Route

Before you can change destinations you must be navigating a route.

1. Press to return to the main menu.
2. Press **Where To?**
3. Search for the location.
4. Press **Go!**
5. Press **Set as a New Destination**.

Taking A Detour

While navigating a route, you can use detours to avoid obstacles ahead of you, such as construction zones.

NOTE:
If the route you are currently taking is the only reasonable option, the navigation system might not calculate a detour.

1. While navigating a route, press .
2. From the main menu, press **Detour**.

Stopping The Route

1. While navigating a route, press .
2. From the main menu, press **Stop**.

Finding Locations

The Where To? menu provides several different categories you can use to search for locations. To perform a simple search, see the “Getting Started” section.

Finding An Address

NOTE:
Depending on the version of the built-in map data on your navigation system, the button names, and the order of steps could be different than the steps below.

1. From the main menu, press **Where To? > Address**.
2. If necessary, change the state, the country, or the province.
3. Press **Spell City**.
4. Enter the city/postal code.

NOTE:
If you are unsure of the city/postal code, press **Search All**.

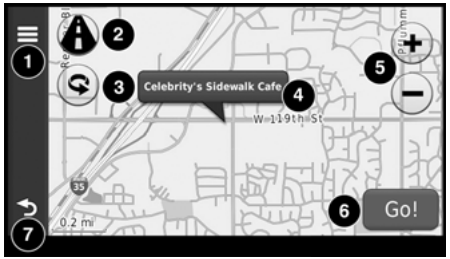
5. Press **Done**.
6. If necessary, select the city/postal code.

NOTE:
Not all map data provides postal code searching.

7. Enter the number of the address.
8. Press **Done**.
9. Enter the street name.
10. Press **Done**.
11. If necessary, select the street.
12. If necessary, select the address.

Using The Go! Page

The Go! page opens when you select a location to navigate to.



1. Press to call the selected location when your device is connected to phone, or to save the location to your favorites.
2. Press to switch between 2D and 3D view.
3. Press to rotate the view.
4. Press to view more information for the location.
5. Press to zoom in and out.
6. Press to return to the previous page. Press and hold to return to the main menu.
7. Press to create a turn-by-turn route to this location.

Setting A Home Location

You can set your home location for the location you return to most often.

1. From the main menu, press **Where To? > Go Home**.
2. Select Enter **My Address, Use My Current Location or Recently Found**.

Going Home

Before you can navigate to home you must set a home location.

- From the main menu, press **Where To? > Go Home**.

Editing Your Home Location Information

1. From the main menu, press **Where To? > Favorites > Home**.
2. Press ☰ **> Edit**.
3. Enter your changes.
4. Press **Done**.

Viewing A List Of Recently Found Locations

Your navigation system stores the last 50 locations you have found.

- From the main menu, press **Where To? > Recently Found**.

Clearing The List Of Recently Found Locations

From the main menu, press **Where To? > Recently Found >** ☰ **> Clear > Yes**.

About Favorites

You can save locations in your Favorites so you can quickly find them and create routes to them. Your home location is also stored in Favorites.

Saving Your Current Location To Favorites

1. From the map, press the vehicle icon.
2. Press **Save**.
3. Enter a name.
4. Press **Done**.

The location is saved in **Favorites**.

Saving Locations To Favorites

1. Search for the location.
2. From the Go! page, press ☰ **> Save > OK**.

Finding Favorites

1. From the main menu, press **Where To? > Favorites**.
2. If necessary, select a category.
3. Select a saved location.

Editing Favorites

1. From the main menu, press **Where To? > Favorites**.
2. Select a category.
3. Select a favorite.
4. Press the information box.
5. Press ☰ **> Edit**.
6. Select an option:
   - Name
   - **Phone Number**
   - **Categories**
   - **Change Map Symbol**
7. Edit the information.
8. Press **Done**.

Planning A Trip

You can use Trip Planner to create and save a trip with multiple destinations.

1. From the main menu, press **Where To? > Trip Planner**.
2. Press ✚.
3. Press **Select Start Location**.
4. Search for a location.
5. Press **Select**.
6. Press ✚ to add an additional location.
7. Press **Select**.

8. Repeat steps four to six to add additional locations to your trip.
9. Press **Next**.
10. Enter a name.
11. Press **Done**.

Editing A Saved Trip

1. From the main menu, press **Where To? > Trip Planner**.
2. Select a saved trip.
3. Press
4. Select an option:
   - Press **Rename Trip** to edit the trip name.
   - Press **Edit Destinations** to add or delete locations.
   - Press **Delete Trip** to delete the entire trip.
   - Press **Optimize Order** to arrange your trip locations in the most efficient order.

Navigating To A Saved Trip

1. From the main menu, press **Where To? > Trip Planner**.
2. Select a saved trip.
3. Press **Go!**

Using The Map Buttons

1. From the main menu, press **Where To? > Browse Map**.
2. Press anywhere on the map.
   - Press and to zoom in and out.
   - Press to switch between 2D and 3D views.
   - Press to rotate the view.

Browsing The Map By Pressing The Touch-screen

- Press an area on the map to select a location.

  An information box appears next to the location.
- Press and drag the map to view different parts of the map.
- Press the map twice to zoom in and center on a location.

Finding A Location Using The Map

1. From the main menu, press **Where To? > Browse Map**.
2. Press a location.

   An information box appears next to the location.
3. Press the information box.
4. Select an option:
   - Press **> Save**.
5. Press **Go!**

Setting A Simulated Location

You can use the GPS simulator to select another location, near which you can search for and save points of interest. This may be helpful when planning trips.

1. From the main menu, press **Tools > Settings > System > GPS Simulator > On**.
2. From the main menu, press **Where To? > Browse Map**.
3. Press an area on the map.
4. Press ☰ **> Set Location**.

Entering Coordinates

If you know the geographic coordinates of your destination, you can use your navigation system to navigate to the destination using the latitude and longitude coordinates.

1. From the main menu, press **Where To? > Coordinates**.
2. Press a field to enter the latitude and longitude data.
3. Press **View on Map**.
4. Press **Go!**

Changing The Map Coordinate Format

1. From the Home Screen, press **Where To? > Coordinates >** ☰ **> Format**.
2. Select a format.

About Map Pages

Viewing The Map While Navigating

NOTICE

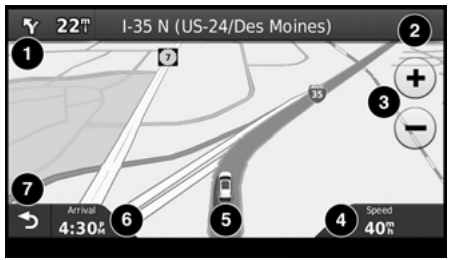
In no event shall Garmin be liable for any incidental, special, indirect, or consequential damages, including, without limitation, damages for any traffic fines or citations, whether resulting from the use, misuse, or inability to use the product or from defects in the product. Some states do not allow the exclusion of incidental or consequential damages, so the above limitations may not apply to you.

Your route is marked with a magenta line. A checkered flag marks your destination.

As you travel, your navigation system guides you to your destination with voice prompts, arrows on the map, and directions at the top of the map. If you depart from the original route, your navigation system recalculates the route and provides new directions.

A speed limit icon displaying the current speed limit may appear as you travel on major roadways.

Using The Navigation Map



1. Press to view the next turn.
   The turn indicator also tells you which lane you should be in to prepare for your next maneuver, when available.
2. Press to view the turn list.
3. Press to zoom in and zoom out.

4. Press to view trip information.
5. Press to view information for the location.
6. Press to display a different data field.
7. Press to return to the main menu.

About myTrends

When the myTrends feature is enabled, your estimated time of arrival for your frequent destinations, like your workplace, automatically appear in the navigation bar at the top of the map.

When myTrends information appears in the navigation bar, you can press the navigation bar to view route options for the suggested destination.

Enabling myTrends

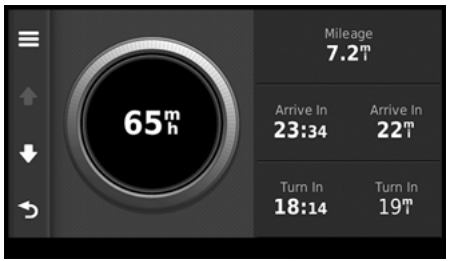
From the main menu press **Settings > Navigation > myTrends > Enabled**.

Viewing Trip Information

The trip information page displays your present speed and provides statistics about your trip.

NOTE:
If you make frequent stops, leave the navigation system turned on so it can accurately measure elapsed time during the trip.

From the map, press the **Speed** field.



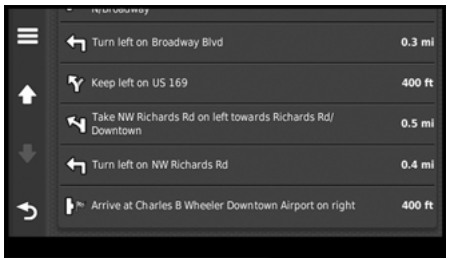
Resetting Trip Information

1. From the map, press the **Speed** field.
2. Press ☰.
3. Select an option:
   - Press **Reset Trip Mileage** to reset the information on the trip computer.
   - Press **Reset Max. Speed** to reset the maximum speed.

Viewing The Turn List

When you are navigating a route, you can view all of the turns for your entire route and the distance between turns.

1. From the map, press the text bar on the top of the map.



2. Select an option:
   - Select a turn on the list to view the next turn.
   - Press ☰ **> Map** to view the entire route on the map.

Viewing The Next Turn

Before you can view the next turn you must be navigating a route.

The next turn shows the turn on the map and the distance and time left before you reach the turn.

Press the turn indicator in the top left corner of the map.

Viewing The Junction View

Before you can view the junction view, you must be navigating a route.

The junction view displays a view of some upcoming junctions and in which lane you should be driving.

Using The Tools

Viewing Current Location Information

Use the Where Am I? page to view information about your current location. This feature is helpful if you need to tell emergency personnel your location.

- From the main menu, press **Tools > Where Am I?**

Finding Nearby Services

1. From the main menu, press **Tools > Where Am I?**
2. Press **Hospitals, Police Stations** or **Fuel** to view the nearest locations in that category.

Using Help

From the main menu, press **Tools > Help** to view information about using your navigation system.

Searching Help Topics

From the main menu, press **Tools > Help**.

Using The World Clock

1. From the main menu, press **Tools > World Clock**.
2. Press a city name.
3. Enter a new city name.
4. Press **Done**.
5. If necessary, select a city.

Viewing The World Map

- From the main menu press **Tools > World Clock** > .
- Nighttime hours appear in the shaded area.

Using The Calculator

From the main menu press **Tools > Calculator**.

Using The Unit Converter

1. From the main menu press **Tools > Unit Converter**.
2. Press the box with a unit of measurement listed.
3. Select a unit of measurement.
4. Press **Save**.

   Two units of measurement are listed.
5. Press a unit of measurement to change.
6. Select a unit of measurement.
7. Press **Done**.
8. Repeat steps five to six, if necessary.
9. Enter a value.
10. Press **Done**.

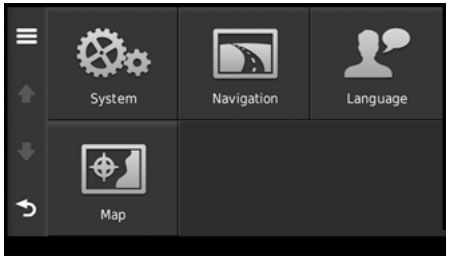
Setting Currency Conversion Rates Manually

You can update the currency conversion rates manually so that you are always using the most current rates.

1. From the main menu press **Tools > Unit Converter**.
2. Press the box with a currency listed.
3. Select **Currency**.
4. Press **Save**.
5. Press a currency box.
6. Select the currency you want to update.
7. Repeat steps three to six to select a currency to convert to, if necessary.
8. Press a box under a currency.
9. Enter a new value for the currency.
10. Press **Done**.
11. Repeat steps eight to nine, if necessary.

Customizing The Navigation System

1. From the main menu, press “Settings.”



2. Press a setting category.
3. Press the setting to change it.

System Settings

From the main menu press **Settings > System**.

- **GPS Simulator**— stops the navigation system from receiving a GPS signal, and saves battery power.
- **About**— displays the software version number, the unit ID number and information on several other software features.

NOTE:
You need this information when you update the system software or purchase additional map data.

Restoring The System Settings

From the main menu, press **Settings > System >☰ > Restore**.

Changing The Map Settings

From the main menu press **Settings > Map**.

- **Map Detail** — sets the level of detail on the map. More detail may result in slower map drawing.
- **Map View** — sets the perspective on the Map page.
- **Map Theme** — changes the color of the map data.
- **Map Data Layout** — changes the amount of data visible on the map.
- **Vehicle** — changes the icon to represent your position on the map.
- **Trip Log**
  - **Show on Map** — displays the path of your travels on the map.
  - **Clear Trip Log**

Changing The Map Perspective

1. From the main menu press **Settings > Map > Map View**.
2. Select an option:
   - Press**Track Up** to display the map in two dimensions (2-D), with your direction of travel at the top.
   - Press **North Up** to display the map in 2-D with North at the top.
   - Press **3-D** to display the map in three dimensions.

Route Preferences

From the main menu, press **Settings > Navigation > Route Preference**.

The route calculation is based on road speeds and vehicle acceleration data for a given route.

- **Faster Time** — Calculates routes that are faster to drive but can be longer in distance.
- **Shorter Distance** — Calculates routes that are shorter in distance but can take more time to drive.
- **Prompted** — Select the faster time and shorter distance for your route.

Avoiding Road Features

1. From the main menu press **Settings > Navigation > Avoidances**.
2. Select the road features to avoid on your routes.
3. Press “Save.”

Restoring The Original Navigation Settings

From the main menu press **Settings > Navigation >☰ > Restore**.

Language Settings

From the main menu press **Settings > Language**.

- **Voice Personality** — sets the language for voice prompts.
- **Keyboard** — sets the language for your keyboard.
- **Keyboard Layout** — sets the keyboard layout.

Restoring The Original Language Settings

- From the main menu press **Settings > Language >** ☰ **> Restore**.

Restoring All Original Settings

From the main menu, press **Settings >** ☰ **> Restore > Yes**.

Appendix

About GPS Satellite Signals

The navigation system must acquire satellite signals in order to navigate.

When the navigation system has acquired satellite signals, the signal strength bars on the main menu are full. When it loses satellite signals, the bars are clear.

For more information about GPS, go to www.garmin.com/aboutGPS.

Updating The Software

To update the navigation system software, you must have a USB mass storage device and an Internet connection.

1. Go to auto-update.garmin.com.
2. Find your model and select **Software Updates > Download**.
3. Read and accept the terms of the Software License Agreement.
4. Follow the instructions on the Web site to complete the installation of the software update.

Updating The Map Data

To update the navigation system map, you must have a USB mass storage device and an Internet connection, or visit your local dealer for assistance. A map update can be purchased once a year.

1. Go to auto-update.garmin.com.
2. Select your vehicle from the drop-down lists.
3. Select **Order Map Updates** for your unit.
4. Follow the Web site instructions to update your map.

CAUTION

Garmin and FCA US LLC are not responsible for the accuracy of, or the consequences of using, a safety camera database.

Safety camera information is available in some locations. Go to http://www.garmin.com for availability. For these locations, the navigation system includes the locations of hundreds of safety cameras. Your navigation system alerts you when you are approaching a safety camera and can warn you if you are driving too fast. The data is updated at least weekly, so you always have access to the most up-to-date information.

You can purchase a new region or extend an existing subscription at any time. Each region that you purchase has an expiration date.

Custom POIs (Points of Interest)

NOTE:
Custom POI files must be named “poi.gpi”. and located on the USB storage device in a folder named “POI” within a folder named “Garmin” (Garmin/POI/).

You can manually load custom Points Of Interest (POI) databases, available from various companies on the Internet. Some custom POI databases contain alert information for points such as safety cameras and school zones. The navigation system can notify you when you approach one of these points. You are responsible for ensuring that your use of safety camera information is lawful in your area.

CAUTION

Garmin and FCA US LLC are not responsible for the consequences of using custom POI databases, or for the accuracy of custom POI databases.

After downloading your POI database, use the Garmin POI Loader to install the POIs onto a USB mass storage device. Use the USB mass storage device to load the POIs. The POI Loader is available at garmin.com/products/poiloader. Refer to the POI Loader Help file for more information; click **Help** to open the Help file. The file name can only be POI.gpi. No other file name or extension should be used.

NOTE:
Each time you load custom POIs to the navigation system, any other custom POIs already saved in the system will be overwritten.

Finding Custom POIs

You can view a list of the custom POIs loaded in your navigation system.

- Press **Where To? > Extras > Custom POIs**.

Deleting Custom POIs

1. Press **Tools > My Data > Delete Custom POI(s)**.
2. Press **Yes** to confirm.

NOTE:
All custom POIs will be deleted from your navigation system.

Saving Trip Logs

Trip logs are recorded while you navigate a route.

SiriusXM® Travel Link (Radio 430 NAV Only)

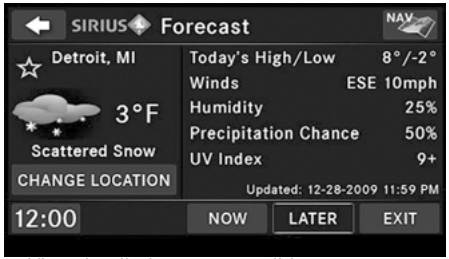
Now, in addition to delivering over 130 channels of the best sports, entertainment, talk and 100% commercial-free music, SiriusXM® now offers premium infotainment services that work in conjunction with compatible navigation systems.

To access SiriusXM® Travel Link, push the Menu button then press the Travel Link button.

SiriusXM® Travel Link brings a wealth of useful information into your vehicle and right to your fingertips.

NOTE:
SiriusXM® Travel Link data services subscription is separate from your SiriusXM® Satellite Radio (audio) subscription.

Weather



- View detailed current conditions at your current location.
- Check extended 12-hour and 5-day forecasts.
- Store a favorite location for quick access to weather conditions and forecasts.

Ski Info

- View ski and snowboarding conditions at ski resorts.
- Store a favorite location for quick access to snow conditions.

Fuel Prices

- Check detailed price information for fuel stations near your current location.
- Sort the list of closest fuel stations by price, distance or alphabetically.
- Route to selected fuel station.
- Store a favorite fuel station for quick access to pricing.

Movie Listings

- Check which movies are playing at theaters near your current location.
- Sort the list of theaters by distance or alphabetically.
- Show movie titles, start times, ratings, run length, and summaries.
- Store a favorite theater for quick access to schedules.

Sports Scores

- View scores and upcoming events for all major sports.
- Store your favorite teams for quick access to the scores and schedules.

NOTE:
SiriusXM® Travel Link data services subscription is separate from your SiriusXM® Satellite Radio (audio) subscription.

CAUTION!
Neither SiriusXM® nor FCA US LLC is responsible for any errors in accuracies in the SiriusXM® data services or its use in vehicles.

SiriusXM® and all related marks and logos are trademarks of SiriusXM® Radio Inc. and its subsidiaries. SiriusXM® Radio requires a subscription, sold separately after trial subscription included with vehicle purchase. Prices and programming are provided by SiriusXM® and are subject to change. Subscriptions governed by Terms & Conditions available at www.sirius.com/serviceterms. SiriusXM® Radio U.S. service only available to those at least 18 years of age in the 48 contiguous United States, D.C., & PR. Visit www.sirius.com/TravelLink for more information on SIRIUS Travel Link.

End-User License Agreement

Software License Agreement

BY USING THE NAVIGATION SYSTEM, YOU AGREE TO BE BOUND BY THE TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF THE FOLLOWING SOFTWARE LICENSE AGREEMENT. PLEASE READ THIS AGREEMENT CAREFULLY.

Garmin® Ltd. and its subsidiaries (“Garmin®”) grant you a limited license to use the software embedded in this device (the “Software”) in binary executable form in the normal operation of the product. Title, ownership rights, and intellectual property rights in and to the Software remain in Garmin® and/or its third-party providers.

You acknowledge that the Software is the property of Garmin® and/or its third-party providers and is protected under the United States of America copyright laws and international copyright treaties. You further acknowledge that the structure, organization, and code of the Software, for which source code is not provided, are valuable trade secrets of Garmin® and/or its third-party providers and that the Software in source code form remains a valuable trade secret of Garmin® and/or its third-party providers. You agree not to decompile, disassemble, modify, reverse assemble, reverse engineer, or reduce to human readable form the Software or any part thereof or create any derivative works based on the Software. You agree not to export or re-export the Software to any country in violation of the export control laws of the United States of America or the export control laws of any other applicable country.

NAVTEQ End-user License Agreement

The software embedded in your Garmin® product (the “Software”) is owned by Garmin® Ltd. or its subsidiaries (“Garmin®”). The third-party map data embedded in or accompanying your Garmin® product (the “Map Data”) is owned by NAVTEQ North America LLC and/or its affiliates (“NAVTEQ”) and is licensed to Garmin®. Garmin® also licenses information, text, images, graphics, photographs, audio, video, images and other applications and data from third party data providers (“Third Party Content Data”). The Map Data and Third Party Content Data are collectively the “Data”. Both the Software and Data are protected under copyright laws and international copyright treaties. The Software and Data are licensed, not sold. The Software and Data are provided under the following license and

are subject to the following terms and conditions which are agreed to by End User ("you" or "your"), on the one hand, and Garmin® and its licensors (including their licensors and suppliers) and affiliated companies on the other hand.

IMPORTANT: CAREFULLY READ THIS LICENSE BEFORE USING THIS PRODUCT. INSTALLING, COPYING, OR OTHERWISE USING THIS PRODUCT INDICATES YOUR ACKNOWLEDGMENT THAT YOU HAVE READ THIS LICENSE AND AGREE TO ITS TERMS. IF YOU DO NOT AGREE, RETURN THE COMPLETE PRODUCT WITHIN 7 DAYS OF THE DATE YOU ACQUIRED IT (IF PURCHASED NEW) FOR A FULL REFUND TO THE DEALER FROM WHICH YOU PURCHASED THIS PRODUCT.

License Terms And Conditions

Garmin® ("we" or "us") provides you with storage media containing the computer Software (the "Software") and the embedded or accompanying Data, including any "online" or electronic documentation and printed materials (together called the "Product" for purposes of this License Agreement), and grants you a limited, non-exclusive license to use the Product in accordance with the terms of this Agreement. You agree to use this Data together with the Garmin® product for solely personal, or if applicable, for use in your business' internal operations, and not for service bureau, time-sharing, resale or other similar purposes. Accordingly, but subject to the restrictions set forth in the following paragraphs, you may copy this Data only as necessary for your use to (i) view it, and (ii) save it, provided that you do not remove any copyright notices that appear and do not modify the Software or Data in any way. You agree not to otherwise reproduce, copy, modify, decompile, disassemble, reverse engineer or create derivative works of any portion of the Product, and may not transfer or distribute it in any form, for any purpose, except to the extent permitted by mandatory laws. Garmin® also reserves the right to discontinue offering any Data supplied by any third party supplier if such supplier ceases to supply such content or Garmin's® contract with such supplier terminates for any reason.

Restrictions. Except where you have been specifically licensed to do so by Garmin®, and without limiting the preceding paragraph, you may not use this Data with any products, systems, or applications installed or otherwise connected to or in communication with vehicles, and which are capable of dispatch, fleet management or similar applications where the Data is used by a central control center in dispatching a fleet of vehicles. In addition, you are prohibited from renting or leasing the Data or the Garmin® products containing the Data to any other person or third party. Only those rental car companies that are specifically authorized by Garmin® in writing to rent Garmin® products containing the Data to their rental customers are permitted to rent out such products.

nüMaps Lifetime. If you purchase a nüMaps Lifetime subscription (sold separately) or if your Garmin® product comes bundled with a nüMaps Lifetime subscription, you will receive up to four (4) Map Data updates per year, when and as such updates are made available on Garmin's® website, for one (1) compatible Garmin® product until your product's useful life expires or Garmin® no longer receives Map Data from NAVTEQ, whichever is shorter. A product's "useful life" means the period during which the product (a) has sufficient memory capacity and other required technical capabilities to utilize current map data and (b) is capable of operating as intended without major repairs. A product will be deemed to be out of service and its useful life to be ended if no

updates have been downloaded for such product for a period of 24 months or more. Unless otherwise stated, the updates you receive under the subscription will be updates to the same geographic Map Data originally included with your Garmin® product when originally purchased. In some instances, your Garmin® product might not have sufficient memory remaining for you to load an update to the same Map Data originally included with your Garmin® product, in which case you will need to either (a) select reduced Map Data coverage for your updates, or (b) purchase separately a microSD card or a SD card (if and as applicable to your Garmin® product) and load all or a portion of the Map Data coverage for your updates to the card and insert the card into the microSD card or SD card slot contained in your Garmin® product. If neither of the measures in (a) or (b) can be used to address your product's lack of sufficient remaining memory, then Garmin® may conclude that the "useful life" of your product has expired. Garmin® may terminate your nüMaps Lifetime subscription at any time if you violate any of the terms of this Agreement or your subscription. Your nüMaps Lifetime subscription may not be transferred to another person or another Garmin® product.

No Warranty. This Product (including the Data) is provided to you "as is," and you agree to use it at your own risk. Garmin® and its licensors (and their licensors and suppliers) make no guarantees, representations or warranties of any kind, express or implied, arising by law or otherwise, including but not limited to, content, quality, accuracy, completeness, effectiveness, reliability, merchantability, fitness for a particular purpose, usefulness, use or results to be obtained from the Product, or that the Data or server will be uninterrupted or error-free.

Disclaimer of Warranty. GARMIN AND ITS LICENSORS (INCLUDING THEIR LICENSORS AND SUPPLIERS) DISCLAIM ANY WARRANTIES, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, OF QUALITY, PERFORMANCE, MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE OR NONINFRINGEMENT. NO ORAL OR WRITTEN ADVICE OR INFORMATION PROVIDED BY GARMIN OR ITS SUPPLIERS AND LICENSORS SHALL CREATE A WARRANTY, AND YOU ARE NOT ENTITLED TO RELY ON ANY SUCH ADVICE OR INFORMATION. THIS DISCLAIMER OF WARRANTIES IS AN ESSENTIAL CONDITION OF THIS AGREEMENT. Some States, Territories and Countries do not allow certain warranty exclusions, so to that extent the above exclusion may not apply to you.

Disclaimer of liability. GARMIN AND ITS LICENSORS (INCLUDING THEIR LICENSORS AND SUPPLIERS) SHALL NOT BE LIABLE TO YOU: IN RESPECT OF ANY CLAIM, DEMAND OR ACTION, IRRESPECTIVE OF THE NATURE OF THE CAUSE OF THE CLAIM, DEMAND OR ACTION ALLEGING ANY LOSS, INJURY OR DAMAGES, DIRECT OR INDIRECT, WHICH MAY RESULT FROM THE USE OR POSSESSION OF THE INFORMATION; OR FOR ANY LOSS OF PROFIT, REVENUE, CONTRACTS OR SAVINGS, OR ANY OTHER DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES ARISING OUT OF YOUR USE OF OR INABILITY TO USE THIS INFORMATION, ANY DEFECT IN THE DATA OR INFORMATION, OR THE BREACH OF THESE TERMS OR CONDITIONS, WHETHER IN AN ACTION IN CONTRACT OR TORT OR BASED ON A WARRANTY, EVEN IF GARMIN OR ITS LICENSORS HAVE BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES. GARMIN'S AND ITS LICENSORS' TOTAL AGGREGATE LIABILITY WITH RESPECT TO ITS OBLIGATIONS UNDER THIS AGREEMENT OR OTHERWISE WITH RESPECT TO THE GARMIN PRODUCT OR

THE DATA SHALL NOT EXCEED $1.00. Some States, Territories and Countries do not allow certain liability exclusions or damages limitations, so to that extent the above may not apply to you.

Disclaimer of Endorsement. Reference to any products, services, processes, hypertext links to third parties or other Data by trade name, trademark, manufacturer, supplier or otherwise does not necessarily constitute or imply its endorsement, sponsorship or recommendation by Garmin® or its licensor. Product and service information are the sole responsibility of each individual vendor. The NAVTEQ name and logo, the NAVTEQ and NAVTEQ ON BOARD trademarks and logos, and other trademarks and trade names owned by NAVTEQ North America LLC may not be used in any commercial manner without the prior written consent of NAVTEQ.

Export Control. You agree not to export from anywhere any part of the Data provided to you or any direct product thereof except in compliance with, and with all licenses and approvals required under, applicable export laws, rules and regulations.

Indemnity. You agree to indemnify, defend and hold Garmin® and its licensors (including their respective licensors, suppliers, assignees, subsidiaries, affiliated companies, and the respective officers, directors, employees, shareholders, agents and representatives of each of them) free and harmless from and against any liability, loss, injury (including injuries resulting in death), demand, action, cost, expense, or claim of any kind or character, including but not limited to attorney's fees, arising out of or in connection with any use or possession by you of the Product (including the Data).

Canadian Map Data. The Map Data for Canada may include or reflect data of licensors, including Her Majesty and Canada Post. Such data is licensed on an "as is" basis. The licensors, including Her Majesty and Canada Post, make no guarantees, representations or warranties respecting such data, either express or implied, arising by law or otherwise, including but not limited to, effectiveness, completeness, accuracy or fitness for a particular purpose. The licensors, including Her Majesty and Canada Post, shall not be liable in respect of any claim, demand or action, irrespective of the nature of the cause of the claim, demand or action alleging any loss, injury or damages, direct or indirect, which may result from the use or possession of the data or the Map Data. The licensors, including Her Majesty and Canada Post, shall not be liable in any way for loss of revenues or contracts, or any other consequential loss of any kind resulting from any defect in the data or the Map Data. You shall indemnify and save harmless the licensors, including Her Majesty the Queen, the Minister of Natural Resources of Canada and Canada Post, and their officers, employees and agents from and against any claim, demand or action, irrespective of the nature of the cause of the claim, demand or action, alleging loss, costs, expenses, damages or injuries (including injuries resulting in death) arising out of the use or possession of the data or the Map Data. The terms contained in this Section are in addition to all of the rights and obligations of the parties under the Agreement. To the extent that any of the provisions of this Section are inconsistent with, or conflict with, any other provisions of the Agreement, the provisions of this Section shall prevail.

United States Map Data. NAVTEQ holds a non-exclusive license from the United States Postal Service to publish and sell ZIP+4 information. ©United States Postal Service 2010. Prices are not established, controlled or approved by the United States Postal Service. The following trademarks and registrations are owned by the USPS: United States Postal Service, USPS, and ZIP+4.

Canadian Map Data. Map Data for Canada includes information taken with permission from Canadian authorities, including © Her Majesty, © Queen's Printer for Ontario, © Canada Post, GeoBase, © Department of Natural Resources Canada. All rights reserved.

Australian Map Data. Map Data for Australia is based on data NAVTEQ has licensed from PSMA Australia Limited (www.psma.com.au). In addition, the Product incorporates data which is © 2019 Telstra Corporation Limited, GM Holden Limited, Intelematics Australia Pty Ltd, Sentinel Content Pty Limited and Continental Pty Ltd. If your Product uses RDS-TMC Codes contained in the Map Data, the traffic location codes are © 2019 Telstra Corporation Limited and its licensors.

Term. This Agreement is effective until such time as (i) if applicable, your subscription term is either terminated (by you or by Garmin®) or expires, or (ii) Garmin® terminates this Agreement for any reason, including, but not limited to, if Garmin® finds that you have violated any of the terms of this Agreement. In addition, this Agreement shall terminate immediately upon the termination of an agreement between Garmin® and any third party from whom Garmin® licenses the Data.

Entire Agreement. These terms and conditions constitute the entire agreement between Garmin (and its licensors, including their licensors and suppliers) and you pertaining to the subject matter hereof, and supersedes in their entirety any and all written or oral agreements previously existing between us with respect to such subject matter.

Governing Law.

(a) For European Union NAVTEQ Data

The above terms and conditions shall be governed by the laws of the Netherlands, without giving effect to (i) its conflict of laws provisions, or (ii) the United Nations Convention for Contracts for the International Sale of Goods, which is explicitly excluded. You agree to submit to the jurisdiction of the Netherlands for any and all disputes, claims and actions arising from or in connection with the NAVTEQ Data provided to you hereunder.

(b) For North American NAVTEQ Data and other non-European Union NAVTEQ Data

The above terms and conditions shall be governed by the laws of Illinois, without giving effect to (i) its conflict of laws provisions, or (ii) the United Nations Convention for Contracts for the International Sale of Goods, which is explicitly excluded. You agree to submit to the jurisdiction of Illinois for any and all disputes, claims and actions arising from or in connection with the NAVTEQ Data provided to you hereunder.

(c) For disputes, claims and actions not related to the NAVTEQ Data

The above terms and conditions shall be governed by the laws of Kansas, without giving effect to (i) its conflict of laws provisions, or (ii) the United Nations Convention for Contracts for the International Sale of Goods, which is explicitly excluded. You agree to submit to the jurisdiction of Kansas for any and all disputes, claims and actions arising from or in connection with the Data provided to you hereunder.

Government End Users. If End User is an agency, department, or other entity of the United States Government, or funded in whole or in part by the U.S. Government, then use, duplication, reproduction, release, modification, disclosure or transfer of the Product and accompanying documentation is subject to restrictions as set forth in DFARS 252.227-7014(a)(1) (JUN 1995) (DOD commercial computer software definition), DFARS 27.7202-1 (DOD policy on commercial computer software), FAR 52.227-19 (JUN 1987) (commercial computer software clause for civilian agencies), DFARS 252.227-7015 (NOV 1995) (DOD technical data – commercial items clause); FAR 52.227-14 Alternates I, II, and III (JUN 1987) (civilian agency technical data and noncommercial computer software clause); and/or FAR 12.211 and FAR 12.212 (commercial item acquisitions), as applicable. In case of conflict between any of the FAR and DFARS provisions listed herein and this License, the construction that provides greater limitations on the Government's rights shall control. The contractor/manufacturer is Garmin® International, Inc., 1200 East 151st Street, Olathe, KS 66062, USA and NAVTEQ North America LLC, 425 West Randolph Street, Chicago, Illinois 60606 USA.

Garmin® is a trademark of Garmin® Ltd. or its subsidiaries, registered in the USA and other countries. These trademarks may not be used without the express permission of Garmin®.

NAVTEQ is a trademark in the U.S. and other countries. All other company names and trademarks mentioned or referenced in this documentation are the properties of their respective owners. All rights reserved.

DMTI Spatial, Inc. End User License Agreement

The software embedded in your Garmin® product is owned by Garmin® Ltd. or its subsidiaries ("Garmin®"). The third-party postal code data (the "Licensed Product") embedded in or accompanying your Garmin® product is owned by DMTI Spatial, Inc. and is licensed to Garmin®. Both the software and Licensed Product are protected under copyright laws and international copyright treaties.

THIS is a legal Agreement between you, the end user, and DMTI Spatial, Inc. BY LOADING THE PRODUCT(S) WITH THIS AGREEMENT YOU ARE AGREEING TO BE BOUND BY THE TERMS OF THIS AGREEMENT. IF YOU DO NOT AGREE TO THE TERMS OF THIS AGREEMENT, PROMPTLY (within 7 days of purchase) RETURN THE PRODUCTS AND ANY ACCOMPANYING ITEMS (including written materials) TO Garmin® INTERNATIONAL, INC. CUSTOMER SERVICE, 1200 EAST 151ST STREET, OLATHE, KANSAS 66062, FOR A REFUND.

DMTI Spatial hereby grants to you a non-exclusive, non-transferable license to use the data contained on the media in this package (the "Licensed Product") solely for personal non-commercial use or internal use in your business, on a single computer, Pocket PC, or Palm device in conjunction with Garmin® software, and with compatible Garmin® products that you personally own. Your use of the data is subject to the following terms and conditions:

You acknowledge that the Licensed Product(s) belong to DMTI Spatial and its third party supplier, and that the Licensed Product(s) are copyrighted. Unauthorized copying of the Licensed Product(s), is expressly forbidden and you may be held legally responsible for copyright infringement which is caused or encouraged by your failure to abide by the terms of this agreement. You may make one archival copy of the Licensed Product(s), solely for your own use, subject to the following restrictions:

(1) The archival copy must be treated in the same way as the original copy; (2) No copy may be used while any other copy is in use. If you make an archival copy of the Licensed Product(s), you must include on it the copyright notice that is on the original media.

You may not reproduce, sell, rent, lease, loan, distribute or sublicense the Licensed Product(s) or otherwise transfer the Licensed Product(s) to any third party, use the Licensed Product for commercial purposes except for internal use in your business, decompile, disassemble, reverse-engineer the Licensed Product(s), or use the Licensed Product to create any derived product for any of these prohibited purposes. You may not place the Licensed Product(s) on the Internet without a prior written agreement with DMTI Spatial.

In no event shall DMTI Spatial or its third party supplier(s) be liable to you or your organization for any indirect damages including any lost profits, lost savings, interruption of business, loss of business opportunities or other incidental or consequential damages, arising out of your possession, use of, or inability to use the Licensed Product(s), even if DMTI Spatial, its third party supplier(s), or any authorized dealer, has been advised of the possibility of the damages, or for any claim by any other party. In no event shall DMTI Spatial have any liability for damage in excess of the license fee paid for the Licensed Product(s).

You shall indemnify and hold DMTI Spatial, its third party supplier(s) and their officers, employees and agents, harmless from and against any claim, demand or action, irrespective of the nature of the claim, demand or action, alleging loss, costs, damages, expenses, or injury (including injury from death) resulting from your authorized or unauthorized, use, possession, modification, or alteration of the Licensed Product(s).

THE LICENSED PRODUCT(S) AND THE ASSOCIATED WRITTEN MATERIALS IN CONNECTION THEREWITH ARE PROVIDED “AS IS” WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EITHER EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED, ARISING BY LAW OR OTHERWISE, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO WARRANTIES OF EFFECTIVENESS, COMPLETENESS, ACCURACY, MERCHANT-ABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. THE ENTIRE RISK AS TO THE QUALITY AND PERFORMANCE OF THE LICENSED PRODUCT(S) IS WITH YOU, THE END USER. NO ORAL OR WRITTEN ADVICE GIVEN BY DMTI SPATIAL OR ITS DEALERS, DISTRIBUTORS, AGENTS OR EMPLOYEES CREATES A WARRANTY OR IN NAY WAY INCREASES DMTI SPATIAL’S LIABILITY AND YOU MAY NOT RELY ON ANY SUCH INFORMATION OR ADVICE.

No statement or recommendation made or assistance given by DMTI Spatial or by its representatives or employees shall constitute a waiver by DMTI Spatial or any of the provisions herein. Nor does or will DMTI Spatial warrant any services it may provide in connection with the use of the Licensed product(s), to include any assistance, training, or other consultation with you.

This license is effective until terminated. This license will terminate automatically without notice from DMTI Spatial if you fail to comply with any provision of this License Agreement. Upon termination, you shall destroy or return the Licensed Product(s) including any written materials and all copies of the Licensed Product(s) and any written materials in connection therewith have been destroyed or returned to DMTI Spatial.

This Agreement shall be governed by the laws of the Province of Ontario.

©2007 DMTI Spatial Inc. (except for data licensed from third parties).

DMTI Spatial is an authorized user and distributor of selected Statistics Canada Computer files under Licensing Agreement 6230.

© Copyright, HER MAJESTY THE QUEEN IN RIGHT OF CANADA, as represented by the Minister of Industry, Statistics Canada 1996.

Digital Topographic Data produced under license from Her Majesty the Queen in Right of Canada, with permission of Natural Resources Canada.

Governing Law. The above terms and conditions shall be governed by the laws of the State of Illinois, without giving effect to (i) its conflict of laws provisions, or (ii) the United Nations Convention for Contracts for the International Sale of Goods, which is explicitly excluded. You agree to submit to the jurisdiction of the State of Illinois for any and all disputes, claims and actions arising from or in connection with the Traffic Data provided to you hereunder.

Government End Users. If the Traffic Data is being acquired by or on behalf of the United States government or any other entity seeking or applying rights similar to those customarily claimed by the United States government, this Data is a “commercial item” as that term is defined at 48 C.F.R. (“FAR”) 2.101, is licensed in accordance with this Agreement, and the Traffic Data delivered or otherwise furnished shall be marked and embedded as appropriate with the following “Notice of Use,” and shall be treated in accordance with such Notice:

Notice of Use

Contractor (Manufacturer/ Supplier) Name: NAVTEQ

Contractor (Manufacturer/supplier) Address: 425 West Randolph Street, Chicago, Illinois 60606.

This Data is a commercial item as defined in FAR 2.101 and is subject to the NAVTEQ Traffic End User License Agreement under which this Data was provided.

© 2019 NAVTEQ; © 2019 Traffic.com – All rights reserved.

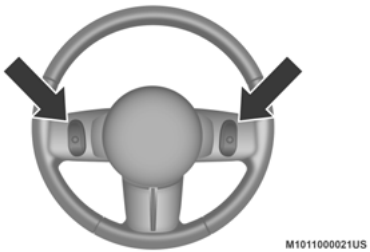
If the Contracting Officer, federal government agency, or any federal official refuses to use the legend provided herein, the Contracting Officer, federal government agency, or any federal official must notify NAVTEQ prior to seeking additional or alternative rights in the Traffic Data.

NAVTEQ and Traffic.com are trademarks in the U.S. and other countries. © 2019 NAVTEQ; © 2019 Traffic.com. All rights reserved.

HD Radio™ Technology manufactured under license from iBiquity Digital Corporation. U.S. and Foreign Patents. HD Radio™ and the HD, HD Radio™, and "Arc" logos are proprietary trademarks of iBiquity Digital Corp.

Garmin® is a trademark of Garmin® Ltd. or its subsidiaries, registered in the USA and other countries. This trademark may not be used without the express permission of Garmin®. All other company names and trademarks mentioned or referenced in this documentation are the properties of their respective owners. All rights reserved.

STEERING WHEEL AUDIO CONTROLS — IF EQUIPPED



Remote Sound System Controls (Back View Of Steering Wheel)

The remote sound system controls are located on the rear surface of the steering wheel, at the three and nine o'clock positions.

The right-hand rocker switch has a push-button in the center, and controls the volume and mode of the sound system. Pushing the top of the rocker switch will increase the volume. Pushing the bottom of the rocker switch will decrease the volume. Pushing the center button changes the operation of the radio from AM to FM, or to CD mode.

The left-hand rocker switch has a push-button in the center. The function of the left-hand switch is different, depending on which mode you are in.

The following describes the left-hand rocker switch operation in each mode.

Radio Operation

Pushing the top of the switch will Seek Up for the next listenable station, and pushing the bottom of the switch will Seek Down for the next listenable station.

The button located in the center of the left-hand switch will tune to the next preset station that you have programmed in the radio preset push-button.

CD Player

Pushing the top of the switch once will go to the next track on the CD. Pushing the bottom of the switch once will go to the beginning of the current track, or to the beginning of the previous track if it is within one second after the current track begins to play.

If you push the switch up or down twice it plays the second track; three times, it will play the third, etc.

The button in the center of the left-hand switch has no function in this mode.

USB/MP3 CONTROL — IF EQUIPPED

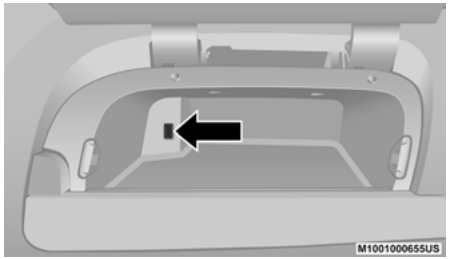
This feature allows a external USB device to be plugged into the USB port, located in the glove compartment. If equipped, there may also be two USB ports located on the lower trim piece right behind the driver's sliding door that are for charging devices only.

iPod® control supports Mini, 4G, Photo, iPod® nano, 5G iPod® and iPhone® devices. Some iPod® software versions may not fully support the iPod® control features. Please visit Apple's® website for software updates.

NOTE:
Connecting a consumer electronic audio device to the AUX port located in the radio faceplate, plays media, but does not use the MP3 control feature to control the connected device.

Connecting The External USB Device

Use the connection cable to connect a external USB device to the vehicle's USB connector port which is located in the glove compartment.



USB Port

NOTE:
The glove compartment will have a position where the consumer electronic audio device cable can be routed through without damaging the cable when closing the lid. This allows routing of the cable without damaging it while closing the lid. If a cut out is not available in the glove compartment, route the cable away from the lid latch and in a place that will allow the lid to close without damaging the cable.

Once the audio device is connected and synchronized to the vehicle's USB/MP3 control system (External USB device may take a few minutes to connect), the audio device starts charging and is ready for use by pushing radio buttons.

NOTE:
If the audio device battery is completely discharged, it may not communicate with the USB/MP3 control system until a minimum charge is attained. Leaving the audio device connected to the USB/MP3 control system may charge it to the required level.

Using This Feature

By using an external USB device to connect to the USB port:

- The audio device can be played on the vehicle’s sound system, providing metadata (artist, track title, album, etc.) information on the radio display.
- The audio device can be controlled using the radio buttons to Play, Browse, and List the audio device’s contents.
- The audio device battery charges when plugged into the USB connector (if supported by the specific audio device).

Controlling The External USB Device Using Radio Buttons

To enter the AUX/USB/MP3 control mode and access a connected audio device, either push the Aux button on the radio faceplate or push the VR button and say "USB" or "Switch to USB." Once in the AUX/USB/MP3 control mode, audio tracks (if available from audio device) start playing over the vehicle's audio system.

Play Mode

When switched to AUX/USB/MP3 control mode, the external USB device automatically starts Play mode. In Play mode, the following buttons on the radio faceplate may be used to control the external USB device and display data:

- Use the TUNE control knob to select the next or previous track.
  - Turning it clockwise (forward) by one click, while playing a track, skips to the next track or push the Voice Recognition (VR) button and say "Next Track".

- Turning it counterclockwise (backward) by one click will jump to the previous track in the list or push the VR button and say "Previous Track".

- Jump backward in the current track by pushing and holding the << RW button. Holding the << RW button long enough will jump to the beginning of the current track.
- Jump forward in the current track by pushing and holding the FF >> button.
- A single push backward << RW or forward FF >> will jump backward or forward respectively, for five seconds.
- Use the << SEEK and SEEK >> buttons to jump to the previous or next track. Pushing the SEEK >> button during play mode will jump to the next track in the list, or push the VR button and say "Next or Previous Track."
- While a track is playing, push the INFO button to see the associated metadata (artist, track title, album, etc.) for that track. Pushing the INFO button again jumps to the next screen of data for that track. Once all screens have been viewed, the last INFO button push will go back to the play mode screen on the radio.
- Pushing the Repeat button will change the audio device mode to repeat the current playing track or push the VR button and say "Repeat On" or "Repeat Off".
- Push the Scan button to use AUX/USB/MP3 device scan mode, which will play the first 10 seconds of each track in the current list and then forward to the next song. To stop Scan mode and start playing the desired track, when it is playing the track, push the Scan button again. During Scan mode, pushing the << SEEK and SEEK >> buttons will select the previous and next tracks.
- RND button: Pushing this button toggles between Shuffle ON and Shuffle OFF modes for the external USB device, or push the VR button and say "Shuffle On" or "Shuffle Off." If the RND icon is showing on the radio display, then the shuffle mode is On.

List Or Browse Mode

During Play mode, pushing any of the buttons described below will bring up List mode. List mode enables scrolling through the list of menus and tracks on the audio device.

Tune control knob: The Tune control knob functions in a similar manner as the scroll wheel on the audio device or external USB device.

- Turning it clockwise (forward) and counterclockwise (backward) scrolls through the lists, displaying the track detail on the radio display. Once the track to be played is highlighted on the radio display, push the Tune control knob to select and start playing the track. Turning the TUNE control knob fast will scroll through the list faster. During fast scroll, a slight delay in updating the information on the radio display may be noticeable.

In List mode, the radio Preset buttons are used as shortcuts to the following lists on the external USB device:

- Preset 1 – Playlists
- Preset 2 – Artists
- Preset 3 – Albums
- Preset 4 – Genres
- Preset 5 – Audiobooks
- Preset 6 – Podcasts

Pushing a PRESET button will display the current list on the top line and the first item in that list on the second line.

To exit List mode without selecting a track, push the same Preset button again to go back to **Play mode**.

List button: The List button will display the top level menu of the external USB device.

- Turn the Tune control knob to list the top-menu item to be selected and push the Tune control knob. This will display the next sub-menu list item on the audio device, then follow the same steps to go to the desired track in that list. Not all external USB device sub-menu levels are available on this system.

Music Type button: The Music Type button is another shortcut button to the genre listing on your audio device.

WARNING!

Do not plug in or remove the iPod® or external USB device while driving. Failure to follow this warning could result in an accident.

CAUTION!

- Leaving the iPod® or external USB device (or any supported device) anywhere in the vehicle in extreme heat or cold can alter the operation or damage the device. Follow the device manufacturer's guidelines.
- Placing items on the iPod® or external USB device, or connections to the iPod® or external USB device in the vehicle, can cause damage to the device and/or to the connectors.

Bluetooth® Streaming Audio (BTSA)

Music can be streamed from your cellular phone to the Uconnect phone system.

Refer to the Uconnect Owner's Manual Supplement for further information on Bluetooth® connectivity.

Controlling BTSA Using Radio Buttons

To enter BTSA mode, push either AUX button on the radio or push the VR button and say "Bluetooth® Streaming Audio".

Play Mode

When switched to BTSA mode, some audio devices can start playing music over the vehicle's audio system, but some devices require the music to be initiated on the device first. Then, it will get streamed to the Uconnect phone system. Seven devices can be paired to the Uconnect phone system, but just one can be selected and played.

Selecting A Different Audio Device

1. Push the Phone button to begin.
2. After the "Ready" prompt and following the beep, say "Setup", then say "Select Audio Devices".
3. Say the name of the audio device or ask the Uconnect phone system to list the audio devices.

Next Track

Use the Seek Up button, or push the VR button on the radio and say "Next Track," to jump to the next music track on your cellular phone.

Previous Track

Use the Seek Down button, or push the VR button on the radio and say "Previous Track," to jump to the previous music track on your cellular phone.

Browse

Browsing is not available on a Bluetooth® Streaming Audio (BTSA) device. Only the current song that is playing will display info.

UCONNECT MULTIMEDIA — VIDEO ENTERTAINMENT SYSTEM (VES) — IF EQUIPPED

Your rear seat Video Entertainment System (VES) is designed to give your family years of enjoyment. You can play your favorite CDs or DVDs, listen to audio over the wireless headphones, or plug and play a variety of standard video games or audio devices. Please review this Owner's Manual to become familiar with its features and operation.

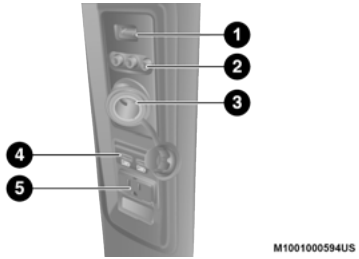
NOTE:
The screen is located in the 2nd row overhead console.

Getting Started

- **Screen located in the overhead console**: Unfold the overhead LCD screen(s) by pushing the button on the overhead console behind the screen(s).
- Cycle the ignition to the ON/RUN or ACC position.
- Turn on the Player by pushing the Power button, located on the far left, or by pushing the button on the Remote Control.
- When the video screen is open and a DVD is inserted into the VES player, the screen turns on automatically, the headphone transmitters turn on and playback begins.
- The system can be controlled by the front seat occupants using either the touchscreen radio, the DVD, or by the rear seat occupants using the remote control.

Play Video Games

Connect the video game console to the Auxiliary RCA input jacks or HDMI port, located on the left side behind the second row seat.



RCA/HDMI/USB Inputs

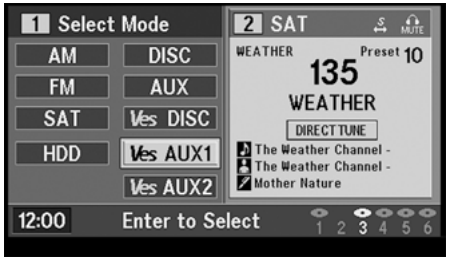
1 — HDMI Port
2 — Audio/Video In
3 — Power Outlet
4 — USB Ports (Charge Only)
5 — Power Inverter

When connecting an external source to the AUX input, be sure to follow the standard color coding for the VES jacks.

NOTE:
Certain high-end video game consoles will exceed the power limit of the vehicle's Power Inverter. Refer to “Power Inverter — If Equipped” in “Getting To Know Your Vehicle” for more information.

Using The Remote Control

1. Push the Mode button on the Remote Control.
2. While looking at the video screen, highlight VES AUX 1, by either pushing Up/Down/Left/Right buttons or by repeatedly pushing the MODE button, then push ENTER on the Remote Control.



Select VES AUX1 Mode On The VES Screen

Using The Touchscreen Radio Controls

1. Push the Menu button on the radio faceplate.
2. Press the Rear VES button on the touchscreen to display the Rear VES Controls. If a channel list is displayed, press the HIDE LIST button on the touchscreen to display the Rear VES Controls screen.

Rear VES Button On The Touchscreen

3. Press the 1 button on the touchscreen and then press either “AUX 1” or “AUX 2” in the VES column (depending which AUX input is used). To exit press the Back Arrow button at the top of the touchscreen.

Play A DVD Using The Touchscreen Radio

NOTE:
Headunit DVD player does not play Blu-ray™ Discs.

1. Push the OPEN/CLOSE or LOAD button on the radio faceplate (Touchscreen).
2. Insert the DVD with the label facing up. The radio automatically selects the appropriate mode after the disc is recognized and displays the menu screen or starts playing the first track.

Using The Remote Control

1. Push the Source button on the Remote Control.
2. Highlight DISC by either pushing Up/Down/Left/Right buttons or by repeatedly pushing the Source button, then push “Enter/OK”.

NOTE:
The VES will retain the last setting when turned off.

Using The Touchscreen Radio Controls

1. Push the Menu button on the radio faceplate.
2. Press the Rear VES button on the touchscreen to display the Rear VES Controls. If a channel list is displayed, press the HIDE LIST button on the touchscreen to display the Rear VES Controls screen.

Rear VES Button On The Touchscreen

3. Press the Disc button on the touchscreen in the Media column. To exit press the Back Arrow button at the top left of the screen.

NOTE:

- To view a DVD on the radio push the Radio/Media button on the radio faceplate, then press the Disc tab button on the touchscreen and then the View Video button on the touchscreen.
- Viewing a DVD on the Touchscreen radio screen is not available in all states/provinces. If available, the vehicle must be stopped and the gear selector must be in the PARK position for vehicles with an automatic transmission. In vehicles with a manual transmission the parking brake must be engaged.
- Pressing the screen on a Touchscreen radio while a DVD is playing brings up basic remote control functions for DVD play such as scene selection, Play, Pause, FF, RW, and Stop. Pressing the X in the upper corner will turn off the remote control screen functions.

Play A DVD Using The VES Player — If Equipped

Insert the DVD with the label facing up. The VES player automatically selects the appropriate mode after the disc is recognized and starts playing the DVD.

NOTE:
The VES player has basic DVD control function such as Menu, Play, Pause, FF, RW and Stop.

Using The Remote Control

1. Push the Source button on the Remote Control.
2. Highlight VES DISC by either pushing Up/Down/Left/Right buttons or by repeatedly pushing the Source button, then push “Enter/OK” on the Remote Control.

NOTE:
The VES will retain the last setting when turned off.

Using The Touchscreen Radio Controls

1. Push the Menu button on the radio faceplate.
2. Press the Rear VES button on the touchscreen to display the Rear VES Controls. If a channel list is displayed, press the HIDE LIST button on the touchscreen to display the Rear VES Controls screen.

Rear VES Button On The Touchscreen

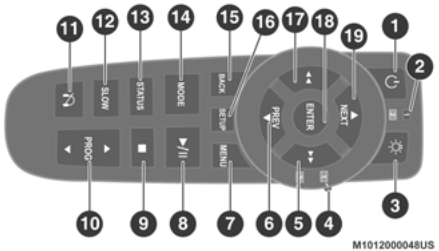
3. Press the Disc button on the touchscreen in the VES column. To exit press the Back Arrow button on the touchscreen at the top left of the screen.

Select Channel/Screen 1 And DISC In The VES Column

NOTE:

- To view a DVD on the radio push the Radio/Media button on the radio faceplate, then press the Disc tab button on the touchscreen and then the VIEW VIDEO button on the touchscreen.
- Viewing a DVD on the Touchscreen radio screen is not available in all states/provinces. If available, the vehicle must be stopped and the gear selector must be in the PARK position for vehicles with an automatic transmission. In vehicles with a manual transmission the parking brake must be engaged.

VES Remote Control — If Equipped



VES Remote Control

Controls And Indicators

1. Power – Turns the screen and wireless headphone transmitter for the selected Channel on or off. To hear audio while the screen is closed, push the Power button to turn the headphone transmitter on.
2. Channel Selector Indicators – When a button is pushed, the currently affected channel or channel button is illuminated momentarily.
3. Light – Turns the remote control backlighting on or off. The remote backlighting turns off automatically after five seconds.
4. Channel/Screen Selector Switch — Indicates which channel is being controlled by the remote control. When the selector switch is in the Channel 1 position, the remote controls the functionality of headphone Channel 1 (left side of the screen). When the selector switch is in the Channel 2 position, the remote controls the functionality of headphone Channel 2 (right side of the screen).
5. ▸▸ – In radio modes, push to seek the next tunable station. In disc modes, push and hold to fast forward through the current audio track or video chapter. In menu modes use to navigate in the menu.
6. ▾ / PREV – In radio modes, push to select to the previous station. In disc modes, push to advance to the start of the current or previous audio track or video chapter. In menu modes, use to navigate in the menu.
7. MENU – push to return to the main menu of a DVD disc, or select playback modes (SCAN/RANDOM for a CD).
8. ▸ / ‖ (Play/Pause) – Begin/resume or pause disc play.
9. ■ (Stop) – Stops disc play.
10. Up/Down/Rewind/Skip Back And Fast Fwd/Skip Forward – When listening to a radio mode, pushing PROG Up selects the next preset and pushing PROG Down selects the previous preset stored in the radio. When listening to compressed audio on a data disc, PROG Up selects the next directory and PROG Down selects the previous directory. When listening to a disc in a radio with a multiple-disc changer, PROG Up selects the next disc and PROG Down selects the previous disc.
11. Mute – Push to mute the headphone audio output for the selected channel.
12. SLOW – If Equipped – Push to slow playback of a DVD disc. Push play (▸) to resume normal play.
13. STATUS – If Equipped – Push to display the current status.
14. MODE – Push to change the mode of the selected channel. See the Mode Selection section of this manual for details on changing modes.

15. SETUP – When in a video mode, push the SETUP button to access the display settings (see the display settings section) to access the DVD setup menu, select the menu button on the radio. When a disc is loaded in the DVD player (if equipped) and the VES mode is selected and the disc is stopped, push the SETUP button to access the DVD Setup menu.

16. BACK – When navigating in menu mode, push to return to the previous screen. When navigating a DVD's disc menu, the operation depends on the disc's contents.

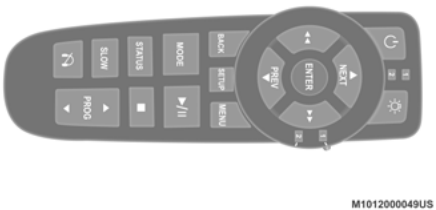
17. ◂◂ – In radio modes, push to seek to the previous tunable station. In disc modes, push and hold to fast rewind through the current audio track or video chapter. In menu modes, use to navigate in the menu.

18. ENTER/OK – Push to select the highlighted option in a menu.

19. ▴ / NEXT – In radio modes, push to select to the next station. In disc modes, push to advance to the next audio track or video chapter. In menu modes, use to navigate in the menu.

Remote Control Storage

The video screen comes with a built-in storage compartment for the remote control which is accessible when the screen is opened. To remove the remote, use your index finger to pull and rotate the remote towards you. Do not try to pull the remote straight down as it will be very difficult to remove. To return the remote back into its storage area, insert one long edge of the remote into the two retaining clips first, and then rotate the remote back up into the other two retaining clips until it snaps back into position.



VES Remote Control Storage

Locking The Remote Control

All remote control functionality can be disabled as a parental control feature.

- To disable the Remote Control from making any changes, push the Video Lock button on the DVD player (if equipped). If the vehicle is not equipped with a DVD player, follow the radio's instructions to turn Video Lock on. The radio and the video screen(s) indicate when Video Lock is active.
- Pushing the Video Lock again or turning the ignition OFF turns Video Lock OFF and allows remote control operation of the VES.

Replacing The Remote Control Batteries

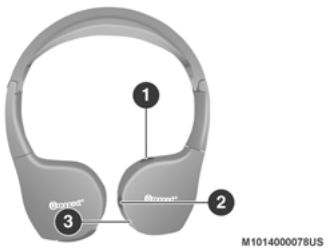
The remote control requires two AAA batteries for operation. To replace the batteries:

1. Locate the battery compartment on the back of the remote, then slide the battery cover downward.
2. Replace the batteries, making sure to orient them according to the polarity diagram shown.
3. Replace the battery compartment cover.

Headphones Operation

Front seat occupants receive some headphone audio coverage to allow them to adjust the headphone volume for the young rear seat occupants that may not be able to do so for themselves.

If no audio is heard after increasing the volume control, verify that the screen is turned on and in the down position and that the channel is not muted. If audio is still not heard, check that fully charged batteries are installed in the headphones.



Uconnect Headphones

1 — Power ON/OFF Button
2 — Volume Control Wheel
3 — Channel Selector Button

Controls

The headphone power indicator and controls are located on the right ear cup.

NOTE:
The rear video system must be turned on before sound can be heard from the headphones. To conserve battery life, the headphones will automatically turn off approximately three minutes after the rear video system is turned off.

Replacing The Headphone Batteries

Each set of headphones requires two AAA batteries for operation. To replace the batteries:

1. Locate the battery compartment on the left ear cup of the headphones, and then slide the battery cover downward.
2. Replace the batteries, making sure to orient them according to the polarity diagram shown.
3. Replace the battery compartment cover.

Accessibility — If Equipped

The accessibility feature announces DVD functions prior to performing them. For example, when activated, the accessibility feature will announce that the Play button was pressed the first time the Play button is pressed, and the second time the Play button is pressed it will perform the Play function. The accessibility feature can be turned on and off in the settings of the radio.

NOTE:
When the Accessibility feature is enabled, and the remote control is used in the rear seats to control the Video Entertainment System (VES), the DVD functions will be announced in the headsets only. The DVD functions will be announced through the vehicle's sound system when the Uconnect system is being used to control the VES system. These announcements will be in English only.

Stereo Headphone Lifetime Limited Warranty

Who Does This Warranty Cover? This warranty covers the initial user or purchaser ("you" or "your") of this particular Aptiv PLC (“Aptiv”) wireless headphone ("Product"). The warranty is not transferable.

How Long Does the Coverage Last? This warranty lasts as long as you own the Product.

What Does This Warranty Cover? Except as specified below, this warranty covers any Product that in normal use is defective in workmanship or materials.

What Does This Warranty Not Cover? This warranty does not cover any damage or defect that results from misuse, abuse or modification of the Product other than by Aptiv. Foam earpieces, which will wear over time through normal use, are specifically not covered (replacement foam is available for a nominal charge). APTIV IS NOT LIABLE FOR ANY INJURIES OR DAMAGES TO PERSONS OR PROPERTY RESULTING FROM THE USE OF, OR ANY FAILURE OR DEFECT IN, THE PRODUCT, NOR IS APTIV LIABLE FOR ANY GENERAL, SPECIAL, DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, CONSEQUENTIAL, EXEMPLARY, PUNITIVE OR OTHER DAMAGES OF ANY KIND OR NATURE WHATSOEVER. Some states and jurisdictions may not allow the exclusion or limitation of incidental or consequential damages, so the above limitation may not apply to you. This warranty gives you specific legal rights. You may also have other rights, which vary from jurisdiction to jurisdiction.

What Will Aptiv Do? Aptiv, at its option, will repair or replace any defective Product. Aptiv reserves the right to replace any discontinued Product with a comparable model. THIS WARRANTY IS THE SOLE WARRANTY FOR THIS PRODUCT, SETS FORTH YOUR EXCLUSIVE REMEDY REGARDING DEFECTIVE PRODUCTS, AND IS IN LIEU OF ALL OTHER WARRANTIES (EXPRESS OR IMPLIED), INCLUDING ANY WARRANTY FOR MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

If you have any questions or comments regarding your Aptiv wireless headphones, please email hpservice@aptiv.com or phone:

888-293-3332

System Information

Shared Modes

This allows the VES to output radio sources to the headphones and the radio to output VES sources to the vehicle speakers.

If the radio functions (FM, AM, or SXM) are in the shared mode, with the VES, only the radio is able to control the radio functions. In this case, VES can share the radio mode, but not change stations until the radio mode is changed to a mode that is different from the VES selected radio mode. When shared, the radio has priority over the VES or all radio modes (FM, AM, and SAT). The VES has the ability to switch tuner (AM/FM), SEEK, SCAN, TUNE, and recall presets in radio modes as long as it is not in shared mode.

When in shared disc mode both the radio and the VES have control of the video functions. The VES has the ability to control the following video modes:

1. CD: Ability to Fast Forward, Rewind, Scan, and Track Up/Down.
2. CD Changer (in radio): Ability to Disk Up/Down and program all listed CD controls (Fast Forward, Rewind, Scan, and Track Up/Down).

The VES can even control radio modes or video modes while the radio is turned off. The VES can access the radio modes or disc modes by navigating to those modes on the VES and activating a radio mode or disc mode.

Station List Menu

When listening to Satellite audio, pushing the remote control's Pop-Up/Menu button displays a list of all available channels. Navigate this list using the remote control's navigation buttons (▲, ▼) to find the desired station, push the remote control's Enter/OK button to tune to that station. To jump through the list more quickly, navigate to the Page Up and Page Down icons on the screen.

Disc Menu

When listening to a CD Audio or CD Data disc, pushing the remote control's Pop-Up/Menu button displays a list of all commands which control playback of the disc. Using the options you can activate or cancel Scan play and Random play.

Display Settings

When watching a video source (DVD Video with the disc in Play mode, Aux Video, etc.), pushing the remote control's Setup button activates the Display Settings menu. These settings control the appearance of the video on the screen. The factory default settings are already set for optimum viewing, so there is no need to change these settings under normal circumstances.

To change the settings, push the remote control's navigation buttons (▲, ▼) to select an item, then push the remote control's navigation buttons (▶, ◀) to change the value for the currently selected item. To reset all values back to the original settings, select the Default Settings menu option and press the remote control's Enter/OK button.

Disc Features control the remote DVD settings of DVD being watched in the remote player.

Listening To Audio With The Screen Closed

To listen to only audio portion of the channel with the screen closed:

1. Set the audio to the desired source and channel.
2. Close the video screen.
3. To change the current audio mode, push the remote control's Mode button. This will automatically select the next available audio mode without using the Mode/Select menu.

If the screen is closed and there is no audio heard, verify that the headphones are turned on (the On indicator is illuminated) and the headphone selector switch is on the desired channel. If the headphones are turned on, push the remote control's power button to turn audio on. If audio is still not heard, check that fully charged batteries are installed in the headphones.

Disc Formats

The DVD player is capable of playing the following types of discs:

- DVD-Video discs (MPEG-2 video compression) (see notes about DVD Region Codes)
- DVD-Audio discs (2 channel audio output only)
- Audio Compact Discs (CDs)
- CD Data discs with MP3 and WMA compressed audio format files
- Video CDs (MPEG-1 video compression)

DVD Region Codes

The DVD player and many DVD Discs are coded by geographic region. These region codes must match in order for the disc to play. If the region code for the DVD does not match the region code for the player, the disc will stop playing and a warning will be displayed.

DVD Audio Support

When a DVD-Audio disc is inserted in the DVD player, the DVD-Audio title on the disc is played by default (most DVD-Audio discs also have a Video title, but the Video title is ignored). All multi-channel program material is automatically mixed down to two channels, which may result in a lowered apparent volume level. If you increase the volume level to account for this change in level, remember to lower the volume before changing the disc or to another mode.

Recorded Discs

The DVD player will play CD-R and CD-RW discs recorded in CD-Audio or Video-CD format, or as a CD-ROM containing MP3, WMA. The player will also play DVD-Video content recorded to a DVD-R or DVD-RW disc. DVD-ROM discs (either pressed or recorded) are not supported.

If you record a disc using a personal computer, there may be cases where the DVD player may not be able to play some or the entire disc, even if it is recorded in a compatible format and is playable on other players. To help avoid playback problems, use the following guidelines when recording discs.

- Open sessions are ignored. Only sessions that are closed are playable.
- For multi-session CDs that contain only multiple CD-Audio sessions, the player will renumber the tracks so each track number is unique.
- For CD Data (or CD-ROM) discs, always use the ISO-9660 (Level 1 or Level 2), Joliet, or Romeo format. Other formats (such as HFS, or others) are not supported.
- The player recognizes a maximum of 512 files and 99 folders per CD-R and CD-RW disc.
- Mixed media recordable DVD formats will only play the Video_TS portion of the disc.

If you are still having trouble writing a disc that is playable in the DVD player, check with the disc recording software publisher for more information about burning playable discs.

The recommended method for labeling recordable discs (CD-R, CD-RW, and DVD-R) is with a permanent marker. Do not use adhesive labels as they may separate from the disc, become stuck, and cause permanent damage to the DVD player.

Compressed Audio Files (MP3 / WMA and ACC)

The DVD is capable of playing MP3 (MPEG-1 Audio Layer 3) and WMA (Windows Media Audio) files from a CD Data disc (usually a CD-R or CD-RW).

- The DVD player always uses the file extension to determine the audio format, so MP3 files must always end with the extension ".mp3" or ".MP3" and WMA files must always end with the extension ".wma" or ".WMA." AAC files must always end with the extension "aac" or "AAC." To prevent incorrect playback, do not use these extensions for any other types of files.
- For MP3 files, only version 1 ID3 tag data (such as artist name, track title, album, etc.) are supported.
- Any file that is copy protected (such as those downloaded from many online music stores) will not play. The DVD player will automatically skip the file and begin playing the next available file.
- Other compression formats such as AAC, MP3 Pro, Ogg Vorbis, and ATRAC3 will not play. The DVD player will automatically skip the file and begin playing the next available file.
- If you are creating your own files, the recommended fixed bit rate for MP3 files is between 96 and 192 Kbps and the recommended fixed bit rate for WMA files is between 64 and 192 Kbps. Variable bit rates are also supported. For both formats, the recommended sample rate is either 44.1 kHz or 48 kHz.
- To change the current file, use the DVD player's ▲ button to advance to the next file, or the ▼ button to return to the start of the current or previous file.
- To change the current directory, use the remote control's PROG UP and Down buttons or Rewind/skip back and fast fwd/skip forward.

Disc Errors

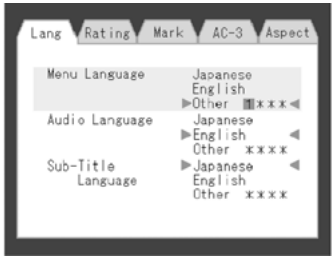
If the DVD player is unable to read the disc, a "Disc Error" message is displayed on the Radio display and the disc is automatically ejected. A dirty, damaged, or incompatible disc format are all potential causes for a "Disc Error" message.

If a disc has a damaged track which results in audible or visible errors that persists for 2.0 seconds, the DVD player will attempt to continue playing the disc by skipping forward 1 to 3 seconds at a time. If the end of the disc is reached, the DVD player will return to the beginning of the disc and attempt to play the start of the first track.

The DVD player may shut down during extremely hot conditions, such as when the vehicle's interior temperature is above 120°F (49°C). When this occurs, the DVD Player will display "High Temp" and will shut off the display until a safe temperature is reached. This shutdown is necessary to protect the optics of the DVD.

Display

Other Language Setup



DVD Player Language Menu

All of the Language settings have a special Other setting to accommodate languages other than Japanese or English. These languages are selected using a special four-digit code.

To enter a new language code, activate the DVD Setup Menu. To enter DVD Setup Menu stop the DVD, enter radio disc mode, then DVD setup and follow these additional instructions:

- Using the remote control Up and Down cursor buttons, highlight the Language item you want to edit, and then push the remote control Enter/OK button.
- Using the remote control Down cursor button, select the "Other" setting, then push the remote control's Right cursor button to begin editing the setting.
- Using the remote control Up and Down cursor buttons, select a digit for the current position. After selecting the digit, push the remote control's Right cursor button to select the next digit. Repeat this digit selection sequence for all four digits.
- When the entire four-digit code is entered, push the remote control's Enter/OK button. If the language code is not valid, the numbers all change back to "?". If the digits are visible after this step, then the language code is valid.

Here is an abbreviated list of language codes. For more language codes, please contact the dealer where the vehicle was purchased.

Language	Code	Language	Code
Dutch	2311	French	1517
German	1304	Italian	1819
Portuguese	2519	Spanish	1418

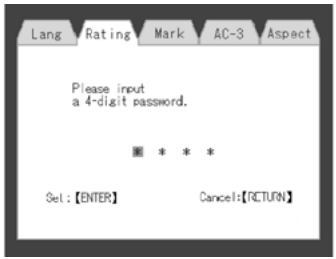
Rating And Password Setup

The Rating and Password settings work together to control the types of DVDs that your family watches. Most DVD-Video discs have a rating (from 1 to 8) assigned to them where lower numbers are designated for all audiences and higher numbers are designated for more adult audiences.

When a DVD-Video disc is loaded, its rating is compared to the setting in the DVD player. If the rating of the disc is higher than the setting in the player, a Password screen is displayed. In order to watch the disc, the rear passenger must enter the correct password using the password entry method described below.

To play all discs without requiring a password, set the DVD player's rating to Level 8. Setting the rating to Level 1 always requires the password to play any DVD disc. Not all DVD discs encode a Rating, so it is still possible that discs designed for adult audiences can still play without requiring a password.

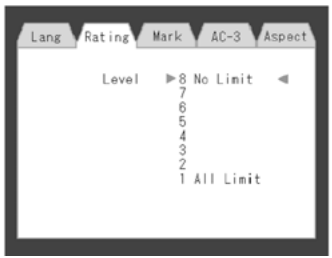
The default rating is Level 8 (play all discs without a password) and the default password is 0000.



DVD Password Entry

To set the password, activate the DVD Setup Menu and follow these additional instructions:

- Using the remote control Left and Right cursor buttons, select the Rating tab.
- Highlight "Change Password", and then push the remote control's ENTER/OK button.
- Enter the current password. Select a digit, use the remote control Up and Down cursor buttons to set the value for the current digit, and then push the remote control's Right cursor button to select the next digit. Repeat this digit selection sequence for all four digits.
- After the four-digit password is entered, push the remote control's Enter/OK button. If the password is correct, the set password screen is displayed.
- Using the remote control's Up and Down cursor buttons to set the value for the current digit and the remote control's Right cursor button to select digits, enter the new password.
- After the four-digit password is entered, push the remote control's Enter/OK button to accept the change.



DVD Player Level Menu

To set the rating, activate the DVD Setup Menu and follow these additional instructions:

- Using the remote control's Left and Right cursor buttons, select the Rating tab.
- Highlight "Change Rating", and then push the remote control's Enter/OK button.
- Enter the current password. Select a digit, use the remote control's Up and Down cursor buttons to set the value for the current digit, and then push the remote control's Right cursor button to select the next digit. Repeat this digit selection sequence for all four digits.
- After the four-digit password is entered, push the remote control's Enter/OK button. If the password is correct, the Rating Level menu is displayed.
- Using the remote control's Up and Down cursor buttons, select the new rating level, and then push the remote control's Enter/OK button to accept the change.

Product Agreement

Software

This product contains software licensed under GNU General Public License (GPL) or GNU Lesser General Public License (LGPL), etc. You have the right of acquisition, modification, and distribution of the source code of the GPL/LGPL software. You may download Source Code from the following website at no charge.

http://www.embedded-carmultimedia.jp/linux/oss/download/MP_632_34W821

The website provides the Source Code "As Is" and without warranty of any kind. By downloading Source Code, you expressly assume all risk and liability associated with downloading and using the Source Code and complying with the user agreements that accompany each Source Code. Please note that we cannot respond to any inquiries regarding the source code.

- THIS PRODUCT IS LICENSED UNDER THE AVC PATENT PORTFOLIO LICENSE FOR THE PERSONAL AND NON-COMMERCIAL USE OF A CONSUMER TO (i) ENCODE VIDEO IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE AVC STANDARD ("AVC VIDEO") AND/OR (ii) DECODE AVC VIDEO THAT WAS ENCODED BY A CONSUMER ENGAGED IN A PERSONAL AND NON-COMMERCIAL ACTIVITY AND/OR WAS OBTAINED FROM A VIDEO PROVIDER LICENSED TO PROVIDE AVC VIDEO. NO LICENSE IS GRANTED OR SHALL BE IMPLIED FOR ANY OTHER USE. ADDITIONAL INFORMATION MAY BE OBTAINED FROM MPEG LA, L.L.C. SEE HTTP://WWW.MPEGLA.COM.
- THIS PRODUCT IS LICENSED UNDER THE VC-1 PATENT PORTFOLIO LICENSE FOR THE PERSONAL AND NON-COMMERCIAL USE OF A CONSUMER TO (i) ENCODE VIDEO IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE VC-1 STANDARD ("VC-1 VIDEO") AND/OR (ii) DECODE VC-1 VIDEO THAT WAS ENCODED BY A CONSUMER ENGAGED IN A PERSONAL AND NON-COMMERCIAL ACTIVITY AND/OR WAS OBTAINED FROM A VIDEO PROVIDER LICENSED TO PROVIDE VC-1 VIDEO. NO LICENSE IS GRANTED OR SHALL BE IMPLIED FOR ANY OTHER USE. ADDITIONAL INFORMATION MAY BE OBTAINED FROM MPEG LA, L.L.C. SEE HTTP://WWW.MPEGLA.COM.

Patents

Cinavia Notice

This product uses Cinavia technology to limit the use of unauthorized copies of some commercially-produced film and videos and their soundtracks. When a prohibited use of an unauthorized copy is detected, a message will be displayed and playback or copying will be interrupted. More information about Cinavia technology is provided at the Cinavia Online Consumer Information Center at http://www.cinavia.com. To request additional information about Cinavia by mail, send a postcard with your mailing address to: Cinavia Consumer Information Center, P.O. Box 86851, San Diego, CA, 92138, USA.

This product incorporates proprietary technology under license from Verance Corporation and is protected by U.S. Patent 7, 369,677 and other U.S. and worldwide patents issued and pending as well as copyright and trade secret protection for certain aspects of such technology. Cinavia is a trademark of Verance Corporation. Copyright 2004-2010 Verance Corporation. All rights reserved by Verance. Reverse engineering or disassembly is prohibited.

- This product incorporates copyright protection technology that is protected by U.S. patents and other intellectual property rights. Use of this copyright protection technology must be authorized by Macrovision, and is intended for home and other limited viewing uses only unless otherwise authorized by Macrovision. Reverse engineering or disassembly is prohibited.
- Manufactured under license under U.S. Patent #s: 5,451,942; 5,956,674; 5,974, 380; 5,978,762; 6,487,535 & other U.S. and worldwide patents issued & pending. DTS is a registered trademark and the DTS logos, Symbol and DTS 2.0 Channel are trademarks of DTS, Inc. © 1996-2007 DTS, Inc. All Rights Reserved.
- Manufactured under license from Dolby Laboratories. Dolby and the double-D symbol are trademarks of Dolby Laboratories.

ABOUT DIVX VIDEO: DivX is a digital video format created by DivX, LLC, a subsidiary of Rovi Corporation. This is an official DivX Certified device that plays DivX video. Visit divx.com for more information and software tools to convert your files into DivX videos.

ABOUT DIVX VIDEO-ON-DEMAND: This DivX Certified device must be registered in order to play purchased DivX Video-on-Demand (VOD) movies. To obtain your registration code, locate the DivX VOD section in your device setup menu. Go to vod.divx.com for more information on how to complete your registration.

DivX, DivX Certified and associated logos are trademarks of Rovi Corporation or its subsidiaries and are used under license.

Trademark

- Java is a registered trademark of Oracle and/or its affiliates.

CAUTION!
Use of controls or adjustments or performance of procedures other than those specified herein may result in hazardous radiation exposure.

RADIO OPERATION AND MOBILE PHONES

Under certain conditions, the mobile phone being on in your vehicle can cause erratic or noisy performance from your radio. This condition may be lessened or eliminated by relocating the mobile phone antenna. This condition is not harmful to the radio. If your radio performance does not satisfactorily “clear” by the repositioning of the antenna, it is recommended that the radio volume be turned down or off during mobile phone operation when not using Uconnect (if equipped).

Regulatory And Safety Information

USA/CANADA

Exposure to Radio Frequency Radiation

The radiated output power of the internal wireless radio is far below the FCC and IC radio frequency exposure limits. Nevertheless, the wireless radio will be used in such a manner that the radio is 8 in (20 cm) or further from the human body.

The internal wireless radio operates within guidelines found in radio frequency safety standards and recommendations, which reflect the consensus of the scientific community.

The radio manufacturer believes the internal wireless radio is safe for use by consumers. The level of energy emitted is far less than the electromagnetic energy emitted by wireless devices such as mobile phones. However, the use of wireless radios may be restricted in some situations or environments, such as aboard airplanes. If you are unsure of restrictions, you are encouraged to ask for authorization before turning on the wireless radio.

The following regulatory statement applies to all Radio Frequency (RF) devices equipped in this vehicle:

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules and with Innovation, Science and Economic Development Canada license-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference.
2. This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Le présent appareil est conforme aux CNR d`Innovation, Science and Economic Development applicables aux appareils radio exempts de licence. L'exploitation est autorisée aux deux conditions suivantes:

1. l'appareil ne doit pas produire de brouillage, et
2. l'utilisateur de l'appareil doit accepter tout brouillage radioélectrique subi, même si le brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre le fonctionnement.

La operación de este equipo está sujeta a las siguientes dos condiciones:

1. es posible que este equipo o dispositivo no cause interferencia perjudicial y
2. este equipo o dispositivo debe aceptar cualquier interferencia, incluyendo la que pueda causar su operación no deseada.

NOTE:
Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user’s authority to operate the equipment.

NOTE:

- This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class B digital device, pursuant to Part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation. This equipment generates, uses and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation.
- If this equipment does cause harmful interference to radio or television reception, which can be determined by turning the equipment off and on, the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by one or more of the following measures:
  a. Increase the separation between the equipment and receiver.
  b. Consult an authorized dealer or an experienced radio technician for help.

VOICE RECOGNITION QUICK TIPS— IF EQUIPPED

Voice Command System Operation

The Uconnect Voice Command system allows you to control your AM, FM radio, disk player, USB mass storage class device, Apple® family of devices, Bluetooth® Streaming Audio Device, satellite radio, and a memo recorder.

NOTE:
Take care to speak into the Voice Interface System as calmly and normally as possible. The ability of the Voice Interface System to recognize user voice commands may be negatively affected by rapid speaking or a raised voice level.

WARNING!
Any voice commanded system should be used only in safe driving conditions following all applicable laws. Your attention should be focused on safely operating the vehicle. Failure to do so may result in a collision causing serious injury or death.

When you push the Voice Recognition button, you will hear a beep. The beep is your signal to give a command.

NOTE:
If you do not say a command within a few seconds, the system will present you with a list of options.

If you would like to interrupt the system while it lists options, push the Voice Recognition button, listen for the beep, and say your command.

Pushing the Voice Recognition button while the system is speaking is known as “barging in”. The system will be interrupted, and after the beep, you can add or change commands. This will become helpful once you start to learn the options.

NOTE:
At any time, you can say the words “Cancel,” “Help” or “Main Menu.”

These commands are universal and can be used from any menu. All other commands can be used depending upon the active application.

When using this system, you should speak clearly and at a normal speaking volume.

The system will best recognize your speech if the windows are closed, and the heater/air conditioning blower is set to low.

At any point, if the system does not recognize one of your commands, you will be prompted to repeat it.

To hear the first available Menu, push the Voice Recognition button and say “Help” or “Main Menu”.

Commands

The Voice Command system understands two types of commands, Universal commands, and Local commands. Universal commands are available at all times. Local commands are available if the supported radio mode is active.

Changing The Volume

1. Start a dialogue by pushing the Voice Recognition button.
2. Say a command (e.g., “Help”).
3. Use the ON/OFF VOLUME rotary knob to adjust the volume to a comfortable level while the Voice Recognition system is speaking. Please note the volume setting for Voice Recognition is different than the audio system.

Main Menu

Start a dialogue by pushing the Voice Recognition button. You may say “Main Menu” to switch to the main menu.

In this mode, you can say the following commands:

- “Radio AM” (to switch to the radio AM mode)
- “Radio FM” (to switch to radio FM mode)
- “Sat” (to switch to Satellite radio mode)
- “Disc” (to switch to the disc mode)
- “USB” (to switch to USB mode)
- “Bluetooth® Streaming” (to switch to Bluetooth® Streaming mode)
- “Memo” (to switch to the memo recorder)
- “System Setup” (to switch to system setup)

Radio AM

To switch to the AM band, say “AM” or “Radio AM”. In this mode, you may say the following commands:

- “Frequency #” (to change the frequency)
- “Next Station” (to select the next station)
- “Previous Station” (to select the previous station)
- “Radio Menu” (to switch to the radio menu)
- “Main Menu” (to switch to the main menu)

Radio FM

To switch to the FM band, say “FM” or “Radio FM”. In this mode, you may say the following commands:

- “Frequency #” (to change the frequency)
- “Next Station” (to select the next station)

- “Previous Station” (to select the previous station)
- “Menu Radio” (to switch to the radio menu)
- “Main Menu” (to switch to the main menu)

Satellite Radio

To switch to satellite radio mode, say “Sat” or “Satellite Radio.” In this mode, you may say the following commands:

- “Channel Number” (to change the channel by its spoken number)
- “Next Channel” (to select the next channel)
- “Previous Channel” (to select the previous channel)
- “List Channel” (to hear a list of available channels)
- “Select Name” (to say the name of a channel)
- “Menu Radio” (to switch to the radio menu)
- “Main Menu” (to switch to the main menu)

Disc Mode

To switch to the disc mode, say “Disc”. In this mode, you may say the following commands:

- “Track” (#) (to change the track)
- “Next Track” (to play the next track)
- “Previous Track” (to play the previous track)
- “Main Menu” (to switch to the main menu)

USB Mode

To switch to USB mode, say “USB”. In this mode, you may say the following commands:

- “Next Track” (to play the next track)
- “Previous Track” (to play the previous track)
- “Play” (to play an Artist Name, Playlist Name, Album Name, Track Name, etc.)

Bluetooth® Streaming (BT) Mode

To switch to Bluetooth® Streaming (BT) mode, say “Bluetooth® Streaming”. In this mode, you may say the following commands:

- “Play” (to play the current track)
- “Pause” (to pause the current track)
- “Next Track” (to play the next track)
- “Previous Track” (to play the previous track)

Memo Mode

To switch to the voice recorder mode, say “Memo”. In this mode, you may say the following commands:

- “New Memo” (to record a new memo) — During the recording, you may push the Voice Command button to stop recording. You proceed by saying one of the following commands:
  - “Save” (to save the memo)
  - “Continue” (to continue recording)
  - “Delete” (to delete the recording)

- “Play Memos” (to play previously recorded memos) — During the playback you may push the Voice Command button to stop playing memos. You proceed by saying one of the following commands:
  - “Repeat” (to repeat a memo)
  - “Next” (to play the next memo)
  - “Previous” (to play the previous memo)
  - “Delete” (to delete a memo)
  - “Delete All” (to delete all memos)

Setup

To switch to system setup, you may say one of the following:

- “Change to setup”
- “Switch to system setup”
- “Main menu setup”
- “Switch to setup”

In this mode, you may say the following commands:

- “Language English”
- “Language French”
- “Language Spanish”
- “Tutorial”
- “Voice Training”

NOTE:
Keep in mind that you have to push the Voice Command button first and wait for the beep before speaking the “Barge In” commands.

Voice Training

For users experiencing difficulty with the system recognizing their voice commands or numbers the Uconnect Voice “Voice Training” feature may be used.

1. Push the Voice Recognition button, say “System Setup” and once you are in that menu then say “Voice Training”. This will train your own voice to the system and will improve recognition.
2. Repeat the words and phrases when prompted by Uconnect Voice. For best results, the “Voice Training” session should be completed when the vehicle is parked, engine running, all windows closed, and the blower fan switched off. This procedure may be repeated with a new user. The system will adapt to the last trained voice only.

CUSTOMER ASSISTANCE

SUGGESTIONS FOR OBTAINING SERVICE FOR YOUR VEHICLE

Prepare For The Appointment

If you are having warranty work done, be sure to have the right papers with you. Take your warranty folder. All work to be performed may not be covered by the warranty. Discuss additional charges with the service manager. Keep a maintenance log of your vehicle's service history. This can often provide a clue to the current problem.

Prepare A List

Make a written list of your vehicle's problems or the specific work you want done. If you've had an accident or work done that is not on your maintenance log, let the service advisor know.

Be Reasonable With Requests

If you list a number of items and you must have your vehicle by the end of the day, discuss the situation with the service advisor and list the items in order of priority. At many authorized dealers, you may obtain a rental vehicle at a minimal daily charge. If you need a rental, it is advisable to make these arrangements when you call for an appointment.

IF YOU NEED ASSISTANCE

The manufacturer and its authorized dealers are vitally interested in your satisfaction. We want you to be happy with our products and services.

Warranty service must be done by an authorized dealer. We strongly recommend that you take the vehicle to an authorized dealer. They know your vehicle the best, and are most concerned that you get prompt and high quality service. The manufacturer's authorized dealers have the facilities, factory-trained technicians, special tools, and the latest information to ensure the vehicle is fixed correctly and in a timely manner.

This is why you should always talk to an authorized dealer service manager first. Most matters can be resolved with this process.

- If for some reason you are still not satisfied, talk to the general manager or owner of the authorized dealer. They want to know if you need assistance.
- If an authorized dealer is unable to resolve the concern, you may contact the manufacturer's customer center.

Any communication to the manufacturer's customer center should include the following information:

- Owner's name and address
- Owner's telephone number (home, mobile, and office)
- Authorized dealer name
- Vehicle Identification Number (VIN)
- Vehicle delivery date and mileage

FCA US LLC Customer Center

P.O. Box 21–8004

Auburn Hills, MI 48321–8004

Phone: (800) 423-6343

FCA Canada Inc. Customer Center

P.O. Box 1621

Windsor, Ontario N9A 4H6

Phone: (800) 465-2001 English / (800) 387-9983 French

In Mexico Contact

Av. Prolongacion Paseo de la Reforma, 1240

Sante Fe C.P. 05109

Mexico, D. F.

In Mexico City: 800-505-1300

Outside Mexico City: + (52) 55 50817568

Puerto Rico And U.S. Virgin Islands

FCA Caribbean LLC

P.O. Box 191857

San Juan 00919-1857

Phone: (800) 423-6343

Fax: (787) 782-3345

Customer Assistance For The Hearing Or Speech Impaired (TDD/TTY)

To assist customers who have hearing difficulties, the manufacturer has installed special TDD (Telecommunication Devices for the Deaf) equipment at its customer center. Any hearing or speech impaired customer, who has access to a TDD or a conventional teletypewriter (TTY) in the United States, can communicate with the manufacturer by dialing 1-800-380-CHRY.

Canadian residents with hearing difficulties that require assistance can use the special needs relay service offered by Bell Canada. For TTY teletypewriter users, dial 711 and for Voice callers, dial 1-800-855-0511 to connect with a Bell Relay Service operator.

Service Contract

You may have purchased a service contract for a vehicle to help protect you from the high cost of unexpected repairs after the manufacturer's New Vehicle Limited Warranty expires. The Mopar Vehicle Protection plans are the ONLY vehicle extended protection plans authorized, endorsed and backed by FCA US LLC to provide additional protection beyond your vehicle’s warranty. If you purchased a Mopar Vehicle Protection Plan, you will receive Plan Provisions and an Owner Identification Card in the mail within three weeks of the vehicle delivery date. If you have any questions about the service contract, call the manufacturer's Service Contract National Customer Hotline at 1-800-521-9922 (Canadian residents, call (800) 465-2001 English / (800) 387-9983 French).

FCA US LLC is not responsible for any service contract you may have purchased from another manufacturer. If you require service after the FCA US LLC New Vehicle Limited Warranty expires, please refer to the contract documents, and contact the person listed in those documents.

We appreciate that you have made a major investment when you purchased the vehicle. An authorized dealer has also made a major investment in facilities, tools, and training to assure that you are absolutely delighted with the ownership experience. You will be pleased with their sincere efforts to resolve any warranty issues or related concerns.

WARNING!
Engine exhaust (internal combustion engines only), some of its constituents, and certain vehicle components contain, or emit, chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects, or other reproductive harm. In addition, certain fluids contained in vehicles and certain products of component wear contain, or emit, chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects, or other reproductive harm.

WARRANTY INFORMATION

See the Warranty Information for the terms and provisions of FCA US LLC warranties applicable to this vehicle and market.

MOPAR PARTS

MOPAR® fluids, lubricants, parts, and accessories are available from an authorized dealer. They are recommended for your vehicle in order to help keep the vehicle operating at its best.

REPORTING SAFETY DEFECTS

In The 50 United States And Washington, D.C.

If you believe that your vehicle has a defect that could cause a crash or cause injury or death, you should immediately inform the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) in addition to notifying FCA US LLC.

If NHTSA receives similar complaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect exists in a group of vehicles, it may order a recall and remedy campaign. However, NHTSA cannot become involved in individual problems between you, an authorized dealer or FCA US LLC.

To contact NHTSA, you may call the Vehicle Safety Hotline toll free at 1-888-327-4236 (TTY: 1-800-424-9153); or go to http://www.safercar.gov; or write to: Administrator, NHTSA, 1200 New Jersey Avenue, SE., West Building, Washington, D.C. 20590. You can also obtain other information about motor vehicle safety from http://www.safercar.gov.

In Canada

If you believe that your vehicle has a safety defect, you should contact the Customer Service Department immediately. Canadian customers who wish to report a safety defect to the Canadian government should contact Transport Canada, Motor Vehicle Defect Investigations and Recalls at 1-800-333-0510 or go to http://www.tc.gc.ca/roadsafety/.

PUBLICATION ORDER FORMS

To order the following manuals, you may use either the website or the phone numbers listed below.

Service Manuals

These comprehensive Service Manuals provide the information that students and professional technicians need in diagnosing/trouble-shooting, problem solving, maintaining, servicing, and repairing FCA US LLC vehicles. A complete working knowledge of the vehicle, system, and/or components is written in straightforward language with illustrations, diagrams, and charts.

Diagnostic Procedure Manuals

Diagnostic Procedure Manuals are filled with diagrams, charts and detailed illustrations. These practical manuals make it easy for students and technicians to find and fix problems on computer-controlled vehicle systems and features. They show exactly how to find and correct problems the first time, using step-by-step troubleshooting and drivability procedures, proven diagnostic tests and a complete list of all tools and equipment.

Owner's Manuals

These Owner's Manuals have been prepared with the assistance of service and engineering specialists to acquaint you with specific FCA US LLC vehicles. Included are starting, operating, emergency and maintenance procedures as well as specifications, capabilities and safety tips.

To access your Owner's Information online, visit www.mopar.com/om

To order a hard copy of your Owner's Information, call Tech Authority toll free at:

- 1-800-890-4038 (US)
- 1-800-387-1143 (Canada)

Or

Visit us on the Worldwide Web at:

- www.techauthority.com (US)

INDEX

A

About Your Brakes 266
Adding Engine Coolant (Antifreeze) 240
Adding Fuel 181
Adding Washing Fluid 232
Additives, Fuel 268
Adjust
  Down 28
  Forward 28
  Rearward 28
  Up 28
Air Bag 132
  Air Bag Operation 133
  Air Bag Warning Light 131
  Driver Knee Air Bag 134
  Enhanced Accident Response 138, 225
  Event Data Recorder (EDR) 225
  If Deployment Occurs 138
  Knee Impact Bolsters 134
  Maintaining Your Air Bag System 139
  Maintenance 139
  Side Air Bags 134
  Transporting Pets 159
Air Bag Light 94, 131, 160
Air Cleaner, Engine
(Engine Air Cleaner Filter) 235
Air Conditioner Maintenance 235
Air Conditioner Refrigerant 235
Air Conditioner System 235
Air Conditioning 56
  Automatic Rear 51
  Rear 45
Air Conditioning Filter 58, 235
Air Conditioning, Operating Tips 57
Air Filter 235
Air Pressure
  Tires 253
Alarm
  Arm The System 15
  Disarm The System 15
  Security Alarm 97
Alterations/Modifications
  Vehicle 8
Antifreeze (Engine Coolant) 240, 271
  Disposal 242
Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) 103
Anti-Lock Warning Light 97
Ashtray 78
Assist, Hill Start 108
Assistance Towing 312
Automatic Dimming Mirror 34
Automatic Door Locks 17, 18
Automatic Headlights 38
Automatic Transmission 165, 244
  Adding Fluid 244, 274
  Fluid And Filter Change 244
  Fluid Change 244
  Fluid Level Check 243, 244
  Fluid Type 243, 274
  Gear Ranges 168
  Special Additives 244
  Torque Converter 172
Axle Fluid 274
Axle Lubrication 274

B

Battery 95, 232
  Charging System Light 95
  Jump Starting 219
  Keyless Key Fob Replacement 10
Battery Saver Feature 39
Belts, Seat 160
Body Mechanism Lubrication 237
B-Pillar Location 249
Brake Assist System 104
Brake Control System, Electronic 104
Brake Fluid 274

Brake System 242, 266
Anti-Lock (ABS) 266
Fluid Check 243, 274
Parking 164
Warning Light 94
Brake/Transmission Interlock 166
Bulb Replacement 194
Bulbs, Light 161, 194

C

Calibration
Compass 89
Camera, Rear 179
Capacities, Fluid 271
Caps, Filler
Oil (Engine) 231
Power Steering 173
Radiator (Coolant Pressure) 241
Car Washes 263
Carbon Monoxide Warning 159, 270
Cargo
Vehicle Loading 63
Cargo Area Cover 63
Cargo Compartment 63
Luggage Carrier 79
Cellular Phone 304, 359
Center High Mounted Stop Light 197
Certification Label 182
Chains, Tire 260
Change Oil Indicator 87
Changing A Flat Tire 202, 244
Chart, Tire Sizing 246
Check Engine Light
(Malfunction Indicator Light) 102
Checking Your Vehicle For Safety 159
Checks, Safety 159
Child Restraint 141
Child Restraints
Booster Seats 144
Child Seat Installation 153, 155
How To Stow An unused ALR Seat Belt 152
Infant And Child Restraints 142
Locating The LATCH Anchorages 149
Lower Anchors And Tethers For Children 146
Older Children And Child Restraints 143
Seating Positions 145
Using The Top Tether Anchorage 157
Clean Air Gasoline 268
Cleaning
Wheels 259
Climate Control 42
Automatic 48
Manual 42
Coat Hook 73
Cold Weather Operation 163
Compact Spare Tire 257
Compass 88
Calibration 89
Variance 89
Computer, Trip/Travel 87, 93
Console 69
Floor 69
Console, Overhead 71
Contract, Service 365
Cooling Pressure Cap (Radiator Cap) 241
Cooling System 239
Adding Coolant (Antifreeze) 240
Cooling Capacity 271
Disposal Of Used Coolant 242
Drain, Flush, And Refill 240
Inspection 240
Points To Remember 242
Pressure Cap 241
Radiator Cap 241
Selection Of Coolant
(Antifreeze) 240, 271, 272
Corrosion Protection 262
Cruise Light 100
Cupholders 73, 265
Customer Assistance 364
Cybersecurity 275

D

Daytime Brightness, Interior Lights 41
Daytime Running Lights 37, 38
Dealer Service 233
Defroster, Windshield 160
Delay (Intermittent) Wipers 42
Diagnostic System, Onboard 101

Dimmer Switch
Headlight....37, 38
Dipsticks
Automatic Transmission....244
Oil (Engine)....232
Power Steering....173
Disabled Vehicle Towing....224
Disposal
Antifreeze (Engine Coolant)....242
Door Ajar....95, 96
Door Ajar Light....95, 96
Door Locks
Automatic....17
Doors....16
Driver's Seat Back Tilt....20
Driving
Through Flowing, Rising, Or Shallow Standing Water....192
DVD Player (Video Entertainment System)....344

E

Economy (Fuel) Mode....167
Electric Brake Control System....104
Anti-Lock Brake System....103
Traction Control System....109
Electric Remote Mirrors....36
Electrical Power Outlets....75
Electronic Speed Control (Cruise Control)....173
Electronic Stability Control (ESC)....105
Electronic Throttle Control Warning Light....95
Emergency, In Case Of
Freeing Vehicle When Stuck....223
Hazard Warning Flasher....194
Jacking....202, 206, 244
Jump Starting....219
Emission Control System Maintenance....102
Engine....231
Air Cleaner....235
Block Heater....163
Break-In Recommendations....163
Checking Oil Level....232
Compartment....231
Compartment Identification....231
Coolant (Antifreeze)....272
Cooling....239
Exhaust Gas Caution....159, 270
Fails To Start....163
Flooded, Starting....163
Oil....233, 271, 272
Oil Filler Cap....231
Oil Filter....234
Oil Selection....233, 271
Oil Synthetic....234
Overheating....221
Starting....162
Engine Oil Viscosity....234
Engine Oil Viscosity Chart....234
Enhanced Accident Response Feature....138, 225
Ethanol....268
Exhaust Gas Cautions....159, 270
Exhaust System....159, 238
Exterior Lighting....37
Exterior Lights....37, 161, 194

F

Filters
Air Cleaner....235
Air Conditioning....58, 235
Engine Oil....234, 272
Engine Oil Disposal....234
Flashers
Hazard Warning....194
Turn Signals....37, 100, 161, 196, 197
Flash-To-Pass....37, 38
Flooded Engine Starting....163
Floor Console....69
Fluid Capacities....271
Fluid Leaks....161
Fluid Level Checks
Automatic Transmission....244
Brake....243
Power Steering....173

Fluid, Brake 274
Fluids And Lubricants 272
Fog Lights 37, 39, 196
Fog Lights, Service....196
Fold In Floor (Stow 'n Go) Seating....21
Fold-Flat Seats....20
Freeing A Stuck Vehicle 223
Fuel 267
Adding 181
Additives 268
Clean Air....268
Economy Mode....167
Ethanol....268
Gasoline 267
Materials Added 268
Methanol....268
Octane Rating 267, 272
Specifications....272
Tank Capacity....271
Fueling....181
Fuses.... 197, 198

G

Garage Door Opener (HomeLink) 63
Gasoline, (Fuel) 267
Gasoline, Clean Air 268
Gasoline, Reformulated....268
Gear Ranges....168
Gear Selector Override 222
Glass Cleaning.... 265
Gross Axle Weight Rating.... 183
Gross Vehicle Weight Rating.... 183
GVWR.... 182

H

Hands-Free Phone
Uconnect 304
Hazard
Driving Through Flowing, Rising,
Or Shallow Standing Water.... 192
Hazard Warning Flashers.... 194
Head Restraints....30
Headlights 37
Automatic 38
Bulb Replacement.... 196
Cleaning 263
High Beam/Low Beam Select Switch ...37, 38
Lights On Reminder....37, 39
Passing....37, 38
Replacing 196
Switch....37
Time Delay....37, 38
Heated Mirrors....34, 37
Heater, Engine Block 163
High Beam/Low Beam Select
(Dimmer) Switch 38
Hill Start Assist.... 108
Hitches
Trailer Towing 184
HomeLink (Garage Door Opener)....63
Hood Prop 61
Hood Release....61
Hook, Coat 73

I

Ignition....11
Switch....11
Inside Rearview Mirror 35
Instrument Cluster 82
Descriptions.... 84, 100
Display....85
Display Controls....85
Menu Items 87
Instrument Panel Lens Cleaning 265
Integrated Power Module (Fuses) 198
Interior And Instrument Lights 39
Interior Appearance Care 264
Interior Lights....39
Intermittent Wipers (Delay Wipers) 42
Inverter
Power....77
iPod/USB/MP3 Control.... 340
Bluetooth Streaming Audio....343, 362

J

Jack Location....203
Jack Operation.... 202, 244
Jump Starting....219

K

Key Fob
  Arm The Alarm....15
  Disarm The Alarm....15
  Programming Additional Key Fobs 10, 14
Key Fob Battery Service
(Remote Keyless Entry) 10
Key Fob Programming
(Remote Keyless Entry) 10
Keys.... 9
  Replacement....14

L

Lane Change And Turn Signals....37
Lane Change Assist....37, 39
Lap/Shoulder Belts 121
Latches....161
  Hood 61
Leaks, Fluid 161
Life Of Tires 255
Liftgate 62
  Closing 62
  Opening....62
Light Bulbs....161
Lights.... 161
  Air Bag.... 94, 131, 160
  Automatic Headlights 38
  Back-Up.... 197
  Battery Saver....39
  Brake Assist Warning 107
  Brake Warning....94
  Bulb Replacement.... 194
  Center Mounted Stop 197
  Cruise 100
  Daytime Running....37, 38
  Dimmer Switch, Headlight....37, 38
  Electronic Stability Program(ESP)
    Indicator....96
  Exterior 161
  Fog 39, 196
  Hazard Warning Flasher 194
  Headlights 37, 196
  Headlights On Reminder 39
  High Beam....38
  High Beam/Low Beam Select....37, 38
  Instrument Cluster....37
  Interior....39
  License.... 197
  Lights On Reminder....37, 39
  Malfunction Indicator (Check Engine)....98
  Parade Mode (Daytime Brightness)....41
  Park.... 100, 196
  Passing....37, 38
  Reading....39
  Rear Servicing 197
  Rear Tail Lamps.... 197
  Seat Belt Reminder 96
  Security Alarm 97
  Service.... 194
  Side Marker 197
  Traction Control 107
  Turn Signals....37, 100, 161, 196, 197
  Warning Instrument Cluster
    Descriptions.... 96, 100
Load Leveling System 63
Loading Vehicle.... 63, 182
  Tires.... 249
Locks
  Automatic Door....17
Low Tire Pressure System 115
Lubrication, Body 237
Lug Nuts/Bolts.... 266
Luggage Carrier....79

M

Maintenance Free Battery 232
Maintenance Schedule 226
Malfunction Indicator Light
(Check Engine).... 98, 102
Manual
  Service.... 367
Map/Reading Lights 39
Media Hub 340
Methanol.... 268

Mini-Trip Computer 87, 93
Mirrors 34, 36
Automatic Dimming 34
Electric Remote 36
Exterior Folding 36
Heated 34, 37
Outside 34, 35
Rearview 34, 35
Vanity 37
Modifications/Alterations
Vehicle 8
Monitor, Tire Pressure System 115
Mopar Parts 366
MP3 Control 340
Multi-Function Control Lever 37

N

New Vehicle Break-In Period 163

O

Occupant Restraints 119
Octane Rating, Gasoline (Fuel) 267, 272
Oil Change Indicator
Reset 87
Oil Filter, Change 234
Oil Filter, Selection 234
Oil Pressure Light 96
Oil, Engine 233, 272
Capacity 271
Change Interval 233
Checking 232
Disposal 234
Filter 234, 272
Filter Disposal 234
Identification Logo 234
Materials Added To 234
Pressure Warning Light 96
Recommendation 233, 271
Synthetic 234
Viscosity 234, 271
Onboard Diagnostic System 101
Operating Precautions 101
Operator Manual
Owner's Manual 8, 367
Outside Rearview Mirrors 34, 35
Overhead Console 71
Overhead Travel Information Center 71
Overheating, Engine 221
Owner's Manual (Operator Manual) 8

P

Paint Care 262
Parking Brake 164
ParkSense System, Rear 175
Personal Settings 90
Pets 159
Phone, Hands-Free (Uconnect) 304
Placard, Tire And Loading Information 249
Power
Brakes 266
Door Locks 17
Inverter 77
Mirrors 36
Outlet (Auxiliary Electrical Outlet) 75
Seats 27
Steering 172, 173
Vent Windows 59
Power Seats
Down 28
Forward 28
Rearward 28
Up 28
Pregnant Women And Seat Belts 127
Preparation For Jacking 206
Pretensioners
Seat Belts 127
Programmable Electronic Features 90

R

Radial Ply Tires 254
Radiator Cap (Coolant Pressure Cap) 241
Radio Operation 359
Radio Remote Controls 340
Rear Air Conditioning 45
Rear Camera 179
Rear Cross Path 113
Rear ParkSense System 175
Reclining Rear Seats 21

Recreational Towing 191
Reformulated Gasoline 268
Refrigerant 235
Release, Hood 61
Reminder, Lights On 37
Reminder, Seat Belt 120
Remote Keyless Entry
  Arm The Alarm 15
  Disarm The Alarm 15
  Programming Additional Key Fobs 10, 14
Remote Starting
  Exit Remote Start Mode 13
Replacement Bulbs 194
Replacement Keys 14
Replacement Tires 255
Reporting Safety Defects 366
Restraints, Child 141
Restraints, Head 30
Rocking Vehicle When Stuck 223
Roof Luggage Rack 79
Rotation, Tires 261

S

Safety Checks Inside Vehicle 160
Safety Checks Outside Vehicle 161
Safety Defects, Reporting 366
Safety Information, Tire 245
Safety Tips 159
Safety, Exhaust Gas 159
Schedule, Maintenance 226
Seat Belt Reminder 96
Seat Belts 120, 160
  Adjustable Shoulder Belt 124
  Adjustable Upper Shoulder Anchorage 124
  Adjustable Upper Shoulder Belt Anchorage 124
  Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) 128
  Child Restraints 141
  Energy Management Feature 127
  Extender 126
  Front Seat 120, 121, 122
  Inspection 160
  Lap/Shoulder Belt Operation 122
  Lap/Shoulder Belt Untwisting 123
  Lap/Shoulder Belts 121
  Operating Instructions 122
  Pregnant Women 127
  Pretensioners 127
  Rear Seat 121
  Reminder 120
  Seat Belt Extender 126
  Seat Belt Pretensioner 127
  Untwisting Procedure 123
Seat Belts Maintenance 264
Seats 20, 28, 29
  Adjustment 20, 28
  Heated 29
  Power 27
  Rear Folding 20
  Reclining 21
  Seatback Release 20
  Stow ‘n Go (Fold in Floor) 21
  Tilting 20
Security Alarm 97
  Arm The System 15
  Disarm The System 15
Selection Of Coolant (Antifreeze) 272
Sentry Key
  Key Programming 14
Sentry Key (Immobilizer) 13
Sentry Key Replacement 14
Service Assistance 364
Service Contract 365
Service Manuals 367
Settings
  Personal 90
Shift Lever Override 222
Shoulder Belts 121
Side View Mirror Adjustment 34
Signals, Turn 37, 100, 161, 196, 197
Snow Chains (Tire Chains) 260
Snow Tires 257
Spare Tires 205, 257, 258
Spark Plugs 272

Specifications
Fuel (Gasoline) 272
Oil 272
Speed Control
Accel/Decel 175
Cancel 175
Resume 175
Speed Control (Cruise Control) 173
Starting 162
Button 11
Cold Weather 163
Engine Fails To Start 163
Starting And Operating 162
Starting Procedures 162
Steering
Power 172, 173
Tilt Column 33
Wheel, Heated 33, 34
Wheel, Tilt 33
Steering Wheel Audio Controls 340
Steering Wheel Mounted Sound System Controls 340
Storage 68
Storage Bin 68
Storage, Vehicle 57, 262
Storing Your Vehicle 262
Stow 'n Go (Fold In Floor) Seats 21
Stuck, Freeing 223
Sunglasses Storage 78
Supplemental Restraint System – Air Bag 132
Sway Control, Trailer 109
Synthetic Engine Oil 234

T

Telescoping Steering Column 33
Tilt Steering Column 33
Time Delay
Headlight 37
Tire And Loading Information Placard 249
Tire Markings 245
Tire Safety Information 245
Tire Service Kit 212
Tires 161, 252, 257, 261
Aging (Life Of Tires) 255
Air Pressure 252
Chains 260
Changing 202, 244
Compact Spare 257
General Information 252, 257
High Speed 253
Inflation Pressure 253
Jacking 202, 206, 244
Life Of Tires 255
Load Capacity 249
Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) ..98, 115
Quality Grading 261
Radial 254
Replacement 255
Rotation 261
Safety 245, 252
Sizes 246
Snow Tires 257
Spare Tires 205, 257, 258
Spinning 254
Trailer Towing 188
Tread Wear Indicators 255
Wheel Nut Torque 266
To Open Hood 61
Tongue Weight/Trailer Weight 186
Torque Converter Clutch 172
Towing 183
24-Hour Towing Assistance 312
Disabled Vehicle 224
Guide 186
Recreational 191
Weight 186
Towing Assistance 312
Towing Behind A Motorhome 191
Traction 192
Traction Control 109
Trailer Sway Control (TSC) 109
Trailer Towing 183
Cooling System Tips 190
Hitches 184
Minimum Requirements 187
Tips 189
Trailer And Tongue Weight 186
Wiring 189
Trailer Towing Guide 186
Trailer Weight 186

Transfer Case
Fluid 274
Transmission
Automatic 165, 243
Fluid 243, 274
Maintenance 243
Transporting Pets 159
Tread Wear Indicators 255
Turn Signals 37, 100, 196, 197

U
Uconnect
Advanced Phone Connectivity 314
Phone Call Features 309
Uconnect (Hands-Free Phone) 304
Uconnect Phone 311
Umbrella Holder 72
Uniform Tire Quality Grades 261
Universal Garage Door Opener (HomeLink) 63
Universal Transmitter 63
Untwisting Procedure, Seat Belt 123
USB 340

V
Vanity Mirrors 37
Variance
Compass 89
Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) 266
Vehicle Loading 182, 249
Vehicle Modifications/Alterations 8
Vehicle Storage 57, 262
Viscosity, Engine Oil 234
Voice Command
Commands 361
System Operation 360
Voice Training 363
Voice Recognition System (VR) 360

W
Warning Flashers, Hazard 194
Warning Lights
(Instrument Cluster Descriptions) 97
Warnings And Cautions 8
Warranty Information 366
Washer
Adding Fluid 232
Washers, Windshield 41
Washing Vehicle 263
Water
Driving Through 192
Wheel And Wheel Tire Care 259
Wheel And Wheel Tire Trim 259
Window Fogging 58
Windows 59
Rear Vent 59
Windshield Defroster 160
Windshield Washers 41, 232
Windshield Wiper Blades 238
Wipers Blade Replacement 238
Wipers, Intermittent 42

The driver's primary responsibility is the safe operation of the vehicle. Driving while distracted can result in loss of vehicle control, resulting in an accident and personal injury. FCA US LLC strongly recommends that the driver use extreme caution when using any device or feature that may take their attention off the road. Use of any electrical devices, such as cellular telephones, computers, portable radios, vehicle navigation or other devices, by the driver while the vehicle is moving is dangerous and could lead to a serious accident. Texting while driving is also dangerous and should never be done while the vehicle is moving. If you find yourself unable to devote your full attention to vehicle operation, pull off the road to a safe location and stop your vehicle. Some states or provinces prohibit the use of cellular telephones or texting while driving. It is always the driver's responsibility to comply with all local laws.

This Owner's Manual has been prepared to help you get acquainted with your new Dodge brand vehicle and to provide a convenient reference source for common questions.

Not all features shown in this manual may apply to your vehicle. For additional information, visit **www.mopar.com** (U.S.), **www.mopar.ca** (Canada) or your local Dodge brand dealer.

DRIVING AND ALCOHOL

Drunk driving is one of the most frequent causes of accidents. Your driving ability can be seriously impaired with blood alcohol levels far below the legal minimum. If you are drinking, don't drive. Ride with a designated non-drinking driver, call a cab, a friend or use public transportation.

WARNING!

Driving after drinking can lead to an accident. Your perceptions are less sharp, your reflexes are slower and your judgment is impaired when you have been drinking. Never drink and then drive.

Whether it's providing information about specific product features, taking a tour through your vehicle's heritage, knowing what steps to take following an accident or scheduling your next appointment, we know you'll find the app an important extension of your Dodge brand vehicle.

Simply download the app, select your make and model and enjoy the ride. To get this app, go directly to the App Store® or Google Play® Store and enter the search keyword "Dodge" (U.S. residents only).

U. S.

mopar.com/om

DOWNLOAD A FREE ELECTRONIC COPY OF THE MOST UP-TO-DATE OWNER'S MANUAL, UCONNECT AND WARRANTY BOOKLETS

Canada

owners.mopar.ca

©2019 FCA US LLC. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED. TOUS DROITS RÉSERVÉS.
DODGE IS A REGISTERED TRADEMARK OF FCA US LLC OR FCA CANADA INC., USED UNDER LICENSE. DODGE EST UNE MARQUE DÉPOSÉE DE FCA US LLC OU FCA CANADA INC., UTILISÉE SOUS LE PERMIS.
APP STORE IS A REGISTERED TRADEMARK OF APPLE INC. GOOGLE PLAY STORE IS A REGISTERED TRADEMARK OF GOOGLE.

20_RT_OM_EN_USC
FIRST EDITION